

A machine-readable edition of the text of the *Speculum Vitae* as attested in British Library MS. Additional 33995, with introduction, glossary and an investigation of claims for the common authorship of the *Speculum Vitae* and the *Prick of Conscience*.

by

Christine Mary Robinson

PhD.

University of Edinburgh

1987



Abstract

This thesis contains a machine-readable edition of the text of the *Speculum Vitae* as attested in British Library MS. Additional 33995, with introduction and glossary. Claims for the possible common authorship of the *Prick of Conscience* and the *Speculum Vitae* are investigated firstly by Positional Stylometry, which provides no useful information. Many lines in the two poems are found to be similar, but a study of the similar lines casts doubt on their significance as an indication of common authorship. The study of similar lines leads to an attempt to define and isolate formulas. Differences between the poems are found in the use of formulas. Finally, the metre of the poems is examined and found to be more regular than previously supposed. Differences are shown in the metrical qualities of the poems. Although it cannot be shown conclusively that the *Prick of Conscience* and the *Speculum Vitae* are by two different authors, the arguments for common authorship are shown to be groundless.

Acknowledgements

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisor, Derek Britton, for his advice, criticism and encouragement and to Tom Horton for writing several programs and freely sharing his expertise in computing and stylometry. My husband, Davy, and my daughters, Alice and Fiona, have also earned my gratitude for their tolerance.

In Memory

of

My Father,

Archibald James Clerk

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME ONE:

Description of Manuscript	1
Preface	7
Text of the <i>Speculum Vitae</i>	9

VOLUME TWO:

Glossary	1
List of Proper Names	259
Chapter One: The Possible Common Authorship of the <i>Prick of Conscience</i> and the <i>Speculum Vitae</i>	265
1.1 Suggestions Regarding Possible Common Authorship	265
1.2 Methodology: A Historical Summary of the Development of Stylometry	267
Notes on Chapter One	

Chapter Two: A Stylometric Study of the *Speculum Vitae* and the *Prick of Conscience*

275

2.1 Graphs drawn from counts of single words in the *Speculum Vitae* and the *Prick of Conscience*

275

2.2 Internal Testing of the *Speculum Vitae* by Positional Stylometry

286

2.3 Internal Testing of the *Prick of Conscience* by Positional Stylometry

292

2.4 Table of Results

295

Notes on Chapter Two

296

Chapter Three: Similar Lines and the Use of Formulas

297

3.1 An examination of Similar Lines in the *Speculum Vitae* and the *Prick of Conscience*

297

3.2 An Attempt to Isolate "Formulas" and to Quantify their Use

300

Notes on Chapter Three

311

Chapter Four: A Comparison of Metre in the *Prick of Conscience* and the *Speculum Vitae*

313

4.1 Initial Assumptions

313

4.2 Textual Problems

313

4.3 Choice of Method

314

4.4 Number of Syllables per Line

317

4.5 Scansion

320

4.6 Final Comparison of Metre

335

4.7 List 1

336

4.8 Table 1

338

Notes on Chapter Four

339

Conclusion

340

Bibliography

341

Abbreviations

350

DESCRIPTION OF MANUSCRIPT

Location: London, British Library, MS. Additional 33995.

This manuscript consists of 157 leaves, according to the present foliation, although the final leaf, from a 13th century Latin legal treatise, is not part of the original manuscript and might be better described as a fly leaf. The binding title reads "Religious Poems in English."

The contents are as follows:

1. Folios 1Ra-96Rb
The *Speculum Vitae* (IMEV 245 no. 29)
Incipit:

<PATER NOSTER QUI ES IN CELIS
SANCTIFICETUR NOMEN TUUM
ADVENIAT REGNUM TUUM ETCETERA
Almyghty Godde in Trynyte
In wham anely er persons thre>

Explicit:

<To whilk blisse he vs alle brynge
Yat on ye croyce for vs wald hyng
AMEN
SCUTUM FIDEI TRINITATIS>

2. Folios 96V-101V
Stimulus Conscientie Minor (IMEV 244 no. 7)
Incipit:

<Almyghty Godde in Trinyte
Fader and Sone and ye Haly Gast>

Explicit:

<He graunt vs lyf yat last sal ay
In heuen yar ioy es ay inowe
AMEN
FINITO LIBRO REDDATUR GLORIA CHRISTO>

3. Folios 102Ra-155Ra
The *Pricke of Conscience* (IMEV 3428 no. 2)
Incipit:

<Ye might of ye Fadir allemighty
Ye witte of ye Son alle witty>

Explicit:

<Til whilk place he vs alle bryng
Yat for vs vouched saue on rode to hyng
AMEN
EXPLICIT TRACTATUS QUI DICITUR STIMULUS
CONSCIENCIE
Here endes ye tretice yat called Pryke Of Conscience>

4. Folios 155Rb-156Vb
Tractatus de Trinitate et Vnitate (IMEV 11 no. 1)
Incipit:

<A Louerd God of might mast
Fader and Son and Haly Gast>

Although there is no heading within the body of the text, above the column where this poem begins is written: <Yis tretyce es called Ye Bande of Louyng>
Explicit:

<Louerd Ihesu Crist yhit thank I ye
Yat alle yis and mar has done for me>

All these items appear to be complete except for the last, which ends imperfectly at line 328. In the Thorton Manuscript, Lincoln Cathedral Library MS. 91, the poem runs to a total of 432 lines.

The manuscript is of parchment with a 19th century binding of paste-boards full covered with brown tanned leather, blind stamped with a sheaf-like design. The title and the press mark "British Museum 33,995" appear in gold on red on the spine. The single end papers front and back are modern. The parchment leaves are of varying thickness. Apart from folio 157, which is of poor quality, there are few flaws in the parchment. It is quite regularly cut. The average size of the leaves is 308mm x 200mm with very little variation. Folio 101 has been torn across the top with the loss of lines 651, 652, 727 and 728 of the *Stimulus Conscientie Minor*. Folios 127 and 129 have been torn and repaired by stitching. There are stitches in the outer margin at irregular intervals. Each stitch is made from 6 threads: 2 green, 2 black and 2 beige. These threads are too regularly spaced to be for the purpose of marking passages in the text. Furthermore, they do not correspond to any divisions in the text. They are too irregular and of unsuitable construction to be for the purpose of securing the outer edge of the leaves.

Foliation, in pencil, in Arabic numerals is present in the top right corner of each leaf, including the parchment flyleaf. The foliation is modern (1891) since the hand is the same as that which has inscribed details of the contents and purchase of the manuscript on the front paste-down and has written on the back end paper:

Gatherings 1-8 are of 12 leaves. The ninth gathering has nine leaves with the stub of a cancel after the ninth (between fols. 105 and 106). There are eight conjoint leaves but the leaf formerly conjugate with fol. 97 has been cut off. This gathering probably originally consisted of 9 leaves because the *Stimulus Conscientie Minor* ends on the verso side of a leaf (fol 101) bearing the signature *ij* and the *Pricke of Conscience* begins on the following leaf with no loss of text and with the string of the binding intervening in the gutter. Gatherings 10-12 are each made up of twelve leaves. The final gathering was originally of sixteen leaves and now lacks the last leaf, the stub of which appears after fol. 156. Where signatures occur the letters are miniscule and followed by Roman numerals. They are situated in the bottom left corner of the recto side of the leaf and are contemporary with the body of the text. Catchwords are used throughout the manuscript but more consistently in the *Speculum Vitae*. They are situated in the bottom left corner of the verso side of the last leaf in the gathering. The inks and hands are the same as in the main body of the text. When they are framed, the frame is in red. Paraffs, where they occur, are also in red.

No pricking is visible in the margins. The *Speculum Vitae* is written in double columns. The ruling of writing lines is not visible and the number of lines per column is variable, usually between 40 and 45. The total size of the frame, ruled in pencil, is 245mm x 148mm with some slight variation. The space between the columns is around 12-13mm.

The *Stimulus Conscientie Minor* is written with two consecutive lines of verse written continuously across the page, separated only by a red virgula. Again, the writing lines are not ruled and the number of lines per page varies between 36 and 39. The pencilled frame measures approximately 247mm x 146mm.

The *Pricke of Conscience* and the *Bande of Louyng* are both written in double columns. The ruling of writing lines is not visible and there is considerable variation in the number of lines to the column which may be as high as 50. The overall frame size is about 247mm x 147mm. The ruling of the frame is very faded.

The manuscript is the work of two scribes. The first has been responsible for the *Speculum Vitae* and the *Stimulus Conscientie Minor* (fols. 1Ra-101V) and the second for the *Pricke of Conscience* and the *Bande of Louyng*. Both hands

probably belong to the late fourteenth century. In both cases *anglicana* script is used. There is no evidence of collaboration between the two scribes.

Scribe 1 has a clear fluid hand, regular but with a tendency to vary in size which increases as his pen requires attention. His letters are rounded and upright. He uses abbreviations freely, in particular reducing <and> to <ad> <with> to <wt> and <yat> to <yt>. He used a superscribed horizontal line to indicate the abbreviation of nasals. Abbreviation of final *-e* is common and sometimes difficult to distinguish from a flourish. Abbreviations are also used for *per-*, *pre-*, *pro-*, *par-*, *pri-*, *-er-*, *-er*, *-ra-*, *-ri-*, *-ro-*, *-ur*, *-or-*, *qua-* and *quod*. There is some use of punctuation but this tends to be erratic. He uses the *punctus elevatus*, sometimes with a point underneath.

In the *Speculum Vitae*, the Latin headings are framed in red, the frame extending the full width of the column and any space being taken up with crude strapwork in black ink with red on top. The initials of these headings have also red penwork superimposed. Running titles may appear in the top margin. These are written in black ink but framed in red. There may be, in addition to the main running title, in the middle of the top margin, two subsidiary running titles, placed in the top margin above the relevant column. Marginalia in Latin, in the same hand, sometimes framed in red and heavily abbreviated reflect the content of the main text. There is a considerable amount of underlining, freehand, lightly drawn in black ink and couplets are linked with lightly drawn black lines. *Amen* is used to mark the end of each section, each letter being separated by strapwork drawn in black with red superimposed.

Left hands pointing at the text, drawn in black with red cuffs appear on folios 19,27,52,69 and 84. A grotesque depicting a head appears between the columns on folio 51. The drawing is in black with some red on the cheek, the neck and the front of the chest. A happier-looking version of the same appears on folio 65.

The *Stimulus Conscientie Minor* has no headings but there is much underlining and sets of 4 lines (8 lines of verse) are linked together by red lines in the right hand margin. Decoration is minimal. Paraphs and versals are red. Larger initials are also red.

The main piece of decoration is the *Scutum Fidei Trinitatis*, at the end of the *Speculum Vitae*. It is 7.9mm high and 7mm wide at the widest point. The lettering, in Lombardic capitals, is in black and the outline in red.

Scribe 2 has a more laboured hand than scribe 1. It is also rounded, upright and regular. Scribe 2 abbreviates to a lesser extent than scribe 1. The reduction of <and> to <ad> and the abbreviation of final -e are absent. Otherwise he uses abbreviations as scribe 1 does. This scribe omits any punctuation. Headings, written in a slightly larger letters are washed with red brushwork. This applies also to paragraph markers and versals. Larger initials are filled in with red brushwork rather more carefully.

There are running titles in the top margin above the second column on the recto pages. On the verso sides, Roman numerals indicate the numbers of the books of the *Pricke of Conscience*.

The hands and language indicate that the manuscript originated in the North of England¹ in the second half of the fourteenth century. Little is known of its subsequent history. <Recoll anglois> written between the columns of folio 1ra in a later hand suggest that the manuscript was in the possession of the English Recollects (i.e. The Reformed Franciscans of the English Province in Belgium in the second half of the seventeenth century). Dr. A. I. Doyle, of Durham University, suggests Douai as a possible location, this being the first English Franciscan house as well as being a house of study in a university town with several other British colleges and convents. An English hand of the seventeenth century has written "An Exposition of the Lords Prayer in Inglishe" across the top of folio 1r. Nothing definite is known until the manuscript was located in the collection of William Horatio Crawford of Lakelands, Cork, whose bookplate appears on the paste-down inside the front cover. It was from this source that the manuscript was purchased at the Crawford sale (lot 1728) at Sotheby's on March 18th 1894. A press mark, perhaps Crawford's, *CSCH 17531* appears on the front paste-down. Another press mark, *455d*, is deleted and *399c* written above.

No published edition of any item in this manuscript is at present available although Nelson mentions a critical edition of lines 3358-7322 of *The Speculum Vitae* in "The Vernon and Simeon Copies of the *Speculum Vitae*." The *Stimulus Conscientie Minor* from British Library MS. Royal 17. B. xvii has been edited by Horstmann (*Yorkshire Writers, Vol II*, pp 36-45). Morris relied on British Library MS. Cotton Galba E. ix and British Library MS. Harley 4196 for his edition of the *Pricke of Conscience*. An edition of the *Bande of Louyng* has been made by Perry (EETS 26, pp 63 -75) from The Thornton Manuscript, Lincoln Cathedral Library MS. 91. Editions of the *Speculum Vitae* have been produced by Agnes Gunn

¹ A Linguistic Atlas of Late Mediaeval English (McIntosh, Samuels, Benskin, Laing and Williamson, (1987), Vol.I, p.254) locates scribe 1 in North-West Yorkshire.

(Oxford, Bodleian Library MS. 3938) and John Smeltz (British Library MS. Royal 17. C. viii). V. Nelson quotes about 100 lines in "Cotton Tiberius vii: a Manuscript of The Speculum Vitae." Other editions as listed in IMEV are: Cambridge University Library MS. Ll. 1. 8, Ullman, *Englische Studien* vii. 468-72, (vv.1-370 only); British Library MS. Sloane 1785, *Rel. Ant.* II 38-9 (vv. 50 only); Marlborough Vicarage (fragment), Fischer *Englische Studien* LX. 258-61 and *Surtees Soc.* CXXXII. 165-7; Nottingham University Library MS. Mi. LM. 9, *Hist. MSS. Comm. Report 1911*. The *Speculum Vitae* is found in the following manuscripts:

1. Bodl. 1885, f. 47a;
2. Bodl. 2685, f. 1a;
3. Bodl. 3815, f. 1a (about last third of the poem);
4. Bodl. 3938, f. 231b;
5. Bodl. 4109, f. 2a (vv. 1-63 wanting);
6. Bodl. 4110, f. 3a;
7. Bodl. 12718, f. 1a (vv. 1-391; ends imperfectly);
8. Bodl. 12724, f. 1a (ends imperfectly);
9. Bodl. 31040, f. 1a;
10. Camb. Un. Ff. 4. 9, f. 1a;
11. Camb. Un. Gg. 1. 7, f. 1a (about 670 vv. wanting at the beginning);
12. Camb. Un. Gg. 1, 14, f. 1a (vv 1-68 wanting; 12 leaves missing at end);
13. Camb. Un. li. 1, 36, f. 1a;
14. Camb. Un. Ll. 1, 8, f. 1a;
15. Camb. Un. Add. 2823, f. 1a (ends imperfectly);
16. Caius Camb. 160, f. 1a;
17. Trinity Camb. 593, f. 3a;
18. Trinity Camb. 603, f. 1a (vv. 1-608 wanting; also lacunae in text and ends imperfectly);
19. Fitzwilliam, McClean 130, f. 1a (vv. 1-76 wanting);
20. Cotton Tib. E. vii, f. 1a (begins imperfectly);
21. Harley 435, f. 1a;
22. Harley 2260, f. 1a (several leaves wanting at the beginning);
23. Royal 17. C. viii, f. 2a;
24. Sloane 1785, f. 30a (vv. 1-265 wanting; ends imperfectly);
25. Stowe 951, f. 32a;
26. BL. Add. 8151, f. 1a;
27. BL. Add. 22283, f. 33a (begins imperfectly; wants leaves in various places);
28. BL. Add. 22558, f. 1a (begins and ends imperfectly);
29. BL. Add. 33995, f. 1a;
30. Hunterian 89, f. 1a (begins and ends imperfectly);
31. Marlborough Vicarage (fragment);
32. Nat. Lib. Wales, Peniarth 395, p. 1;
33. Trinity Dublin 76, ff. 1a-4a (fragment);
34. Trinity Dublin 423, f. 1a;
35. Liverpool Un. (*olim* Gower, *olim* Quaritch Sale Cat. 328, Item 577), f. 1a;
36. Bodl. Lyell 28, ff. 79 (imperfect at beginning and end);
37. Nottingham Un. Mi LM 9 (*olim* Wollaton Hall), f. 1a ;
38. Harley 5977, f90 (a single leaf);
39. Robert Taylor (Princeton) (*olim* Petre, *olim* Sotheby Sale 10 March 1952, Lot 143, *olim* Quaritch Sale Cat. 704, item 350, *olim* Laurence Witten);
40. Takamiya 15.

PREFACE

The following edition has been transcribed from British Library MS. Add. 33995. No punctuation has been added but upper case letters have been used in accordance with modern practice.

The orthography of the first hand in British Library MS Add. 33995 and the condition of the manuscript present few problems in transliteration and typography. One problem was the similarity between *c* and *t*. These letters are frequently indistinguishable and, apart from the standardisation of *-cio(u)n*, have been treated on an *ad hoc* basis. The letter *thorn* is indistinguishable from *ȝ*. I have therefore used *y* rather than introduce a distinction which the scribe does not make.

Expansions of abbreviations are shown in italics. Abbreviations of nasal consonants, *with*, *yat* final *-e* and *and* have been expanded silently since they occur with such frequency that to italicise the expansions would have rendered the text uncomfortable to read. Abbreviations in Latin have all been expanded silently.

Word division follows, for the most part, that of the OED. Exceptions are

1. Where the OED hyphenates, I have made a complete division. This was for the purpose of keeping word counts as simple and consistent as possible. For example, *vouch saue* is hyphenated in the OED but occurs with *noght* separating the two parts in this text. I have therefore not treated this word as a hyphenated compound.
2. There are certain inconsistencies in the OED, such as the practice which its editors follow in compounds of *over-*. Where I felt there was any doubt as to whether *over-* should be regarded as part of a compound, I elected to keep *over* as a separate word.

Inevitably, some inconsistencies remain, such as where an unacceptable spelling would be produced. For example, *als so* is given as two words beside the more usual form *also*.

There seem to be very few scribal errors in this MS. Where I have felt confident that such an error has occurred, after comparison with Royal 15C viii, I have made such corrections as were necessary. These corrections are bracketed (). All these errors are of a very minor nature. The only one which merits further explanation is that at line 1889 where the scribe has written *gyues* or *gyues*. It is clear that the word intended is the third person singular present of *gyen*. I have amended this edition to read *gy(es)* where Royal C15

viii reads *gysa*. Because the author's intention is not obvious, I have made no alteration to the repetition of *es* in lines 2447-8. The unusual usage of *has* in line 5590 (*what we has sayde*) has been allowed to stand. The reading of the manuscript is quite clearly a short *s*.

Where the manuscript is illegible, reconstructions of the text are bracketed <>.

Almyghty Godde in Trynyte
 In wham anely er persons thre
 Fader and Sone and Haly Gast
 Yat er a Godde als we trowe mast
 Spede vs now at yis bygynnyng
 And graunt vs alle gode endyng
 And gif me grace swilk wordes to say
 Yat may be mast Godde to pay
 And to hym louyng and worschepe
 10 And to ye fende shame and shenship
 And to yhow yat me heres als wa
 Hele of saul and til alle ya
 Yat has nede of gode counsaylle
 And mede to me for my trauaylle
 Prayes alle now par charite
 Specially yat it swa be
 And yareto ilk man with godewille
 Bidde a *Pater Noster* stille
 Gode men and wymmen I yhou pray
 20 Takes gode kepe to yat I say
 And takes no rewarde to my dedes
 Al if I be synful yat redes
 Ne to my persoun ne to my body
 Yat I hald feble and vnworthy
 For al if I be of ille maners
 Ye wordes I rede er neuer ye wers
 For alle gode wordes men suld prayse
 And noght lacke ne loue yat yam says
 Yarefore takes na rewarde to me
 30 Wethir I am gode or ille to se
 Bot to my wordes anely takes kepe
 And whyle I speke kepe yhou fra slepe
 And on alle yat heres me right
 Ye benysoun of God mot lyght
 I warne yhow first at ye bygynnyng
 I wil make na vayne carpyng
 Of dedes of armes ne of amours

Als dose mynstraylles and iestours
 Yat mas carpynge in many place
 40 Of Octouayne and Isambrase
 And of many othir iestes 1rb
 And namely whan yai cum to festes
 Ne of ye lyf of Beuis of Hamptoun
 Yat was a knyght of grete renoun
 Ne of Sir Gye of Warwyke
 Al if it myght sum men lyke
 I thynk my carpynge sal noght be
 For I hald yat noght bot vanyte
 Bot yis salbe my carpynge
 50 To carp of mast nedefull thyng
 Yat sykirest es for saul and lyf
 To man and womman mayden and wyf
 Yarefore gode men yat er here
 Listens me and yhe may lere
 How yhe sal rewell here yhour lyf
 And gouerne wele yhour wyttes fyue
 How yhe sal folow Goddes wille
 And know bathe gode and ille
 And what yhe sal chese and what forsake
 60 And what way yhe sal to heuen take
 In Inglische tunge I sal yhow telle
 If yhe so lange with me wil dwelle
 Na Latyne wil I speke ne wast
 Bot Inglische yat men vses mast
 For yat es yhour kynde langage
 Yat yhe haf mast here of vsage
 Yat can ilk man vnderstande
 Yat es borne in Ingelande
 For yat langage es mast shewed
 70 Als wele amonge lered als lewed
 Latyne als I trowe can nane
 Bot ya yat has it of skole tane
 Summe can Frankische and na Latyne
 Yat used has court and dwelled yarin
 And som can of Latyne aparty
 Yat can Frankys bot febilly

And som vnderstandes Inglische
 Yat nouthir can Latyn ne Frankische
 Bot lered and lawed alde and yhung
 80 Alle vnderstandes Inglische tunge
 Yarefore I hald it mast siker yan
 To shewe ye langage yat ilk man can
 And al for lewed men namely
 Yat can na manere of clergy
 To kenne yam war mast nede
 For clerkes can bathe se and rede
 In sere bokes of haly writte
 How yai sal lif if yai loke itt
 Yarefore I wil me haly halde
 90 To yat langage yat Englisch es called
 Gode men vnderstandes me now
 Ye right way I sal kenne yhow
 Yat yhe may halde whyle yhe lif
 And swilk a lessoun I sal yhow gyf
 Yat Mirour of Lyf to yhow may be
 In whilk yhe may al yhour lyf se
 First wil I speke of ye grete profyte
 Of ye *Pater Noster* yat comes of it
 And of ye fruyt and ye dignyte
 100 Of yat prayere als men may se
 And specially of ye seuen askynges
 Yat on ye *Pater Noster* hynge
 And of ye seuen giftes of ye Haly Gast
 Yat ye seuen askynges may to vs hast
 And of seuen syns yat mast may smert
 Yat ye seuen giftes puttes out of hert
 And specially of vertus seuen
 Yat may be sette in yair stede euen
 And of ye seuen blissedhede
 110 To whilk ye seuen vertus vs ledes
 And of ye seuen medes alle
 Yat to ya blissedhede suld falle
 Of alle yise poyntes I thynk to say
 Whaso wil here yam alle he may
 Ye *Pater Noster* first men leres

Iva

For it es heued of alle prayers
 It es a prayere mast sufficiaunt
 Til alle ya yat it will haunt
 And mast siker whareso yai ga
 120 For yis lyf and ye tothir alswa
 Wharefore ilk man yat has tane
 Ye trouth of baptym at ye funt stane
 Yat prayere suld lere and tent
 Thurgh Halykirkes commaundement
 And ya yat wil noght lere ne knawe
 130 Yat prayere dispyses Goddis lawe
 Yarefore ye manere es yis to loke
 When first a chylde es sette to boke
 Ye *Pater Noster* he sal first lere
 For it es mast precious prayere
 Yat lessoun Godde almyghty
 Taght his discyples specially
 Yarefore may it be right callede
 Goddes prayere als we it halde
 Wharefore yai yat vnderstand wille
 Yis lessoun als yai suld thurgh skille
 Yai suld become bathe meke and mylde
 And debonere als a chylde
 Swilk er ye verray skolers right
 140 Of our wyse mayster Godde of myght
 Yat of his wisdom oft yam leres
 And teches yam als his awen skolers
 Bot we may fynde many a man
 Yat ye naked lettre anely can
 Of yis prayere yat Cryst wroght
 Bot ye vnderstandynge can yai noght
 Yarefore thynk yam it sauourles
 For yarein fele yai na swettenes
 Ful litell deuocioun haue yai
 150 In yat prayere when yai it say
 Bot whaso vnderstandes it wele
 A swete prayere yai may it fele
 Yis prayere suld be prayesd ay
 Byfore alle ye prayers yat we say

1vb

For it es priuyleged als we se
 By ye resoun of thynges thre
 Ane es dignyte yat heghe es
 Anothir thyng es shortenens
 Ye thridde thyng es grete profyte
 160 Yat on many wyse comes of it
 First yis prayere may be called
 A prayere of dignyte als I halde
 For Cryst made it first to say
 And taght his disciples so to pray
 A prayere of shortnes we it calle
 For in short wordes Cryst made it alle
 A prayere of profyte it es right
 For thurgh it we ask of Godde of myght
 Al yat es nedeful for yis lyf here
 170 And for ye tothir yat es more clere
 Yis prayere es short in worde wroght
 It es in sentence lange in thocht
 It es light to say prayande
 It es sutill to vnderstande
 Short in worde es yis prayere
 For men it suld lyghtlyar lere
 And thurgh shortnes of it by kynde
 Haf it ye titter in yair mynde
 In sentence it es lange to se
 180 For ye mare deuocioun yarein suld be
 For ye naked lettre yat es noght heuy
 Men suld say by mouth anely
 And alle ye sentence of it
 Vnderstande and in hert knytt
 It es also light to say
 For men suld thurgh it ofter pray
 Sutill to vnderstande es it
 For men suld mare sette yair witte
 On ye sentence of it namely
 190 Thurgh grete bisynes and study
 Yis bede puttes alle ille oway
 And alle yat gode es wynnes vs ay
 It festens in vs alle gode to last

2ra

And mas our hert to Godde stedefast
 In yis prayere er askynges seuen
 Whilk yai er I sal yam neuen
 Of whilk seuen I fynde thurgh skille
 Thre yat dose away alle ille
 I fynde also thre othir askynges
 200 Yat alle yat gode es to vs brynges
 Yhete es yare ane als I can telle
 Yat festens our hert in alle gode to dwell
 So yat ilkane of ya askynges sere
 Has sere offices als yhe sal here
 First thre dose away alle ille 2rb
 Yat oft falles loude or stille
 For alle manere of ille we calle
 Outhir yat was or es or yat may falle
 For ye ille yat has bene done
 210 Yus we say to fordo it sone
Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos
dimittimus debitoribus nostris
 In yis we ask to cleren our thoght
 Forgifnes of yat we haf wroght
 For ille yat men may after do
 Yus say we als falles yarto
Et ne nos inducas in temptationem
 In yis we ask sum sleght to se
 Agayne alle ille yat may be
 For ye ille yat we do ilka day
 We say yus to put it away
Sed libera nos a malo
 In yis we ask ryght abstynence
 220 Of alle ille yat fyles our conscience
 Yhete es yare othir askynges thre
 For allekyn gode yat may be
 For alle manere of gode outhir bodily es
 Or gastly gode or gode endeles
 For bodily gode here to haue
 Our sustinaunce yus we craue
Panem nostrum cotidianum da nobis hodie
 In yis we aske strength and myght

For to sustayne our lyf here right
 For gastly gode here to stir vs
 230 To luf Godde we say yus
Fiat voluntas tua sicut in celo et in terra
 In yis we ask nyght and day
 Stedfast wille Godde to serue ay
 For gode to haue withouten end
 We say yus whareso we wende
Adveniat regnum tuum
 In yis ye blisse of heuen we craue
 And grace to be worthy it to haue
 For festenyng of our hertes to stande
 In gode yus say we prayande
Sanctificetur nomen tuum
 In yis we ask wille stedefast
 240 Withouten faylyng in gode to last
 Swilk maner of askynges bene
 In yis haly prayer sene
 Bot yis prayer bygynnes right
 With four wordes of grete myght
 On whylk at ye bygynnynges hynge
 Al ye spede of ye seuen askynges
 Thurgh four wordes yat may we fele
 If we vnderstande yam wele
 How we sal rewel vs by skille
 250 To do yat mast es Goddis wille
 Yarefore first byhoues vs nede
 If we sal of our askynges spede
 Yise four wordes vnderstande
 And lede our lyf als yai commande
 Elles er we noght worthy
 To be herde of Godde almyghty
 Yise er ya four wordes to here
 Yat er ye entre of yis prayere
Pater noster qui es in celis
 Yise er on Inglische yus to neuen
 260 Fader our yat es in heuen
 Yise four mykell mater byndes
 Als clerkes in yair bokes fyndes

2va

PATER

Ye first worde es *Pater* right
Yat es a worde of grete myght
For it may make vs sone to spede
Of our askynge when we haf nede
Als we may bathe se and fele
If we vnderstande yat worde wele
For Saynt Bernard says yat ye prayere
270 Yat bygynnes right in yis manere
With yis swete name to neuen
Yat es called Fader of heuen
Gyues ane hope to purchace
Al yat we ask here of grace
Yis worde Fader to vndirstande
Yat makes swete al ye remenande
Shewes vs what we sal trowe
And what we sal do here and howe
It shewes ye lengthe of Goddes beyng
280 Yat es ay withouten endyng
For Godde withouten bigynnyng es 2vb
And his lastyng es endeles
He es bigynnyng withouten bygynnyng
And he es ende withouten endyng
Yat ordayned yam yat his ware
To lif with hym for euermare
For yhe sal wele vnderstande yan
Yat first when Godde maked man
Ilk man to gode destayned he
290 Bot he wist what ilk man wald be
Wha wald be gode wha wald be ille
For he gaf ilk man a free wille
For to chese or for to halde
Gode or ille whethir yai walde
Yhete *Pater* stirs vs to knawe euen
Thre thynges in Godde Fader of heuen
And thre thynges in his sons to se
Yat lufs ye Fader with hert fre
First in Godde ye Fader es myght
300 And yarewith wisdom and godenes right

In Godde ye Fader er alle yise thre
 For he es a Godde in Trynyte
 Might es ay in hym anely
 For he es Godde Fader almighty
 Mayster and Lorde als clerkes can telle
 Of heuen and erthe and of helle
 And of alle thynges maker he es
 And bigynnyng of alle godenes
 Swa men may als I vnderstande
 310 Knaue his myght yat es ay lastande
 In Godde ye Fader es wisdom
 Yat of hymself anely byhoues come
 Thurgh whilk he his menyhe ledes
 And gouernes yam wysely and spedes
 And namely his childer yat he wrought
 Yat lufs hym wele in hert and thocht
 So may men knawe whaso wille
 His wisdom by kyndely skille
 In Godde ye Fader es bounte
 320 Yat es ye thridde thyng to se
 For Godde ye Fader his childer loues
 And somtyme here he yam proues
 And when he sese yat yai do wronge
 He betes and chastyes yam amonge
 And if yai forsake hym for certayne
 And sithen wil turne til hym agayne
 He yam resayues debonerly
 And fayne es of yaire cumpany
 So may men knawe ye godenes
 330 Yat in Godde ye Fader es
 Yarefore suld his childer alle
 Als oft als yai Fader calle
 Knaue in hym yise thynges thre
 Might wisdom and bounte
 Yhete in his childer men may knawe
 Thre thynges to telle here on rawe
 Yat yai haf of ye Fader mast
 Als I wil shewe yhou in hast
 Ye twa bene nobillesce and ritches

3ra

340 Ye thridde es beute als I gesce
 Nobillesce first es als I wene
 In yam yat Goddis childer bene
 For mare nobillesce may na man se
 Yan it es Goddis childer to be
 Yat es so heghe ane emperour
 And kynge of alle kynges of honour
 Ritches also to yam falles
 Yat men Goddis childer calles
 For mare ritches may na man haue
 350 Yan Godde on his childer vouches saue
 For Godde mas yam his heyres right
 Of ye kyngedome of heuen bright
 Yar alkyn ritches yat may falle
 Er sene and alkyn delyces withalle
 Beute in Goddis childer es
 For Godde yam made to his liknes
 And after his shappe yat es so fayre
 He made yair saulles of ye ayre
 Mare beute myght neuer be sene
 360 Yan in his likenes es als I wene
 For so grete beute als es yarin
 Na hert may thynk na imagyn
 Yarefore his childer suld thynk ay
 Als oftsithe als yai Fader say
 Of yise thre thynges yat yai haue
 Of ye Fader yat wele vouches saue
 Swilk thynges on yam for yair byhoue
 Yarefore yam awe wele yair Fader luf
 Also yis worde yat Fader es called
 370 Askes of vs sex thynges to halde
 Yat I wil reckon here on rawe
 Yis sex suld his childer knawe
 Luf and drede and obedience
 Seruyse honour and reuerence
 Ye first thyng yat Godde askes of vs
 Es luf yat we luf hym yus
 With al our hert in body wroght
 With al our saul with al our thocht

3rb

380 With al our hert yat es to say
 Yat we on nathynge nyght ne day
 Sette our hert to luf mare
 Yan on Godde hou so we fare
 Na in nathynge yat man may neuen
 Haf mare delyte yan in Godde of heuen
 With al our saul we suld hym luf
 Yat es to say if we wil proue
 We suld titter thole if we war wis
 Our lyues be parted fra our bodys
 Yan fra Godde departed be
 390 Yat es our Fader ful of pyte
 Yat es we suld ye dede are take
 Ar we suld our Fader forsake
 We suld hym luf with al our thoght
 Yat es to say yat we suld noght
 Our wytte ne our vnderstandynge
 Ne our thoght thurgh imagynyng
 About nathynge mare occupy
 Yan in Godde Fader almyghty
 Ye secund thyng es drede alswa
 400 To haue in hert whareso we ga
 Yat we Godde drede with al our myght
 Thurgh sones drede yan do we right
 And noght thurgh drede yat men calles
 Carls drede yat oft falles
 For carls dredes yair louerdess thurgh awe
 And noght for luf als men may knawe
 Ye gode sons thurgh luf has drede
 To wreth yair fader in worde or dede
 Yis may wele be sones drede called
 410 Swilk drede in hert suld we halde
 And drede ay mare Goddis greuaunce
 Yan payne of helle or his vengeaunce
 For drede of payne anely to se
 Es drede withouten charyte
 Al yat men dose in swilk a drede
 Sal turne yam to litell mede
 Bot first thurgh ferdnes may drede bygyn

3va

Anely for vengeaunce of synne
 Thurgh whilk men may bygynne do wele
 420 And afterward a swete luf fele
 Yat ye Haly Gast with drede sal knyt
 In yair hertes to stable yair witte
 Drede mas a man synne forsake
 And luf mas a man gode vertus take
 Yai yat yise twa in hert wil halde
 Goddes sonnes may right be called
 Ya sonnes may calle here baldely
 Godde yair Fader almyghty
 Ye thridde thyng obedyence es
 430 Yat es to say bouxsomnes
 Yat we be bouxsom to do Goddis wille
 And alle his commaundements to fulfille
 For ye sonnes suld be obedyent
 To do ye Fadirs commandement
 His commandements whaso wil loke
 He may fynde yam aftir in yis boke
 Ye ferth thyng es *seruyse*
 For we er halden of office
 To serue Godde our Fader to pay
 440 With al ye bisynes yat we may
 And al our hert and our wille gif
 To do yat hym es mast lieue
 Swilk *seruyse* may mast ly
 In alle ye werkes of mercy
 Als men may fynde in yis boke
 Aftirward whaso wil loke
 Ye fift thyng es honour tolde
 Yat we suld alle yhunghe and olde
 Loue Godde with grete talent
 450 Of alle godes yat he has vs sent
 On whilk gode we suld take kepe
 And spende yam in his worshepe
 And in na ryots ne in folys
 And if we do we er noght wys
 For vs byhoues acount to gif
 Of yat we do whyle we here lif

3vb

And of alle yat Godde here wil vs sende
 And shew how we haf yam spend
 And of alle ye folys yat we do
 460 And of ilkan hour and tyme yarto
 Yarefore we suld Godde honour
 Ilka tyme and ilkan hour
 Outhir in worde or in dede
 Or in thoght hym honour bede
 And thank hym oft and loue hym ay
 Of yat he dose vs nyght and day
 So suld ye gode sonnes by skille
 Honour ye Fader yat es his wille
 Reuerence es ye sext and ye last
 470 For we suld with hert stedefast
 Do Godde alle maner of reuerence
 And namely here in his presence
 In kirk and in stedes withoute
 Yar his body es borne about
 We suld thurgh reuerence knele doun
 Be it in felde or be it in toun
 His presence here es ouer alle
 Yar we may speke to hym or calle
 Bot Halykirk his hous I halde
 480 Yat es mast stede of prayer called
 Yare suld we hym mast reuerence do
 With deuocioun yat falles yarto
 For when we speke to Godde or pray
 We suld do hym reuerence ay
 Yat es to say lout or knele
 With vnouer d heued yan do we wele
 And when we noght knele we suld stande
 If we may wele yat war semand
 And noght sitte yare with ouerd hede
 490 To speke with Godde in haly stede
 Ne in kirk yat falles his hous to be
 We suld noght speke of vanyte
 For lesse reuerence we do hym yan
 Yan we wald do ane erthely man
 For if we war als I vnderstand

4ra

In ye kynges chaumbre of Ingelande
 To pray ye kynge of his grace
 How wald we bere vs in yat place
 Wald we noght yare in his sight
 500 Do hym reuerence with al our myght
 And kepe vs so yat we nathynge
 Suld say yat myght displese ye kynge
 Mikell mare reuerence yan suld falle
 To Godde yat es mast kynge of alle
 For he es kynge of alle kynges
 Of wham al grace and godenes springes
 Yarefore to Godde yat we to pray
 We suld do ye reuerence yat we may
 So may we al our askynge haue
 510 If it be skilfull yat we craue
 Swilk reuerence to ye Fader falles
 Of his childer yat on hym calles
 Yarefore we suld nyght and day
 When we ye *Pater Noster* say
 Als meke childer and bouxsom be
 To our Fader ful of pyte
 Als we wil yat he be to vs
 A gode Fader and a gracious
 And if we wil his gode childer be
 520 Vs byhoues alle folys fle
 And loke yat we be clene within
 When we sal *Pater Noster* bygynne
NOSTER
 In yis worde ligges a questyoun
 At ye bygynnyng of yis oresoun
 Why a man our Fader says ay
 And may noght als wele my Fader say
 And wha falles felaw with hym be
 When he says gif vs and noght gif me
 At yis may men answer sone
 530 And telle skill why it es done
 Thurgh skill suld none my Fader say
 Bot he yat es Goddis sone verray
 Thurgh kynde withouten bigynnyng

And withouten ende and fayllyng
 Bot thurgh kynde his sonnes er we noght
 Bot in als mykell als we er wroght
 To his lickenes als es sene
 Als bathe Ieus and Sarzynes bene
 Bot we bene his childer thurgh grace
 540 And thurgh his chesyng to folow his trace
 Als men may fynde in som lande 4rb
 Swilk a law als I vnderstande
 Yat he yat es a riche man knawen
 Yat here has na childe his awen
 May chese a pouer mans chylde yat es fayre
 And make it his sone and his ayre
 Yis grace vs dide Godde Fader of myght
 Als says Saynt Paul ye apostel right
 When he made vs thurgh yat grace com
 550 To right trouth and to cristendome
 Yat war first pouer and naked to telle
 And childer of wreth and of helle
 Wharefore when yat we say yus
 Our Fader and say gif vs
 We gader to vs our brethir alle
 Yat to grace of baptym God wald calle
 Yat ye childer of Halykirk bene
 Thurgh trouth of baptym yat es clene
 Yis worde *Noster* vs shewes yarby
 560 Ye largesce and ye curtaysy
 Of Godde yat tittar inoghe gyues
 Yan lytell to yam yat here lyues
 And soner to many yan to ane
 Yat here has ye right trouth tane
 For Saynt Gregor spekes on yis manere
 And says yat a right prayere
 Ye mare yat men it comon mase
 Ye mare it es worth and vertu has
 Als a candell es brighter to kenne
 570 Yat serues til an halle ful of men
 Yan ye candell yat *serues* of light
 Noght bot anely to a mans sight

Yis worde *Noster* vs biddes als wa
 Loue Godde our Fader whareso we ga
 And with al our hert thank hym sone
 Of ye grace yat he haues vs done
 Thurgh whilk we bene his childer fre
 And his heyres ordayned to be
 And yat we luf byfore alle othir
 580 Ihesu Cryst our eldest brothir
 Yat in yis grete grace vouched saue
 Vs his awen brethir to haue
 Yis worde *Noster* vs commaundes yhete
 Yat we right kepe with al our witte
 In our hertes ye Haly Gast
 Yat es wytnes here to vs mast
 Of ye grace of chesyng of vs
 Yat may thurgh skille be called yus
 Als a wede yat es mast to prayse
 590 Als Saynt Paul ye apostell says
 Thurgh whilk we er siker bi right
 To haf ye heritage yat es vs dight
 Of Godde our Fader yat es rightwys
 Yat es ye blisse of paradys
 Yhete on yis worde *Noster* hynges
 Amange alle othir twa thynges
 Yat we suld hald in hert ay
 Als oft als we ye *Pater Noster* say
 Ane es luf of brothirhede
 600 Anothir es syker hope to spede
 Luf suld we thurgh yis worde fele
 Yat ilkane of vs luf othir wele
 For we er alle bathe heghe and lawe
 Brethir als ilka man suld knawe
 Of a fader and a moder right
 Our fader es Godde mast of myght
 And our moder es Halykirk
 Aftir wham vs bihoues wirk
 Ilkane suld luf als syster and brothir
 610 Bot nane of vs suld dispyse othir
 Bot ilkane othir suld honour

4va

And help in nede and socour
 Als dose ye lyms of a body
 Ilkane helpes othir kyndely
 Lyms of a body er we alle
 Yat body Halykirk we calle
 Of whilk body Godde es ye hede
 Yarefore suld ilkane othir rede
 And ilkane here for othir pray
 620 Als men may here Saynt Iame say
 For yat prayere may to alle avaylle
 Yat dose Halykirkes counsaylle
 For he yat mase hys prayere comoun
 With gode hert and deuocioun
 He mase hym felawe of ye commonyng
 Of alle Halykirk in alle thyng
 And for ilka *Pater Noster* yat he says
 Night or day when so he prays
 He wynnes hym als I vnderstande
 630 Part of ane hundreth thousand
 Yis worde *Noster* yat es myghty
 Vs kennes to hate thre synnes namely
 Ane es a synne yat men pryde calles
 Anothir es hatred yat oft falles
 Ye thridde thyng es auaryce
 Ouer many men hauntes yat vyce
 Pride yat yhernes to haf maystry
 Puttes a man out of cumpany
 For when a man to pryde drawes
 640 He wald be oboun alle his felawes
 Yat man war noght here worthy
 To dwelle langar in cumpany
 For pryde oft brekes felawshepe
 And puttes a man vnto shenshepe
 Als Lucifer for pryde was
 Casten to helle for his trespas
 He was putt out als clerkes telles
 Of ye cumpany of aungels
 Hatred yat felaws persayue can
 650 Out of cumpany puttes a man

4vb

For if a man his felaw hate
 And fondes to fordo his state
 Al ye felawshepe greues he
 In cumpany suld he noght be
 Auaryce puttes a man I wene
 Out of cumpany yat es clene
 For when a man noght comon wille
 With his felaws aftir skille
 Ne with yam part of yat he has
 660 Bot yat he wynnes his awen it mas
 Swilk a man methynk suld sone
 Out of cumpany be done
 Yarefore to swilk Godde vouches noght saue
 Yat yai part of ye *Pater Noster* haue
 Yis worde *Noster* vs shewes by skille
 Yat Godde es our awen if we will
 With ye Fader and ye Sone and ye Haly Gast
 Als we thurgh right trouth may tast
 If we hym loue and worshepe
 670 And hys commandements kepe
 Als Godde says to vs ilkane
 In ye goddespell of Saynt Ione
 Certayne hope we suld haue ay
 When we ye *Pater Noster* say
 For yis worde yat *Noster* es called
 Wille yat we hope in hert halde
 To spede of yat we aske and craue
 If it be skilfull yat we wald haue
 For he es our gode Fader of myght
 680 And we er his awen childer right
 Yarefore we hope better by skille
 Yat he our askynge wil fulfille
 Sen he es our Fader and we er his
 We hope of yat we sal noght misse
QUI ES
 Yis worde *qui es* shewes what God es
 And ye ground of his sothfastnes
 For our Fader als clerkes telle can
 Es verray Godde and verray man

5ra

690 A substaunce in Trinite
 And nane othir Godde es bot he
 Thurgh wham alle manere of thing es wrought
 Withouten wham ne may be noght
 Yarefore es synne in haly writte
 Called noght for Godde neuer made itte
 Men fyndes writen als clerkes can knawe
 In ye secund boke of ye alde lawe
 Yat Godde apered in a mountayne
 Vnto Moyses and yat was *certayne*
 And sayde to hym yus you sal go
 700 Into Egipt to Kynge Pharao
 And bidde hym deliuer in quert and hele
 My folk ye childer of Iraell
 Yat he in *seruage* haldes thurgh myght
 Say I sent ye to hym right
 Louerd *quod* Moyses if men ask me
 Yi name what sal myne answer be
 Yan sayde he if men ask my name
 You sal say I Am Yat Am
 Yus saltou say and noght it hele
 710 Vnto ye childer of Iraele
 He Yat Es has me sent
 Hider on yhou to take tent
 Yarefore says yis noble clerkes
 And haly men of haly werkes
 Yat amange alle ye heghe names to neuen
 Yat es sayde of Godde of heuen
 Ye first and ye *proprest* es yis
 Yat mast bi skille may vs wisse
 And kenne to knawe what Godde es
 720 Thurgh knawying of sothfastnes
 For alle othir names yat may be
 Als when men spekes of his bounte
 Or of his wisdome or of his myght
 Als we here clerkes yus calle hym right
 Ye Right Gode Ye Right Fayre and Semely
 Ye Right Wys or Ye Right Myghty
 And many othir wordes men says

5rb

Of hym when men wil hym prayse
 Yat says noght *propely* to herynge
 730 Ye righte sothe of Goddis beinge
 Bot we yat rude er and vnsleghe
 To speke of swilk thing so heghe
 Speke we of Godde als we can
 Als we speke of ane erthely man
 Of wham we knawe noght ye name
 Yan er we noght mykell to blame
 Men says a man es a kynge of myght
 He es an erle he es a knyght
 He es gode he es curtays
 740 And many swilk wordes men says
 Thurgh whilk he may bi worthynes
 Knawe a man whatso he es
 Al if we knawe noght his name
 So may we speke of Godde ye same
 Many a worde fynde we may
 Yat shewes what war of hym to say
 Bot yare may na worde so *propere* be
 Als yis worde *Es* yat we here se
 Yat neuens ye name so *propely*
 750 And so shortly of Godde almyghty
 In als mykell als we vndirstande
 He es anely Godde alweldande
 He es al ane ay lastandely
 5va
 And withouten bigynnyng ye same myghty
 And so he es withouten endyng
 Yat may men say of nane othir thinge
 He es sothfastly ay to last
 For he es verray and stedefast
 Ouer alle thing he wroght thurgh myght
 760 Ya yat er his creatures right
 Alle his creatures als men sese
 War noght elles bot vanytese
 Als Salamon says yat was witty
 And to regarde of Godde anely
 And alle suld turne vnto noght
 Warne Godde yam sustayned yat yam wroght

Thurgh his grace and his vertu
 And so he dose al for our pru
 He es al ane sothfastly and fast
 770 For he es ye same ane ay to last
 And ay in ye same poynt of festenyng
 Withouten any maner of lousynge
 And withouten chaungyng of powere
 And withouten stiryng in any manere
 Als says Saynt lame ye haly man
 Yise wordes als I shewe yhou can
 Alle othir thynges may stired be
 Of what kynde so yai er bot he
 Wharefore als haly writte beres wyttenes
 780 He es called proprely He Yat Es
 For he es sothfastly to se
 Withouten any vanyte
 He es stedefastly in alle thyng
 Withouten any stiryng
 He es ay lastandely to dwelle
 Withouten any ende to telle
 Withouten was withouten salbe
 For na passyng es of hym to se
 Now may yhe vnderstande wele
 790 Yat nathynge may be better to fele
 Yan to knawe yat yat Godde es
 In wham we fynde allekyn godenes
 Bot nathing so harde es to knawe right
 Als knawe what Godde es and his myght
 Yarefore ilk man be war thurgh witte
 And muse noght ouermykell on it
 For men myght so erre and wrange wirke
 Agayne ye trouth of Halykirke
 It es inoghe to ilka man
 800 Yat ye *Pater Noster* can
 To say our Fader yat es in heuen
 Yat aywhare yar men may hym neuene
 In erthe on lande and in ye se
 In helle and in heuen es he
 Ouer al men may fele his myght

5vb

Al if men may noght se hym right
 Bot we may se in many stede
 His blissed body in fourme of brede
 Bot face to face we se hym noght
 810 Til we be til heuen blisse broght
 Yare sal he be mast proprely sene
 And honored with yam yat yare bene
 He es als so gastly to say
 In haly mens hertes nyght and day
 Yat heghe er als ye heuen es sene
 And er ay clere als heuen and clene
 For in swilk hertes es Godde ay cledde
 And yarein sene lufd and dredde
 And loued ay and worshiped wele
 820 For swilk hertes may hym fele
 Yis worde *qui es* yhete vs calles
 To twa thynges specially yat falles
 Ane es right trouth yat vs sal saue
 Anothir es drede in hert to haue
 First ye trouth we suld halde right
 Yat we trowe here with al our might
 Specially in yise twa thinges
 On whilk al our trouthe here hinges
 In ye sothfastnes of Godde to wirk
 830 And in ye powere of Halykirke
 In ye sothfastnes of Godde trowe we
 Yat he es a Godde in Trynyte
 Fader and Sone and ye Haly Gast
 Yat er a Godde thurgh trouth to tast
 For he es a Godde in threhede
 And he es thre in anehede
 And if yhe wil wyte hou yat may be
 Bihald ye sonne and yhe may se
 Whareby Godde vndirstanden es
 840 For he es called Sonne of Rightwysnes
 In ye sonne yat shynes bright
 Yhe may se thre thynges right
 Ane es fayrnes als fyre grete
 Anothir es brightnes ye thridde es hete

6ra

And nane of alle yise thynges thre
 May fra ye othir departed be
 If men did away ye brightnes
 Yan bihoued men be sonneles
 Or if men did ye hete yarefra
 850 Yan bihoued men ye sonne forga
 For whare ane es yare bihoues be alle
 It may nane othir wise bifalle
 In ye fayrnes als of fyre semand
 Ye Fader first we vndirstande
 In ye brightnes yat comes of it
 Ye Sone we vndirstand thurgh witte
 In ye hete of ye sonne to tast
 We vnderstand ye Haly Gast
 Yise thre persones er alle ane
 860 And nane may be fra othir tane
 Ye Trinyte men yise thre calles
 And to yise thre thre thinges falles
 To ye Fader first falles myght
 And to ye Sone wisdom right
 And to ye Haly Gast godenes
 Alle falles to a Godde yat es
 To wase liknes we er wroght
 In sawll als we may se thurgh thocht
 Bi thre thinges yat mase it like
 870 To Godde yat es in heuenrike
 Ya thre bene mynde and vnderstandyng
 And wille or luf withouten fayllyng
 Thurgh mynde suld we thynk right
 On Godde ye Fader ful of myght
 Yat thurgh his myght alle thing made
 Heuen and erthe and ye werld brade
 And ilka thyng in right kynde
 So may his might cum to our mynde
 Thurgh vnderstandyng may we se
 880 Godde ye Sone yat boght vs fre
 And ordaynes alle thyng thurgh wisdom
 Yat may to our vndirstandyng com
 Thurgh wille or luf we may fele

Godde ye Haly Gast right wele
 Yat alle godenes in hym has
 To wham our wille and luf gase
 Yus we may in our saul se
 All ye haly Trinyte 6rb
 Of yise thre mans saul made es
 890 Aftir Goddis image and his lickenes
 For aftir ye Sone we er made right
 Yat ye image es of ye Fader of myght
 Yarefore we se ye Fader lickenes
 Bi ye Sone yat his image es
 If yat we wille trowe ay yus
 Godde thurgh trouth es yan in vs
 Forwhy als ye apostell telles
 Cryst in ye trouth ay dwelles
 And ye trouth es in ye thoght
 900 And ye thoght in ye hert es broght
 And ye hert es in ye brest
 And ye body about it nest
 Yat es ye warde of ye castell
 Of ye hert yar ye trouth sal dwell
 Bot we suld on yis manere wirk
 Thurgh ye trouth and be noght irk
 We suld thynk on hym yat vs wroght
 And honure hym yat vs alle boght
 And hym habyde yat vs wil saue
 910 And yherne ye blisse yat we wald haue
 And knawe wele thurgh trouth yat Godde es
 Ful of mercy and rightwisnes
 Whaso yus dose he trowes right
 In ye sothfastnes of Godde of myght
 In ye powere of Halikirk alswa
 We suld trowe whareso we ga
 Ilke a kirke es Goddis hous
 Bot al Halykirke es Goddis spouse
 Yat we suld our Moder halde
 920 Als Godde es our Fader called
 For of Halykirk we er borne
 Thurgh baptem elles war we lorne

Thurgh Halykirke vs bihoues be ledde
 And with haly writte vs bihoues be fedde
 For als a womman thurgh kynde knawen
 Norishes a childe yat es hir awen
 With ye mylk yat comes out
 Of hir pappes yat sho beres about
 Right so Halykirk our Modir dere
 930 Norisches vs on ye same manere
 And vs sustaynes and fedes alswa
 With ye mylk of hir pappes twa
 Yat gifs many stremes of mylk
 In haly writte men may fynde swilk
 Of ye ta pappe springes stremes ten
 And of ye tothir twelf to kenne
 Yat mylk whaso vnderstandes it
 Es called bi skille haly writte
 Ye twa pappes er yat I talde
 940 Ye new testament and ye alde
 Ye ten stremes yat out spreintes
 Er called ye ten commandementes
 Bi twelf stremes yat er springande
 Of ye tothir pappe I vnderstande
 Twelf articles of ye trouth right
 Yat we suld kepe bathe day and night
 Yus sustaynes vs Halykirke
 And teches vs gode werkes to wirke
 Thurgh haly writte yat es so swete
 950 Yat mas vs with gode vertus mete
 It es gadered for it es trewe
 Bathe of ye alde law and of ye newe
 Ye twa lawes togider er gode
 Of yam comes al our saul fode
 For of ye alde lawe als es knawen
 Er ye ten commaundementes drawen
 And of ye newe lawe bi it ane
 Er twelf articles of ye trouth tane
 Yise er ye commaundementes ten
 960 Yat byndes here alle cristen men
 Ye first es yis withouten errour

6va

You sal na fals goddis honour
 Anothir es yis yat es certayne
 You sal noght take Goddis name in vayne
 Ye thridde es ye haly day you kepe
 Ye ferth es fader and moder you worschepe
 Ye fift es sla na man willefully
 Ye sext es with na womman you foly
 Ye seuent stele noght yat othir mens es
 970 Ye aghtned bere na fals wittenenes
 Ye neghent es loke you couayte noght
 Yi neghpur wyf thurgh wille na thoght 6vb
 Ye tende couayte noght whareso you gase
 Nathinge yat yi neghpur has
 Yise ten commandementes on rawe
 Er alle taken of ye alde lawe
 Yat Godde gaf first to Moyses
 Yat he for his prophete chese
 Opon ye Mount of Synay
 980 Yar Godde spake with hym apertly
 Yise commaundementes er na fables
 Forwhy Godde wrate yam in twa tables
 With his fynger als clerkes knawes
 And ya bitokenes ye twa lawes
 In ye tane er commandementes thre
 Yat bene onentes ye Trinite
 In ye tothir seuen bene
 Onentes our neghpur als I wene
 Ye first es yis withouten dout
 990 You sal na fals goddes lout
 Bot men suld Godde almighty honour
 And hym ane *serue* thurgh gode labour
 And sette yair luf and yair lykyng
 In yat Godde bifore alle thinge
 Thurgh yis commandement to fele
 Ilk man may bithynke hym wele
 If he haf leelly Godde honoured ay
 If he haf *serued* hym wele to pay
 If he haf lufd Godde ouer alle thyng
 1000 If he haf done withouten grochyng

Ye *seruyse* yat he aght thurgh right
 To Godde yat es mast of myght
 If he haf fulfilled here
 Al his penaunce on right manere
 If he haf to Godde done right
 Al yat he in baptem hight
 Al may he se if he take tent
 Bi yis first commandement
 Yis vs forbedes alle mysbileues
 1010 And alle outrages yat Godde greues
 Yis commaundement ordaynes euen
 A man to Godde ye Fader of heuen
 Ye secund commaundement folwand
 Es yis als I vnderstande
 You sal noght take Goddis name in vayne
 Yis commaundment falles to ordayne
 A man to Godde ye Sone yat es
 Yat says yus I am sothfastnes
 Whaso wil kepe yis commandement
 1020 Bihoues be war and take gode tent
 And with al his myght hym forbere
 Yat he na maner of ath swere
 Bot in tyme when it war nede
 To trye a soth yat es in drede
 Ye thridde es halugh wele yi haly day
 Yat es yus mykell for to say
 You sal kepe ye Sonendays clene
 And alle ye solempne festes yat bene
 Yat es ordayned thurgh Halykirke
 1030 Fra alle werk of *seruage* to wirke
 Yat es to say fra werkes of body
 And fra werkes of syn and of foly
 For synne es a wretche thralledome
 Yat som men hautes of custome
 Yis commaundemente ordaynes mast
 A man to Godde ye Haly Gast
 Yise thre commaundementes to fele
 Kennes hym yat vnderstandes yam wele
 How he sal haue hym yat he be

7ra

1040 Acordande to ye Trinite
 Ye othir seuen may a man kenne
 How he sal haue hym onence alle men
 Yat here his euen crysten bene
 And onence himself to kepe him clene
 Ye first es fader and moder honour
 So suld men do and yam socour
 And als wele yam yat gastly bene
 Als ya yat er bodily sene
 And on twa maner whaso tas kepe
 1050 Men suld fader and moder worshepe
 Ane es to yam men suld be bousom
 And do yam reuerence of coustom
 Anothir es als clerkes can rede
 Men suld yam helpe in yaire nede
 And in alle thinge counsaylle yam right
 With al yair conyng and yaire myght
 So yat yai may lengar lyue
 Opon erth and noght Godde greue
 To honour yam men suld vouche saue
 1060 Thurgh wham yai yair lyf here haue
 For he yat wil noght thurgh bouxsomnes
 Worship yam thurgh wham he es
 It is noght right yat he lange be
 Yat yat he es here to se
 Anothir es you sal noght sla
 Ilk man be war he do noght swa
 For thre maners of slaghter bene
 Fra whilk man suld kepe him clene
 A slaghter es thurgh hande smert
 1070 Anothir thurgh tunge ye thridde thurgh hert
 Thurgh hande es slaghter when men strikes
 With any wapen yat men likes
 Thurgh tunge also may be sone
 Slaghter on twa maners done
 Ane es thurgh commaundement namely
 Of a man yat es myghty
 For whasoeuer ye slaghter mas
 He yat comaundes it he slaas

7rb

1080 Anothir es thurgh suggestyoun
 Of a man yat mas hym boun
 To wrye a man or to gif rede
 Wharethurgh he may be done to dede
 Whaso yus a man wil dere
 He may be halden a manslaere
 Thurgh hert also may slaghter be
 On twa maners als men may se
 Ane es when a man thurgh thoght
 Wald anothir to dede war broght
 In als mykell als his wille es yan
 1090 He es slaer of yat man
 Anothir manere es *certayne*
 He yat tholes a man be slayne
 And may hym sokour and noght wille
 He yat es manslaer thurgh skille
 And als bodily slaghter es right swa
 Men may gastly a man yus sla
 Yat es when a man thurgh enuye
 Anothir hates in hert dedely
 Or hym backebytes arely or late
 1100 Or hym sclaunderes his loos to abate
 Thurgh attray wordes and felle sawes
 Or fra ya yat nede has withdrawes
 Ye lyflade yat yair lyf suld halde
 A manslaer he may be called
 Ye thridde commandement es yis yan
 You sal noght folly with woman
 In yis commaundement Godde forbedes
 Alle manere of fleschely dedes
 Yat falles bitwene man and womman
 1110 Als clerkes teches yat best can
 To saue ye dede of sposaylle
 Yat es thurgh Halykirkes counsaylle
 Leeffull and lawefull to fulfille
 If it be done als ye lawe wille
 Alle fleschely dedes bot yat anely
 May be called dedes of litchory
 Yat er werkes of grete vnclennes

7va

Yat drawes a man to payne endeles
 Bot whaso yhernes to be sene
 1120 In heuen blisse with a lyf clene
 He suld kepe hym here haally
 Fra alle corrupciouns of body
 Ye ferth es you sal noght stele
 If you wil be halden leele
 In yis commandement namely
 Es theft forboden and robbery
 Okir als and extorsyouns
 And alle vnleffull raunsiouns
 Fals marchaundys and gylery
 1130 And sacrilege and simony
 And alle vnleeffull takynges
 Alle withhaldynges and wrange hidynges
 Of othir mens gode withhalden stille
 Agayne yair wytynge and yair wille
 And whaso may be funden guilty
 In any of yise he es noght worthy
 To haf ye lyf yat es ay certayne
 Bot he al yhelde haally agayne
 Yat es wrange tane if he be mighty
 1140 Or elles aftir his might aparty
 For he yat yhernes to haf ye lyf
 Yat ay sal last withouten stryf
 He suld fra na man take with wrange
 Ne yat he has tane withhalde ouer lange
 Na mare yan he wald war tane
 Or withhalden fra himself alane
 For elles yis commandement brekes he
 And es out of right charite
 Ye fift you sal bere na fals wyttenes
 1150 Ne nathynge say yat fals es
 Agayne yi neghpur thurgh ille wille
 Yat him may dere or greue ille
 Ilka man here suld haf grete drede
 To leghe or to say falshede
 To greue his neghpur namely
 And if he do he es worthy

7vb

	Ye blisse of heuen for to tyne	
	And in helle to haue endeles pyne	
	For yise twa yan dispyses he	
1160	Sothfastnes and charyte	
	And whaso thurgh hymself wil noght	
	Greue a man thurgh malyce soght	
	When othir men hym harme wil do	
	He suld nane wyse assent yarto	
	In yis commaundement to loke	
	Es forboden als says ye boke	
	Alle manere of leghe and lesyng	
	Alle fals falaces and forsweryng	
	Alle maner of false losengeryse	
1170	And alle fals conspiracyse	
	Ye sext you sal noght by yi lyf	
	Couayt here yi neghpur wyf	
	Yat es to say a man suld noght	
	Yherne his neghpur wyf in thoght	
	Ne yhete nane othir womman	
	Suld man couayte yat witte can	
	Ne a womman a man in foly	
	Anely thurgh likyng of body	
	A man suld noght couayte to haue	
1180	His neghpur mayden ne his knaue	8ra
	Ne his ox ne his asse yat gase	
	Ne na moble yat he hase	
	Nouthir robes ne vessele	
	Ne siluer ne gold ne mele	
	Yise men may fynde yat gifs tent	
	Contende in yis commaundement	
	Ye seuent of yis last seuen	
	And ye last of ye ten to neuen	
	Es yis you sal noght thurgh langyng	
1190	Couayt to haue yi neghpur thyng	
	Nouthir his hous ne his lande	
	Ne nathyng als I vnderstande	
	Yat haally may noght lifted be	
	Fra ye ground als men may se	
	In yis commaundement last sene	

Es forboden als I wene
 Alle manere of couatyse
 Yat es vnskilfull and wrangwyse
 Yise twa commaundements to fele
 1200 To twa bifore acordes wele
 Yat es to say you sal noght fleschely
 Synne with na wommans body
 Ne you sal na mans gode stele
 Ne othir mens gode hyde ne hele
 For he yat has in hert ille wille
 Or if his entencioun be ille
 He may noght lange als says yis clerkes
 Kepe hym wele fra wicked werkes
 Yarefore methink wele if a man
 1210 Or a woman yat right skille can
 Wille na dede of litchery do
 He suld noght yan assent yarto
 Ne to yam in yair foly
 Yat has wille to do litchery
 And if a man wil noght stele
 Bot wald be halden gode and leele
 He suld noght couayt in hert lange
 Othir mens gode to haue with wrange
 Yise er ye commaundements ten
 1220 Of wilk falles ye thre to kenne
 Vnto ye luf of Godde of heuen
 And to ye luf of our neghpur euen
 Yise commaundements er now talde
 Bathe ye newe lawe and ye alde
 Ye whilk Goddis childer thurgh right
 Suld knawe and kepe with al yair might
 For he yat ye trouth in hert wil haue
 Suld kepe yise commaundements and saue
 On ye tothir syde shewes ye new lawe
 1230 Twelf articles of ye trouth to knawe
 Ye whilk ye twelf apostels made
 Yat ye grace of ye Haly Gast habade
 For ilk apostell by and by
 Of ye crede made a party

8rb

And ilka parte an article es called
 And in ye crede er twelf to halde
 For after ye noumbre yat was sene
 Of twelf apostels twelf articles bene
 Yat ilka man here bihoues haue
 1240 And halde in hert yat wil be saue
 Bot ye ground of ye trouth bihoues be
 To trowe trewely yus in ye Trinite
 Yat ye Fader and ye Son and ye Hali Gast
 Er a Godde in thre persones to tast
 Ye twelf articles I shewe yhou sal
 And yair names yat made yam alle
 Ye first article es yis to rede
 Of ye twelf yat er in ye crede
 To trowe in Godde Fader almyghty
 1250 Yat heuen and erth made craftyly
 And alle thing als says ye boke
 Petre first yis article toke
 Anothir es to trow with mynde
 In Ihesu Cryst his Sone thurgh kynde
 Yat a lorde es mast rightwys
 Of heuen and erth and paradys
 For a man suld trowe with al his myght
 Yat ye Sone es lyke to ye Fader right
 And euen with hym als clerkes may rede
 1260 In al yat falles to his Goddehede
 And ye same es to vndirstandyng
 Yat ye Fader es in alle thyng
 Bot yat ye Fader of rightwisnes
 Es othir persone yan ye Sone es
 Als yis clerkes in boke can shewe
 Yis article toke Saynt Andrewe
 Ye thridde article nest folwande
 Es to trowe and to vnderstande
 Yat Ihesu Cryst of myght mast
 1270 Conceyued was of ye Haly Gast
 And of ye Virgyne Mary borne
 Elles had we bene alle forlorne
 Yat es to say specially

8va

Yat Crist conceyued was in Mary
 Thurgh vertu of ye Haly Gast right
 And noght thurgh werk of mans myght
 And yat sho bifore ye birth was
 Clene mayden withouten trespas
 And in ye birth was mayden clene
 1280 And after ye birth and ay has bene
 Yis article falles whaso tas hede
 To ye Sone onence his manhede
 Yis article ordayned nane othir
 Bot Saynt Iame Saynt Iohan brothir
 Ye ferthe es to trowe als clerkes wate
 Yat Cryst tholed vndir Pounce Pilate
 Mikell reproue and vilanye
 Yat to hym was done thurgh envye
 For Pilate was in Ierusalem yan
 1290 A iustys and a domesman
 Thurgh wham Cryst was demed to dede
 Falsely after ye Iewes rede
 And his body on ye croyce done
 And dede was and biryed sone
 In a sepulcre wroght of stone
 Yis article made Saynt Ione
 Ye fift es als clerkes can telle
 To trowe yat Cryst went doun til helle
 Aftir his dede ful gode spede
 1300 In saul anely with his Goddehede
 To delyuer ye saules fra care
 Of ye haly faders yat war yare
 Yat es to say of ilka man
 Yat yan was dede fra ye werlde bigan
 In verray trouthe and hope *certayne*
 Yat yai suld be delyuerd fra payne
 And thurgh Cryst Goddis Sone boght
 And to ye blisse of heuen be broght
 Yarefore als sone als Cryst was dede
 1310 He went doun right to yat stede
 Yar ye haly faders ware
 And broght yam out of sorow and care

8vb

Bot to depe helle went he noght
 To take yam out yat yider war broght
 For yai trowed noght in his comynge
 Yarefore yare es ay yair wonynge
 And afterward on ye thridde day
 He rase fra dede als we here say
 Alle haly writte to fulfille
 1320 Als it was his swete wille
 And sone yareafter appered he
 To his disciples als yai myght se
 And for he wald proue his vpperysyng
 Yhete made he here lengar dwellynge
 Fourty days after he rase
 Yis article made Saynt Thomas
 Ye sext article als so to neuen
 Es to trowe yat he stey to heuen
 Ye fourtyde day of his vprysynge
 1330 Withouten any manere of lettyng
 Alle his disciples yat seande
 And sittes on his Fadir right hande
 Yis article bihoues vs alle wit
 For Saynt Iacob ordayned it
 Ye seuent article es als wa
 To trowe right whareso we ga
 Yat Godde sal com at domesday
 To deme ilk man yat es to say
 Bathe quicke and dede als says yis clerkes
 1340 And gode and ille after yair werkes
 Ye gode to ioi ye ille to payne
 Yis sal we trowe yat es *certayne*
 Yis article made Saynt Philippe
 Yarefore we wil it noght ouerhippe
 Ye aghtned article in hert to tast
 Es to trowe in ye Haly Gast
 Yat es to trowe thurgh stedfastnes
 Yat ye Haly Gast sothfastly es
 Ye gift and ye luf of ye Fader and ye Sone
 1350 Als yai in heuen togider wone
 Of wham comes alle godes of grace

9ra

In seuen giftes to purchace
 Yat for our saulles best suld be
 Als ye sal after here and se
 And yat ye Haly Gast es right
 Ye same Godde ay ful of myght
 And ye same Lorde in sothfastnes
 Yat ye Fader and ye Sone ay es
 Bot yat ye person we othir halde
 1360 Yan of ye Fader and ye Sone es called
 Yis article yat I yus shewe
 Ordayned first Saynt Berthelmewe
 Ye neghent article yat I shew now
 Es in Halykirke to trowe
 And also in ye comonyng
 Of alle haly mens lifyng
 For Halykirk als men may kenne
 Es gaderyng of alle cristen men
 Yat in ye trouth of Cryst has bene
 1370 And chosen for gode men and clene
 And yat er yhete whareso yai wende
 And yat salbe to ye werldes ende
 Alle sal yai be in a company
 In heuen with ioie and melody
 And we sal trowe if we vs kepe
 To comon with yat felawshepe
 On yis article yat men to tentes
 Hinges ye seuen sacramentes
 In ye whilk ilka man suld trowe
 1380 And ya sal I shewe yhow nowe
 Baptem yat first es halde I ane
 Yat falles at ye funt be tane
 Anothir es to vndirstande
 Confermyng of bischop hande
 Ye thridde es penaunce mare or lesse
 Ye ferth ye sacrament of ye auter es
 Ye fift es order of grete myght
 Ye sext es matrimoigne right
 Ye seuent es last enoyntyng
 1390 Yise seuen in our trouth suld hyng

Baptem clenses a man withinne
 Of ye grete originall synne
 Yat he of our formast fader tas
 And thurgh yat baptem grace has
 Confermyng of bisshop at ye last
 Festes ye Haly Gast fast
 In hym yat baptized es right
 To strengthe him agayne ye fendes might
 Penaunce fordose als clerkes wate wele
 1400 Bathe dedely synne and venyele
 Ye sacrament of ye auter dight
 Es a thyng of grete myght
 Yat es Goddis awen flesshe and blode
 Yat of brede es made to saul fode
 Yat sacrament may fest and knytte
 Grace in hym yat receyues itte
 Yat repentaunt es and clene withinne
 Yat he falle noght agayne in synne
 And may recounsaille hym agayne
 1410 And in gode werkes hym sustayne
 Order gifs power to wirk
 Ye sacramentes of Halykirke
 Matrimoine es grete and mighty
 For it fordose synne dedely
 Of dede bitwene man and womman
 If yair entent be skilfull yan
 Last enoyntyng yat oft es done
 To seke men may alegge sone
 Bathe body and saul of payn withinne
 1420 And clense a man of venyall synne
 Yis article yat I yus rede
 Saynt Mathewe sette in ye crede
 Ye tende article yareaftir es
 To trowe to haf forgifnes
 Of alle synnes to whilk men tentes
 Thurgh vertu of ye sacramentes
 Yis article made Saynt Symon
 Alle our hele hynges yareon
 Ye elleuent article folwande

1430	<p>Es yis namely to vnderstande And to trowe withouten fayntyse Yat alle men sal at domesday ryse Out of yair graues in flesshe and felle And body and saul togider sal dwelle Euermare withouten ende</p>	9va
1440	<p>Whethir yai to ioie or payne wende Yis article amange alle othir Made Iudas Saynt Simons brothir Ye twelft article and ye last Es to trowe with hert stedefast Yat ye gode men yat salbe saue Endeles lyf yan sal haue In heuen with ye Trinite Yar ioie and blisse sal euermare be Bot ye wicked sal wende yat day To ye fire of helle yat lastes ay For yan salbe shewed na mercy Ilka man sal haue als he es worthy Yis article yat es sette shortly</p>	
1450	<p>In ye crede made Saynt Mathy Yise er ye twelf articles knawen Yat of ye <ne>we lawe er drawen Yhete yis worde when we it rede <i>Qui es</i> stirs vs to haue drede For al if we Godde our Fader halde And we be here his childer called He es rightwys and sothfast And wil yhelde vs at ye last Aftir our dedes and yat es skille</p>	
1460	<p>Be yai gode or be yai ille And yat salbe at domesday sene Wele es hym yat yan es clene For yan wil Godde rewarde sone To ilka man after he has done Yarefore we suld ay haf drede To do ille thurgh worde or dede For we sal gif acount yat day</p>	

IN CELIS

Yis worde *in celis* es wele semand
1470 To yam yat wil it vnderstand
Bot bi yis worde yat yus es tane
It semes yar er ma heuenes yan ane
And yat es sothe to *proue* bi skille
Whaso vnderstande it wille
For yare es na heuen of sikernes
Bot anely yare yar Godde es
And whareso Godde vouches saue to dwelle
Yare men may heuen bi skille telle
In many places Godde may be
1480 Alle at a tyme als men may se
By a mirour on yis wyse
Yat es crased in sere partyse
In ilka pece grete and smale
Man may se ay a thyng hale
Alle at anes in ye mirour bright
And alle may be a thyng in sight
So shewes Godde him in many place
Al at a tyme thurgh myght and grace
In heuen and in erthe he es sene
1490 And in haly mens hertes clene
And ilka hert yat Godde may halde
Bi skille may be heuen called
For als ye heuen es clene and clere
So er yair hertes on ye same manere
Yair hertes er ay ful of blisse
Gastly men suld vnderstande yis
For in Godde anely es al yair thoght
On othir thyng ne think yai noght
Bot in ye luf of Ihesu Cryst
1500 Er alle yair hertes thurgh thoght rauyst
In yat yai haue so grete delite
Yat yai it think a ioy parfyte
Thurgh thoght in hert yan may yai se
Ye mast blisse yat in heuen may be
Yat es ye sight of Godde almyghty
Yat yai may se in hert gastly

9vb

	Yarefore es heuen bi yis skille best	
	In ilka place yar Godde wil rest	
	Yat es in ye hertes of haly men	
1510	Yat in erthe mast wille hym kenne	
	Bot in heghe heuen als es proued	
	He es mast worshiped and loued	
	With alle ye halughs yat yare bene	
	Of wham he es yare bodily sene	
	For alle yat comes to yat place	
	Sal se him yare face to face	
	And yat sight es yair souerayne blisse	10ra
	Wa es hym yat yat sal mysse	
	Yis worde <i>in celis</i> vs stirs to se	
1520	Ye heght of Goddis maieste	
	For he es so heghe yat al wroght	
	Yat obown hym may be noght	
	Bot vnder hym es alle thinge	
	Yat euer had any bigynnynge	
	And whaso yhernes to cum so heghe	
	Hym bihoues clym vp bi a steghe	
	Yat suld be made als says yis clerkes	
	Of harde penaunce and haly werkes	
	For yider comes na man to hym	
1530	Bot he wil bi yis steghe clym	
	Bot whaso wille his syn forsake	
	Bigynnes yan yis steghe to make	
	And ya yat of na penaunce irkes	
	Ne of almus dede yis steghe wirkes	
	Yis worde <i>in celis</i> vs askes thre thinges	
	Yat tittest a man to heuen bringes	
	Ane es called verray mekenes	
	Strengthe of wille anothir es	
	Pruesce of hert es ye thridde	
1540	With yise thre men suld be ledde	
	For yare may na man to heuen com	
	Bot he be meke here and bouxsom	
	For Godde says yus als clerkes knawes	
	He salbe heghed yat hym lawes	
	And he yat hymself here heghe wille	

He salbe lawed and yat es skille
 Yarefore we suld thynk and knawe
 How heghe Godde es and we so lawe
 And yat we haue noght yat gode es
 1550 Of ourself bot wickednes
 For al yat we haue of grace and witte
 Al comes of Godde yat sendes vs itte
 Yarefore if we wil wisdom seke
 We haf grete mater to be meke
 For so heghe to heuen wynne we noght
 Bot we thurgh mekenes yider be broght
 We may noght cum on heght so fer
 Bot verray mekenes vs vp bere
 Verray mekenes als falles to be
 1560 Shewes it in yise thinges thre
 In hert in mouthe and in werke
 Ilkane of ya may be a merke
 Als I sal reckon yam here on rawe
 Thurgh whilk men may mekenes knawe
 Mekenes falles in herte to dwelle
 Thurgh yise four thynges yat I sal telle
 Thurgh oft bithinkyng vp and down
 And thurgh verray contriscioun
 Thurgh gode suffraunce withouten *grochyng*
 1570 Thurgh haly delyte withouten chaungyng
 Thurgh oft bithinking may mekenes com
 And make a man meke and bouxsom
 Yat him bithinkes of his wrechednes
 And what Godde has done hym mare and lesse
 For if he lat his thoght noght passe
 And hym bithynk what he first was
 And whethen he come if he right se
 And what he es and whare es he
 And what he salbe at ye ende
 1580 And whiderward he sal yan wende
 He may fynde skilles and knawe
 Wharethurgh he suld him meke and lawe
 He suld think he was first noght
 And sithen conceyued in syn wrought

10rb

	Of a porcioun of foul matere	
	Yat es a wlatom thing to here	
	Fra a foul herber he yan came	
	Yat was fra his moder wame	
	What he es he suld think	
1590	For he es noght bot filth and stynke	
	Na fruyt of himself may com	
	Bot filth and stynk yat es wlatom	
	To alle wickednes he es heldande	
	Bot in alle godenes he es fayllande	
	Of himself withouten ne withinne	
	Comes noght bot filthe and synne	
	He es here in a mirke vallay	
	Yar dole and anger es night and day	
	Yat ful es of drede and trauaylle	
1600	And of vanyte yat sal faylle	
	And of perils yat oft here falles	10va
	Yat vallay men yis werlde calles	
	Yat to ye se may lickened be	
	For it ebbes and flowes als dose ye se	
	With grete waghes yat lang lastes	
	Yat vppe and doun a man ay castes	
	Yarefore whaso traystes on it	
	It sal desceyf him ar he wit	
	And when ye werled has him faylled	
1610	And ye dede him has assaylled	
	Yan sal his body noght elles be	
	Bot wormes mete and erthe to se	
	His body men sal in a pitte lay	
	And ye saul sal wende anothir way	
	Whethir it wende to ioie or payne	
	Na man wate here for certayne	
	Bot after ye endyng yat he sal make	
	He sal his right iugement take	
	Be it gode or be it ille	
1620	He salbe demed yaraftir thurgh skille	
	Also if he wald bithynk hym sone	
	What godenes Godde haues hym done	
	And what gode he dose him night and day	

And what he sal do hym and do may
 He suld luf him and drede in thoght
 Mare yan anythyng yate wrought
 And luf and drede in alle thinge
 May sonest a man to mekenes bringe
 He suld think ay wele in thoght
 1630 How Godde made him first of noght
 Aftir his image and his likenes
 And ordayne him to ioye endeles
 And gaf him witte to knawe and skille
 What es gode and what es ille
 And how he boght hym agayne
 When he was dampned to helle payne
 Thurgh our formast fader synne
 Yat made first Godde and vs to twynne
 And what payne he tholed and reproue
 1640 And how he dyed for our luf
 Al tholed he mekely yat might greue
 Ensaumple of mekenes vs to gieue
 Also he suld think when he may
 What Godde him dose night and day
 He sendes him ilk day his sustinaunce
 He saues him here fra alle meschaunce
 He helpes him when he has nede
 He strengthes him in alle gode dede
 Witte and strengthe he hym sendes
 1650 And fra ye fende he hym fendes
 He spares him ay in his foly
 And to forgif him he es ay redy
 Al if he him gretly greue
 When he askes mercy he wil forgif
 And ay when he to hym turne wille
 Did he neuer so mykil ille
 He wil receyf him als his sone
 And ordayne him in blisse to wone
 Bot he yat here vouches noght saue
 1660 To turne hym to hym and mercy craue
 After yis lyf he sal wende
 To payne of helle withouten ende

10vb



Of swilk thocht comes luf and drede
 Yat may a man to mekenes lede
 Also thurgh verray contriscioun
 Mekenes it shewes in hert boun
 For when sorow in a mans hert rynnes
 When he bithinkes him of his synnes
 And of ye vnkyndenes yat he has wroght
 1670 To Godde yat hym so dere has boght
 Yan tenders his hert for hys synne
 And mekenes lightens sone withinne
 Thurgh gode suffraunce also we se
 Mekenes falles in hert to be
 For when a man tholes with godewille
 Angers yat er sharp and ille
 Be it sekenes or be it pouert
 Mekenes shewes it yan in hert
 Yhete fynde I yat thurgh haly delyte
 1680 Mekenes shewes it in hert tyte
 For when a man his hert settes right
 To luf Godde with al his myght
 Lastandly withouten fayllynge
 And has delyte in nane othir thing
 In ye hert yar swilk delyte es
 Schewes it verray mekenes
 In mouth mekenes shewes it ay
 Thurgh yise four thynges yat I now say
 Thurgh oft wreghyng in shrift of ille
 1690 Thurgh deuoute prayere loude or stille
 Thurgh hertly continuele louynge
 Thurgh gode shewyng and techynge
 First thurgh oft wreghyng in shrift
 Yat ye saul toward Godde may lift
 Mekenes amange alle othir thewes
 Openly in ye mouthe it shewes
 For when a man es ay redy
 To wreghe hymself in shrift namely
 Of alle ye synnes yat he has wroght
 1700 In worde in dede and in thocht
 And namely of ye hede synnes seuen

11ra

Yat er mast principall to neuen
 Yat es to say pryde and envye
 Ire and slewth and litchery
 Glotony and couatyse
 If he war gilty on yis wyse
 And mare walde say if he couthe
 Yan shewes mekenes it in mouthe
 Yhete thurgh deuoute prayere semes
 1710 Mekenes in mouth als men demes
 For when a man prayes deuoutly
 To our Louerd Godde almyghty
 With al ye wille yat in hym es
 Yan semes in his mouth mekenes
 Thurgh continuele louynge bi sight
 Mekenes shewes it in mouth right
 For when a man loues Godde ay
 And thanks hym bathe nyght and day
 Of alle gode yat he has hym done
 1720 Yan shewes it mekenes in mouth sone
 Thurgh teching and shewyng of lare
 Mekenes shewes it openly yare
 For when a man es bisy to kenne
 And to shewe gode lare to alle men
 It semes wele bi his mouth fre
 Yat mekenes suld in hym be
 In werke mekenes may be sene
 Thurgh yise four thinges yat here bene
 Thurgh qwyting of al yat dette es
 1730 Thurgh leel bodyly bouxsomnes
 Thurgh wirkyng of gode werkes namely
 Thurgh harde lyf ye flesshe to chasty
 First thurgh quytinge of alle dett
 Mekenes in werk es right sette
 For when a man wil right knawe
 Alle manere of dette yat he awe
 Bathe to Godde yat es ful of myght
 And to his euen cristen right
 And mase asseth to Godde and man
 1740 Mekenes shewes it in werk yan

11rb

Thurgh bouxsomnes als I wene
 Mekenes may in werk be sene
 For when a man with al his myght
 Es bouxsom bathe day and nyght
 Vnto Godde and to Halykirke
 Yair commaundmentes leelly to wirk
 And to his soueraynes aftir skille
 Es bouxsom to folow yair wille
 In hym semes mekenes ay redy
 1750 Yat shewes it yan in werk apertly
 Thurgh wirkyng of gode werkes in sight
 Mekenes in werk shewes it right
 For when a man es bisy ay
 To do al ye gode yat he may
 And namely ye werkes of mercy
 Yat ouer alle othir er mast worthy
 Yan may men mekenes se and fele
 Yat in werke shewes it wele
 Thurgh sharpnes of harde lyf to lede
 1760 Mekenes shewes it in werk and dede
 For when a man in penaunce lifs
 And thurgh^h penaunce his flesshe greues
 And flees delytz and kepes him chast
 And forsakes yat his flesshe yhernes mast
 To chasty it and to putte it lawe
 Yan may men mekenes in werke knawe
 Now haf I shewed here twelf thinges
 On whilk verray mekenes hynges
 Yat mas yair cours bi thre ways
 1770 Als ye boke bifore right says
 Ye twelf skills yat yhe herd me neuen
 Ledes verray mekenes euen
 Bi thre partys and mase it light
 In hert in mouth and in werk right
 Withouten ya twelf in yise thre
 Verray mekenes may noght be
 Yis worde *in celis* with gode skille
 Askes of vs strengthe of wille
 Forwhy ye way yat we oft layte

11va

1780 To heuen es so narow and strayte
 Yat na man may passe yarby
 Withouten gastly strengthe namely
 Yat es to vndirstande yus
 Bot he be als ye boke says vs
 With haly werkes strengthened wele
 And gode vertus yat he suld fele
 And namely with yise vertus seuen
 Yat I wil now specially neuen
 Yat es trouth hope and charyte
 1790 Sleght yat thurgh witte bihoues be
 Methfulnes strengthe and rightwisnes
 Thurgh whilk ilk gode man gouerned es
 Ye thre first dyuyne vertus men calles
 And ye four after cardynalles
 Dyuynes men calles ye first thre
 Trouth and hope and charyte
 For yise thre ordaynes specially
 Al ye hert to Godde almyghty
 First trouthe als says Saynt Austyn
 1800 Yat es ye first vertu dyuyne
 Puttes vs here vnder Goddis lawe
 And makes vs yat Lorde to knawe
 Of wham we halde als he vouches saue
 Alle ye godes yat we here haue
 Right trouth als says yis clerkes
 Es bigynnyng of alle gode werkes
 Trouth withouten gode werk es dede
 For of alle gode werkes it es hede
 Thurgh werkes anely na man may
 1810 Withouten trouth Godde wele pay
 Hope es a siker habydynge
 Of gastly gode aftir our endynge
 Thurgh ye godenes of Godde almyghty
 And thurgh our gode dedes aparty
 For to com when we hethen wende
 Vnto ye blisse yat neuer sal ende
 And noght anely in ouer grete trayst
 Of Goddis godenes yat men may frayst

11vb

1820 Ne al anely als witte vs ledes
 In trayst of our awen gode dedes
 Bot in trayst of yam yat faylles noght
 When yai er bathe sammen broght
 For nouthir we sal so fer falle
 Intil wanhope mast synne of alle
 Yat we ne sal trayst to haf blisse
 If we wele do and leue our mysse
 Ne we ne sal so fer com
 Intil ouerhope thurgh our awen dome
 Yat we sal trayst als men witteles
 1830 So mykell in Goddis godenes
 Yat we sal hope yat blisse to haue
 Withouten gode dedes and be saue
 Hope als Saynt Austyn says
 Vs may to Godde vplift and rayse
 And mas vs stalward and myghty
 And smert and wight and hardy
 To vndirtake for hym in right
 Yat yat passes here mans myght
 Charyte of ye thre es last
 1840 Yat enioynes vs to Godde fast
 For charyte es nane othir thinge
 Bot dere anehede with hert lykyng
 Charyte wil yat we Godde luf
 Ouer alle thyng als men may proue
 And our euen crysten luf suld we
 Als ourseluen with hert fre
 We suld luf Godde for hymself anely
 And our euen cristen for God almyghty
 For ye tane may noght als I fele
 1850 Withouten ye tothir be lufs wele
 Als Saynt Ione in his pistell says
 Whase sawes er mykell for to prays
 Yat commaundement he says we haue
 Of Godde namely als he vouches saue
 Yat whaso lufs Godde als he can
 He lufs his euen crysten yan
 For he yat lufs noght with hert fre

	His brothir wham he may se	
	How suld he luf in hert right	
1860	Godde of wham he has na sight	
	Charyte yat es right tane	12ra
	Mas ye hert and Godde al ane	
	Als says Saynt Paul trouth yar it es	
	In Godde sees souerayne sothfastnes	
	Hope his souerayne heght may se	
	And charyte his souerayne bounte	
	Yise thre vertus departed bene	
	Thurgh thre degrees of luf clene	
	Forwhy for thre thynges fynde I can	
1870	Yat men specially lufs a man	
	Outhir forthy yat men has herde	
	Grete gode of hym yat he wele ferde	
	Or forthy yat men bides to haue	
	Grete gode of him als he vouches saue	
	Or forthi yat men has had namely	
	Grete gode of hym of curtaysy	
	Bot yise thre maners of luf clene	
	In yise thre first vertus er sene	
	For luf of trouth heres and wirkes	
1880	And of gode werk neuermare irkes	
	Luf of hope yat alle gode waytes	
	Feles ye right sauour and baytes	
	Luf of charyte resayues at ye last	
	And sees and tastes and haldes fast	
	Ye four lattar vertus to halde	
	Er ye vertus cardynals called	
	Of whilk spekes yair auyse	
	Yis filosofers yat war wys	
	Bot ye Haly Gast gy(es) yam wele	
1890	Ane hundrethfalde better to fele	
	Als Salamon says in ye boke	
	Of wisdom als clerkes may loke	
	Ane es warnes als I right halde	
	Anothir es methefulnes called	
	Strengthe also ye thridde vertu es	
	And ye ferth es rightwisnes	

	Yise four vertus men comonly calles	
	By skille ye vertus cardynalles	
	Forwhy yai er als men may se	
1900	Mast principalle aftir ye first thre	
	For thurgh yise four vertus sere	
	A man may gyen himseluen here	
	Als ye pape thurgh his cardynals	12rb
	Gouernes Halykirk als falles	
	And als ye herre gouernes ye dore	
	And beres it vp fra ye flore	
	Right so yai may a man right kepe	
	Yat he falles noght doun ouer depe	
	Warnes vs wisses ay war to be	
1910	And ye wathes of yis werld to fle	
	For it kennes vs to knawe bi skille	
	Whilk es gode and whilk es ille	
	And also to sundre haally	
	Ye tane fra ye tothir party	
	And ye ille ay to forsake	
	And ye gode anely to take	
	And of twa gode to chese ye bettir	
	Yat to ye saul may be swettir	
	Warnes kepes ay wele a man	
1920	Yat his witte right rewell can	
	Yat he be noght deceyued namely	
	Thurgh wicked wyles of ye enemy	
	Methe kepes yat he be noght	
	Corrumped thurgh fals luf in thoght	
	Strengthe him kepes yat he noght be	
	Ouercommen thurgh drede or aduersyte	
	Rightwisnes him settes thurgh myght	
	In order and in state right	
	Onence alle othir mare and lesse	
1930	For it kepes to ilk man yat his es	
	Yise four vertus yat er dyuers	
	Er als four tours in four corners	
	Of ye haly mans hous so fre	
	Yat mas ye hous siker to be	
	Warnes it kepes thurgh purueaunce	

	Toward ye est fra perils and chaunce	
	Methe it kepes toward ye southe	
	Agayne wicked hetes vncouthe	
	Strenght toward ye north es sette	
1940	Agayne ye wicked coldes to lette	
	And rightwisnes westward socours	
	Agayne ye wicked rayne shours	
	Yise four vertus has offyces sere	
	Yat salbe keped on sere manere	
	Als a filosofir says yat ight	12va
	Placius in a boke right	
	Yat he made of yise four vertus	
	And parted yam sleghely and sayd yus	
	Yat warnes has offices thre	
1950	Forwhy thurgh him als men may se	
	Al yat euer a man sal do	
	Or say in alle yat falles yarto	
	Alle ordaynes he and ledes at wille	
	And rewels bi ye lyne of skille	
	And nathing wil do day ne nyght	
	Bot yat yat es resoun and right	
	And in alle his werkes mare and lesse	
	He puruays hym als sikerest es	
	Aftir ye ordynaunce and ye wille	
1960	Of Godde yat alle gode wil fulfille	
	A grete lorde he may be called	
	Yat has yis vertu and may it halde	
	And gyes hym in yise thre thinges	
	Thurgh yis vertu yar grete myght hinges	
	Methe also has offices thre	
	For ye hert yat has yat vertu fre	
	Nouthir couaytes ne has talent	
	To do thinge yat him may repent	
	In nathynge he passes forby	
1970	Ne ouer skille vnmesurabilly	
	And vnder ye yhock of resoun right	
	He settes and dredes day and nyght	
	Al ye couatyse yat regnes mykell	
	In yis werlde yat es ful fykell	

	Yat es to say whaso has	
	Yis vertu whareso he gase	
	He kepes hym yat he be noght	
	Corrumped nouthir in wille ne thoght	
	Thurgh thre thynges als Saynt Ion says	
1980	Yat man confoundes and Godde myspays	
	Yat es lust of flesshe and pryde of hert	
	And couatyse of ye werlde so smert	
	Strengthe also has als I wene	
	Thre offices als here es sene	
	For ye hert yat has yis vertu right	
	Rayses itseluen on heght thurgh myght	12vb
	Oboun alle perils yat may be	
	In yis werlde yat we here se	
	He dredes nathing bot vilany	
1990	And angre and welthe he bers sadly	
	And suffirs euenly wo and wele	
	Welth or angre whethir he fele	
	So yat his hert es neuermare	
	Ouer heghe here for na welefare	
	Ne ouer laghe here on ye tothir syde	
	For nane illefare yat may bityde	
	Bot stifly withouten fayntyse	
	Standes agayne alle his enemyse	
	Whethir yat yai bodyly be	
2000	Or gastly yat men may noght se	
	So yat na foul temptacioun	
	Make him lightly to falle down	
	A gode knyght he suld be talde	
	And ane hardy bachilere and a balde	
	Yat in yise thre thinges to fele	
	War appertly proued and wele	
	Yise thre vertus armes a man	
	And ordaynes hym sikerly yan	
	And saues him ay in gode quert	
2010	When he has yise thre thinges in hert	
	Als yai ly in brede and lengthe	
	Yat es resoun luf and strengthe	
	Warnes right kepes ye resoun	

	Yat it be noght deceyued thurgh tresoun	
	Methe kepes ye luf ay fre	
	Yat it noght corrupted be	
	Strengthe kepes ye strengthe right	
	Yat it be noght ouercomen thurgh myght	
	Rightwisnes right wille may gif	
2020	Til a man ordaynely to lif	
	Onence ilk man bathe mare and lesse	
	To do to yam al yat right es	
	For als ye philosophre says wele	
	Yis es ye vertu als men may fele	
	Yat mas a man do yat hym awe	
	Onence ilk man bathe heghe and lawe	13ra
	For it yheldes reuerence als es sene	
	To yam yat oboun hym bene	
	And lufrede on gode manere	
2030	To yam yat bene euen with hym here	
	And grace to yam with hert fre	
	Yat vnder hym falles to be	
	Thurgh yise four vertus yat I prays	
	Als ye wys philosophre says	
	A man es worthy thurgh fauour	
	Yat he be made right gouernour	
	First of hymself als es mast nede	
	And aftirward of othir to lede	
	In yise four vertus yat I sayde last	
2040	Yis olde philosophres studyed fast	
	And to forsake ye werlde vouched saue	
	Vertu and wisdom for to haue	
	Yarefore yai war here right called	
	Philosophres yat lif yus wald	
	For philosophye als we se	
	Es a worde of grete dignyte	
	And es yus mykell for to say	
	Als luf of wisdom yat lykes ay	
	And philosophre es noght elles	
2050	Bot lufer of wisdom als clerkes telles	
	Lorde how vs aght to drede sare	
	Yat ya yat sumtyme paens ware	

And war withouten *certayne* lawe
 And ye grace of Godde couth noght knawe
 Ne ye gift of ye Haly Gast
 Bot folwes yair awen witte mast
 And yhete yai climned in ye mountayne
 Of parfytenes of lyf *certayne*
 Yus yai did als I shewe yhow
 2060 Anely thurgh yair awen vertu
 And yam deyned na mare to loke
 To ye werlde yat yai forsoke
 And we yat cristen men er called
 And has ye verray trouth to halde
 And knawes Goddis commaundements mast
 And has ye grace of ye Haly Gast
 Yat in a day anely if we wille
 We may mare *profyte* loude or stille
 Thurgh ye grace yat we haue here
 2070 Yan yai may in al a yhere
 We weltre here als swyne vnclene
 In ye sloghes of yis werlde here sene
 Yarefore says Saynt Paul right wele
 Als clerkes may fynde in boke and fele
 Yat ye paens yat has na lawe
 And dose ye lawe yat yai noght knawe
 At domesday sal vs deme
 Yat ye lawe has and noght wil it yheme
 Bot forthy yat yai haf noght here
 2080 Ye right trouth in ye hert clere
 Ne ye grace of ye Haly Gast
 Alle yair vertus er dede and wast
 For yai haf na quyke vertu of myght
 Semed it neuer so fayr in sight
 For als men may se in som stede
 Bitwene a quyke cole and a dede
 Or a dede man and a lifande
 Yus es ye vertu to vndirstande
 Yat withouten brightnes es
 2090 And ye vertu yat has brightnes
 Yat es ye valu and ye bounte

13rb

And ye lyf of othir vertus to se
 Wharefore Saynt Austyn als I fynde yus
 When he spekes of yis four vertus
 He yam departes for our bihoue
 Proprely thurgh four manere of luf
 And also thurgh four thynges yarto
 Yat verray luf here may fordo
 He says first yat ye vertu of warnes
 2100 Bi skille ye luf of ye hert es
 Thurgh whilk ye hert forsakes ay
 Alle thing yat lette or harme him may
 And cheses aftir he can se and fele
 Alle thing yat may help him wele
 To haf yat he lufs namely 13va
 Yat es our Lorde Godde almyghty
 Ye vertu of methe als he says
 Es luf of hert yat Godde payse
 Thurgh whilk he gifs him with wille chast
 2110 To Godde anely yat he lufs mast
 Ye vertu of strengthe es luf of hert
 Thurgh whilk he tholes al yat may smert
 Stalwardely withouten fayllynge
 To haue yat he lufs ouer alle thing
 Ye vertu of rightwisnes may be
 Bi skille ye luf of hert fre
 Thurgh whilk he *serues* yat he mast lufs
 Yat es Godde yat ye hert proues
 Yarefore vnderfote he settes
 2120 Alle othir thinge yat swilk luf lettes
 Wharefore rightwisnes settes wele
 A man in his right state to fele
 Yat es abowen alle thinge soght
 And bynethen Godde yat alle thing wroght
 Withouten yise four vertus clene
 Na man may clym wele als I wene
 Into ye mountayne of parfytenes
 Yat ye right way to heuen es
 For whaso wil clymbe so heghe
 2130 He suld flee welth and angre dreghe

Forwhy na man comes to yat place
 Bot he first folow here Goddis trace
 He suld haf warnes on alle wyse
 Yat may make him yis werld dispyse
 And him bihoues haf strengthe withalle
 Elles he myght here ful sone falle
 Yat gifs him grace to vndirtake
 Yat yat strayte es for Goddis sake
 He suld haf methe als we se
 2140 Yat he noght ouercharged be
 Rightwisnes he suld haf ay
 Yat him may lede bi ye right way
 And him shewe to se gastly
 Ye kingedome of God almyghty
 Als God to Iacob did thurgh myght
 Als ye boke of wisdomes says right
 He yat had yise vertus alle
 A parfyte man men myght him calle
 For he war blissed in yis werlde here
 2150 And in ye tothir yat es mare clere
 Forwhy he suld be in gode quert
 And ay in rest and pees of hert
 And in gastly ioy and delyte dwelle
 Als men may here yis clerkes telle
 Hym suld faylle here nathynge
 Yat gode ware to his lifynge
 And at ye last he suld wende
 To ye delitz withouten ende
 Now haf I talde yhow als I can
 2160 Ye vertus yat mast strengthes a man
 With gode werkes yat specially springes
 Of twa maners of right lifynges
 Ane es called right actyue lyue
 Anothir es lyf contemplatyue
 Actyue lyf als says yis clerkes
 Es lyf of trauaylle in gode werkes
 For he yat hautes yat lyf es bisy
 To do ay ye werkes of mercy
 Yat es ye hungry and ye thirsty to fede

13vb

2170	<p>To lene and frist yam yat has nede To clethe yat naked bene and bare To viset ye seke yat feles sare To herber in house with gode hert Pouer men yat comes ouerthwert To help yat in prisoun er bunden To biry yam yat dede er funden To counsaylle yam yat er redeles To teche vnconande al yat gode es To amende misdoars and chasty</p>	
2180	<p>To comfort yam yat bene sary To forgif with godewille sone Trespas and wranges yat es done To rewe on yam yat angre has To pray for frendes and for faas To acorde yam yat bene at debate To do penaunce arely and late Werkes of mercy alle yise men calles Swilk werkes to lyf actyue falles Contemplatyue lyf es yis</p>	14ra
2190	<p>Haally study about heuen blisse Contemplatyue lyf hautes he Yat lifs in clene charyte And settes his hert in Godde anly And leues ye werlde yat mase men bisy Contemplatyue lyf withouten semes A lyf of rest als men oft demes Bot he yat ledes yat lyf rightly He es in hert in thre thynges bisy Yat es to say in redynge</p>	
2200	<p>In prayinge and in bithynkyng In redynge has he grete delyte Of lyfs of haly men parfyte And of haly wrytte yat clerkes lokes Yat es wryten in dyuers bokes Yhete haly ensaumples wil he rede To rewell his lyf bi yam and lede In prayinge es he bisy and boun With alle manere of deuocioun</p>	

2210	<p> He es ay prayand loude or stille And shewes to Godde al his wille His prayere ful of yhernynge es To com to blisse yat es endeles He prayes also whareso he wendes For his faas and for his frendes When he prayes his hert es broght Clene out of alle idell thoght And bot he praye on yis manere Godde wil noght here his prayere In bithynkyng ful bisy he es </p>	
2220	<p> When he thinkes of his wrechednes Bathe of saul and of body And of ye godenes and ye curtaysy Yat Godde has done him and dose ilk day Als yhe haf herde me bifore say Yus may contemplatyue lyf be Reweled in yise thinges thre Bot contemplatyue lyf es noght clene Bot actyue lyf yarewith be sene Of yise twa lyues als says yis clerkes </p>	14rb
2230	<p> Comes alle vertus and alle gode werkes Yis worde <i>in celis</i> yat we say yus Pruesce of hert askes of vs For heuen es swilk a kingedome Yat na man may yider come To bere ye coroun of blisse yareinne Bot he here it appertly wyne Thurgh pruesce and thurgh victory To ouercom yise thre faas namely Ye werlde his flesshe and ye fende </p>	
2240	<p> Yat hym assaylles and wald shende Ye werlde assaylles on aythir syde A man yat wil it here habyde On ye right syde als I gesce It assaylles thurgh welth and ritches And on ye left syde alswa It assaylles thurgh angre and wa Bot ay when it a man assaylles </p>	

Thurgh welthe and ritches yat oft faylles
 It may sone ouercommen be
 2250 Thurgh willeful pouert als we se
 And when it assaylles thurgh angre a man
 It may lightly be ouercommen yan
 Thurgh stedefast suffraunce of hert
 Be ye angre neuer so smert
 Ye flesshe assaylles a man egrely
 Thurgh grete lust lykyng of body
 Yat may be ouercommen thurgh skille
 Thurgh abstinence of fre wille
 Ye fende assaylles a man sleghely
 2260 Thurgh pryde of hert and vayneglory
 And he may thurgh verray mekenes
 Be ouercommen and made myghtles
 Yarefore whaso may on yis wyse
 Ouercom yise thre fals enemyse
 He sal noght yan of heuen mysse
 Yar he sal haue ye coroun of blisse
 Yat may he chalange rightwisly
 When he of yam has ye victory
 Now haf I talde ye vndirstandyng
 2270 Of yise four wordes at ye bigynnyng
Pater noster qui es in celis
 Whaso wil yise four wordes halde
 Goddis sone he may be called
 Yat es to say if he folow wille
 Ye vnderstandyng of yam bi skille
 Ye whilk men may lightly bere
 If yai it in yair hert sper
 Ye first worde shewes to our knawing
 Ye lengthe of Goddis ay lastyng
 And thurgh kynde of ye Faderhede
 2280 He askes of vs luf and drede
 Bouxsomnes and honour to do
 Seruyse and reuerence yarto
 Ye secund worde vs shewes to se
 Ye largesce of Goddis charyte
 And askes of vs when we it rede

14va

Luf yat falles to brothirhede
 And hope withouten dout to haue
 Alle yat we rightwisly craue
 Ye thridde vs shewes als writen es
 2290 Ye depnes of his sothfastnes
 And askes of vs trouth stedefast
 And drede of ye dome yat salbe last
 Ye ferth worde shewes als falles to be
 Ye heght of Goddis maieste
 And askes of vs namely thre thinges
 Ane es mekenes yat in hert sprínges
 Anothir strengthe of wille suld be
 Ye thridde es pruesce of hert fre
 Yus may men vndirstande shortly
 2300 Yise four wordes with lytell study
 And whaso vndirstandes yam right
 And aftir yam dose with al his might
 And fulfilles ay Goddis wille
 He es his gode sone thurgh skille
 Whatso he of ye Fader wil craue
 14vb Yat skilful es he sal yan haue
 And he yat wirkes yareagayne
 He says his *Pater Noster* in vayne
 After yise four wordes at ye bigynnyng
 2310 Folwes euen ye first askyng
 And if we ya four fest in vs
 Yan may we say sikerly yus
Sanctificetur nomen tuum
 Yise four wordes er ye prolouge called
 Of ye *Pater Noster* als I halde
 Yat es right als ane entree
 Of a toun or of a cyte
 Into a cyte na man may
 Com bot bi ane entre of way
 So sal we com on ye same manere
 2320 Bi yis proloug to right prayere
 After yat folwes seuen askinges
 Yat purchaces and to vs bringes
 Ye seuen giftes of ye Haly Gast

Yat to clene lifyng vs may hast
 Ye whilk out of ye hert drawes
 Ye seuen hede synnes yat within gnawes
 And settes seuen maner of vertus
 Instede of yam yat men suld vse
 Ye whilk a man euen ledes
 2330 To seuen manere of blissedhedes
 Of yise seuen askynges ye first thre
 Mase a man here haly to be
 And ye four yat aftir lys
 Mase a man here rightwys
 Forwhy al ye halynes of a man
 Als yis clerkes shewe vs can
 Yat es made right lyke to be
 To ye image of ye Trynyte
 Aftir thre thynges yat er sene
 2340 In ye saul yat yise thre bene
 Mynde vndirstandyng and wille
 Yat es in yise thre thinges thurgh skille
 In yat yat ye saul in ye body 15ra
 Be clensed in ye wille parfytely
 Of allekyns maner of fylynge
 And lightend wele in ye vndirstandyng
 And parfytely confermed in ye mynde
 In Godde and with Godde yat toke man kynde
 And ye mare largely yat ye saul fre
 2350 Resayues of Godde yise giftes thre
 Ye mare proprely it neghes nere
 To his kynde beute yat es clere
 Yat es to ye beute yat come mast
 Of ye Fader and ye Sone and ye Hali Gast
 Yat es when Godde ye Fader fre
 Confermes in mans hert mynde to be
 Godde ye Sone withouten lettyng
 Lightens his vndirstandyng
 And Godde ye Haly Gast to fele
 2360 His wille at ye last clenses wele
 Yise thre thynges yat we suld haue
 We aske ilk day here and craue

Thurgh ye first thre askinges
Yat in ye *Pater Noster* hynges
*DE PRIMA PETICIONE SCILICET SANCTIFICETUR ET
CETERA*

First we suld bigynne to pray
At ye heghest when we yus say
Sanctificetur nomen tuum
Here shewe we at ye biginnyng
To our Fader our mast yhernyng
Yat we suld in hert haf ay
2370 While we wone here nyght and day
Yat es shortly to say yus
Yat his name be halwed in vs
Wharefore when we say als bousom
Sanctificetur nomen tuum
Yus we say for thing mast certayne
Lorde yis es our yhernyng souerayne
Ouer alle thinge yis aske we
Yat halwed mot yi name be
Yat es yi knawynge and yi trouth right
2380 Be festend in vs day and nyght
Yarefore in yis first askynge
We ask bifore alle othir thinge
Ye first gift of ye Haly Gast
Yat es ye gift of wisdom to tast
Ye whilk festes ye hert ay fast
In Godde ye Fader ay to last
And ioynes and knyttes it to him so
Yat it may noght depart him fro
Wisdom es sayde of sauour
2390 Of thinge yat swete es and noght sour
For when a man es bouxsom
To resayue ye gift of wisdom
He tastes ye sauour what it es
And feles of Godde ye swetnes
Als he yat wil and may tast wele
Ye swetnes of gode licour and fele
Bi ye mouthe if he tast right
Better yan he may bi ye sight

15rb

2400 And forthy yat ya yat er vnconande
 Suld ye better vnderstande
 Yis askynge yat we say yus
 Yi name mot be halwed in vs
 Men suld knawe and right halde
 Yat yis worde yat haly es called
 Es als mykell to say als clene
 Als withouten erthe to be sene
 Als halwed to Goddis *seruyse*
 And to alle werkes yat bene rightwys
 Als litted in blode ay to last
 2410 Als confermed and festened fast
 On yise thre wyse ye gast of wisdom
 Halwes ye hert yat es bouxsome
 First he clenses and fynes it right
 Als fyre fynes gold yat es bright
 Aftirward I fynde alswa
 He puttes away alle erthe yarfra
 Yat es to say als clerkes can proue
 He dose away al erthely luf
 And alkyn flesshely affeccioun
 2420 Yat reues a man deuocioun
 And mase it bicom fade to ye sight
 Al yat bifore semed clere and bright
 Als water semes fade in shewyng
 To hym yat to gode wyne has lyking
 Afterward he halwes it euen
 To ye *seruyse* of Godde of heuen
 And puttes it fra alle bisynes
 Of thoght and of yat vanyte es
 And mase it to think on Godde ay
 2430 And to luf Godde wele and *serue* to pay
 Als ye kirke es on ye same wyse
 Halwed here to Goddis *seruyse*
 So yat men sal nathing wirke
 Bot Goddis *seruyse* in Halykirke
 Also he litted ye hert in blode
 Yat precius es and clene and gode
 For he puttes it als I vnderstande

15va

	In swilk a grete luf brynnande	
	And in swilk deuocion namely	
2440	Of our Lorde Godde almyghty	
	Yat when he thinkes vp and doun	
	On Cryst and on his passyoun	
	It es thurgh litted in ye blode	
	Yat Cryst shedde for hym on rode	
	Als a soppe es of warme brede	
	Yat es dipped in wyne rede	
	So es ye hert yat es clene to fele	
	In ye blode of Cryst es litted wele	
	Yis es a newe baptyme sene	
2450	To make ye hert bright and clene	
	For als ye boke beres wittenes	
	Lyttynge and baptyme al ane es	
	Yarefore he festes ye hert right	
	In Godde yat es mast of myght	
	So yat it may noght fra God wyne	
	For nathing may yam sundre ne twynne	
	Yan may we say yis worde yus	15vb
	Yi name mot be halwed in vs	
	Yat es to say on yis manere	
2460	Graunt vs ye gast of wisdom here	
	Wharethurgh we be fyned clene	
	And clensed of alle filthes yat bene	
	Wharethurgh we be so filled of yi luf	
	Yat swettest es of alle thing to proue	
	Yat alle othir swetnes may be	
	To vs ay bitter yus aske we	
	Wharethurgh we may so on all wyse	
	Vs gif to ye and to yi seruyse	
	Yat we alle othir seruyse forsake	
2470	And to yi seruyse anely vs take	
	Wharethurgh we be noght anely	
	Wasshen bot litted in grayne yarby	
	And renoueld thurgh grace and myght	
	And eft baptyzed and wasshen right	
	In Crystes blode precious to proue	
	Thurgh deuocioun and fast luf	

Wharethurgh ye name of our Fader fre
 Mot in vs so fast festened be
 Yat he be our gode Fader of myght
 2480 And we his childer and his ayres right
 So festened fast yat nathing
 May greue na louse yat festnyng
 A grete grace es yis at ye last
 When ye hert in Godde es so rotefast
 Yat ye wille and ye deuocioun
 May noght be loused thurgh temptacioun
 And so fulfilled in ye luf anely
 Of ye swetnes of Godde almyghty
 Yat it ne may na solace gette
 2490 Bot of Godde yar ye thocht es sette
 Yan es ye hert yat yis may fele
 Fested in Godde *parfytely* and wele
 On yis manere aske we ay
 Als oftsythe als we yus say
Sanctificetur nomen tuum
 Yat es to say shortly yus 16ra
 Fader halow yi name in vs
 Yat er yi childer here thurgh skille
 Yat we do noght agayne yi wille
 Bot yat we mot here in alle thing
 2500 Bouxsomly do al yi bidyng
*DE SECUNDA PETICIONE SCILICET ADVENIAT ET
 CETERA*
 And forthi yat we er noght mighty
 To do Goddis wille here *parfytely*
 Whyle we dwell in yis werld here
 Yarefore we say on yis manere
Adveniat regnum tuum
 Yat es to say yi kyngedome
 Hastily mot to vs come
 Our Lorde says yus in ye godespell
 To his discyples als I now tell
 Ye kyngedom of God es within yhou
 2510 Yat it may so be vnderstandes now
 When God gyfs a grace thurgh myght

In mans hert yat es called right
 Ye haly gift of vnderstandyng
 Yat may a man to clene lyf bringe
 For als ye sonne puttes away
 Ye mirkenes of night and mas day
 And wastes ye cloudes yat myrk bene
 And ye mornyng mistes yat er sene
 Right so yis gift yat men tastes
 2520 Al ye mirkenes of ye hert wastes
 And shewes his syns thurgh clerenes
 And alle his defautes mare and lesse
 So yat he yat wenes he es clene
 Sal fynde in ye hert als I wene
 So mykil poudre yarein dwelle
 Of synne withouten noumbre to tell
 Als ye sonnebeem shewes right
 Poudre and motes yar it shines bright
 Yareafter he shewes thurgh his clernes
 2530 Noght anely yat yat withinne es
 Bot yat yat es withouten to telle
 And yat es bynethen him in helle
 And yat es obowen in heuen
 And yat es abouten him euen
 Yat es to say ye fayre creatures
 Yat Godde ay loues and honures
 And witneses here sothfastly
 How wys Godde es and how mighty
 How mykell how gode and hou debonere
 2540 How swete how lufly of chere
 And ye mare clere he sees thurgh sight
 Ye creatures yat Godde made right
 Ye mare he es yhernand in thoght
 To se yat Lorde yat yam wroght
 Bot he sees wele yat vnclene es he
 And vnworthy yat Lorde to se
 Yan chaufes he ye hert thurgh maystry
 And waxes wrathe to himself anely
 Yan tase he a picke sharp and smert
 2550 And grubbes and mynes about ye hert

16rb

Ay til he withinne ye hert be
 Yar he may alle his defautes se
 And when he has myned and es within
 Yan fyndes he yare so mykell syn
 And so many vyces of vncleennes
 And so many defautes mare and lesse
 And so mykell poudre yat his sight spilles
 Of wicked thoghtes and of ille willes
 Yat he mas dole and has grete tene
 2560 For swilk filth es in ye hert sene
 Yan biginnes he alle filth out cast
 And mas ye hert clene at ye last
 Of alkyn thing yat lettes ye sight
 Of Godde our Fader mast of myght
 And yat dose he thurgh tunge swift
 When he wryes himself in shrift
 Bot when he has lang grubbed about
 And al ye filth has casten out
 Yan fyndes he in ye hert thurgh *grace*
 2570 Pese and rest ioy and solace
 So mykell and so grete to telle
 Yat him think yis werld noght bot helle
 To regarde of yat clerenes
 And of pees yat yan in ye hert es
 And yis aske we bathe nyght and day
 Thurgh yis askyng when we it say
Adveniat regnum tuum
 Yat es to say Fader of pyte
 Graunt vs here if yi wille be
 Yat ye Haly Gast vs light within
 2580 And clense our hert of al filth of syn
 So yat we may here worthy be
 In our hertes ye ay to se
 And you vouche saue to com
 And wone in vs with yi kyngedom
 Als kynge and lorde and gouernour
 Als chief mayster and comandour
 So yat our hert be al yine awen
 And you kyng yarof to vs ay knawen

16va

2590 So yat we may of ye haf sight
 In our hert bathe day and nyght
 Yis es ye lyf yat we mast craue
 Ye kingedome of Godde in vs to haue
 Yarefore says Godde on yis manere
 In ye gospell als men may here
 Godde es als a tresour kidde
 Yat in a felde es priuily hidde
 Yat es in ye hert ful of clennes
 Yat es mare yan al yis werlde es
 Yus in ye *Pater Noster* aske we
 2600 Thurgh yis askynge als yhe may se
Adveniat regnum tuum
 Yat may be shortly sayde yus
 Lorde thurgh grace here regne in vs
 Yat we thurgh blisse may regne in ye
 In ye tothir werld yat ay salbe
Fiat voluntas tua sicut in celo et in terra 16vb
 And yis same say we comonly
 For yam yat er in purgatory
DE TERTIA PETICIONE SCILICET FIAT VOLUNTAS TUA
ET CETERA
 And forthy yat we may noght haue
 Blisse in heuen yat we craue
 Bot we in erthe here do his wille
 2610 Yarefore we say yus thurgh skille
Fiat voluntas tua sicut in celo et in terra
 Yat es to say on yis wyse sone
 Fader yi wille in vs be done
 In erthe als es in heuen sene
 Yat es als in aungels yat yare bene
 Yat er so lighted and fested fast
 In Godde thurgh blisse yat ay sal last
 Yat yai may yherne nane othir thing
 Bot yat yat es to yi likynge
 Yis askyng may noght auaylle
 2620 Withouten ye gift of counsaylle
 Yat es a gift of ye Haly Gast
 Yat teches vs here Goddis wille mast

And turnes our wille to his likynge
 And so to do his wille in alle thinge
 Yat na self wille ne witte in vs rest
 Bot his wille anely yat es best
 Yat it be huswyf and lauedy
 Of al ye hert withinne haally
 And gouerne it with resoun and skille
 2630 And do in vs whatso it wille
 Als it dose and es done right
 In ye aungels of heuen bright
 And dose Gods wille in alle thinge
 Withouten any agayne standynge
 Al yis in our askynge lyes
 When we say yus on yis wyse
Fiat voluntas tua sicut in celo et in terra
 Yat es shortly yi wille be done
 In erthe als in heuen sone
 Yat es yus mykell for to say
 2640 Graunt vs myght and *grace* here ay
 To do ay here with gode talent 17ra
 Alle yat es yi commandement
 And yat you forbedes to leue sone
 In erthe als es in heuen done
 Yise er ye first askynges thre
 Yat we in ye *Pater Noster* se
 Yat of alle ye tothir heghest bene
 And ye mast worthy als es sene
 In ye first we ask als childer bouxsom
 2650 Of our Fader ye gift of wisdome
 We aske in ye secunde askynge
 Ye heghe gift of vnderstandynge
 And in ye thridde yat may vs vaylle
 We aske ye haly gift of counsaylle
 Yise thre we noght anely craue
 For we yam suld here *parfytely* haue
 Bot we shewe our Fader our yhernyngs
 Yat specially on our hert hynge
 Yat bene or suld be in yat sone
 2660 Yat yise thre askynges war in vs done

And confermed in vs and fested fast
 And fulfilled in ye luf yat ay sal last
 In ye tothir four yat after lyse
 We say to our Fader on yis wyse
 Graunt vs forgif vs and kepe vs
 Delyuer vs ya four shew we yus
 And bot we yise four askynges haue
 We may noght wele our lyf here saue
 Forwhy yise four ful nedeful bene
 2670 In yis lyf yat here es sene
*DE QUARTA PETICIONE SCILICET PANEM NOSTRUM ET
 CETERA*
 And forthy yat we may noght fulfille
 Whyle we lif here al Goddis wille
 Bot we haf sustynaunce of body
 Yarefore we say yus specially
Panem nostrum cotidianum da nobis hodie
 Yat es to say shortly yus
 Our ilk day brede today gif vs
 17rb Our gode mayster vs kennes hereby
 Mekely to speke and wysely
 When he kennes vs yus to say
 2680 Our ilke day brede graunt vs today
 What may ye sone better craue
 Or aske of ye Fader here to haue
 Yan brede anely withouten mare
 For ye day als nedeful ware
 He askes nane outrage yarby
 Nouthir fissue ne flesshe bot brede anely
 And yat askes he noght for yhere ne woke
 Bot for ye day als says ye boke
 Now semes yis a lytell thinge
 2690 Yat we craue in yis askyng
 Bot a grete thing may he it fele
 Yat can vnderstande it wele
 When a man wil ane abbot praye
 And hym aske ye brede of his abbay
 He askes after his entent
 Ye brothirhede of ye couent

And part of yair lyf religious
 And of alle ye gode dedes of ye hous
 Swa askes he Godde yat says yus
 2700 Lorde our ilke day brede today *graunt* vs
 In yis he askes for his mast nede
 Ye company and ye brothirhede
 And part and right in ye godes alle
 Yat in heghe heuenryke may falle
 Yis es ye brede of yat blisseful couent
 Ye brede of heuen yat he sal hent
 Ye brede of aungels *profytable*
 Ye brede mast delycius and delytable
 Ye brede of mast sikernes
 2710 Ye brede of lyf yat es endeles
 For a siker lyf mas yat brede
 And kepes ye saul fra gastly dede
 Yat brede may be talde right
 Fode of grete vertu and myght
 For it may staunche wele and fille
 17va Al ye hunger of ye werlde bi skille
 And so may do nane othir fode
 Bot yat brede anely yat es so gode
 Yat brede men resayues right
 2720 To sacrament of ye auter dight
 Hastyly men suld ay ete it
 And gredily als says haly writte
 Als ye gredy man dose gode mete
 Yat so gredily wil it ete
 Yat ye gode morsels yat er smale
 Withouten chewyng swalowes hale
 Swa suld men with a brynnand luf
 Resayue yat mete for ye saul bihoue
 And swelow it withouten chewyng
 2730 With grete luf of hert and lykyng
 Yat es men suld trowe sothfastly
 Yat yis mete es ye blissed body
 Of Ihesu Cryst vs to fede
 With ye saul of his Godhede
 Alletogider gastly to se

Withouten musyng how yat may be
 Forwhy mare may Godde do alweldand
 Yan any man may vnderstande
 Afterward of yat blissed mete
 2740 Men suld ett als dose ye nete
 Yat eftsons chewes ye gresse
 Yat he has eten als his kynde es
 With lytell and litell als he shewes
 And yat es when he ye cude chewes
 Swa suld a man thurgh deuocioun
 Think when he has swelwed yat mete doun
 And recorde of(t) in hert and thoght
 Ye gode yat God has for him wrought
 And how grete payne our Lorde Iesus
 2750 Suffred here in erthe for vs
 Yan fyndes he ye sauour right
 Of yat mete of so grete myght
 And conceyues also and tastes yarby
 A brynnand luf in God almyghty
 And a grete yhernyng nyght and day
 To thole for hym al yat he may
 And al yis mase ye grete vertu
 17vb
 Of yis blissed brede of valu
 Forwhy yat brede als men may fele
 2760 Strengthes and confortes ye hert wele
 To yat yat it be stalward to proue
 And to suffre mykell for Goddis luf
 Bot yat may noght be bot if it tast
 Ye fierth gift of ye Haly Gast
 Yat es ye gift of strengthe talde
 Yat armes and mas Goddis knyghtes bald
 And mas yam rynne to martirdome
 And lagh when yai in *torments* come
 And yarefore when we yis brede craue
 2770 We aske ye gift of strengthe to haue
 For als ye brede yat here es bodily
 Sustaynes and strengthes ye body
 Right so ye gift of strengthe may make
 Ye hert stalwarde to vndirtake

And thole ane harde thing to ye body
 For ye luf of Godde almyghty
 Yis brede we calle our brede mast
 Forwhy it was made of our past
 It es our brede thurgh right tried
 2780 For it was for vs sothen and fryed
 Sothen it was in ye wambe namely
 Of ye blissefull mayden Mary
 Fryed it was al in blode
 On ye croyce anely for our gode
 For he vouched saue to do yus
 In yat brynnand luf he had to vs
 Yis brede of whilk I spake bfore
 Es ye siker warnystore
 Yat ay lastes and neuer faylles
 2790 Wharewith he ye shippe vitaylles
 Yat Halykirk es to vnderstande
 To passe ye see of ye werlde flowande
 It es our brede thurgh vnderstandyng
 For Godde at his last leue takynge
 Left vs in his last testament
 Ye body of Ihesu Cryst to tent
 Als ye mast and ye derrest tresore
 Yat he might leue vs here in store
 And gaf vs it while we here lif
 2800 Als ye best iewell yat he might gif
 Yat we suld kepe whyle we haf witte
 For ye luf of hym yat left vs itte
 And vse it ay when we er worthy
 In remembraunce of hym anely
 It es our for nathing bi skille
 May reue vs it agayne our wille
 For it es a distribucioun
 Yat es ane ilk day warisoun
 Yat Godde gifs til his chanouns
 2810 Ilke day instede of yair comouns
 Yat his seruyse here dose right
 And synges his werkes day and nyght
 His chanouns er called hertes clene

18ra

Yat meke to Godde and bouxsom bene
 Yat er bisy to do ilka day
 Alle ye gode werkes yat God may pay
 Thurgh verray luf and deuocioun
 In remembraunce of his passyoun
 Our ilk day brede men calles it yus
 2820 For it es nedefull ilk day to vs
 And ilka day if we do wele
 We suld resayue it and fele
 Worthily in ye sacrament
 Of ye auter with gode entent
 Als dose ye prest thurgh wham it es dight
 Or gastly thurgh trouth take it right
 Yis brede ful noble and *precious* es
 And ful of myght and sothfastnes
 It es a mete real and clene
 2830 In whilk alle maner of delyces bene
 For alle gode sauours yareof may com
 Als ye boke says yus of wisdom
 Yis es na mete for knaues and pages
 Ne to hors ne cherles for yair wages
 Bot to ye hertes yat here er curtays
 Clene and gentell and noble to prays
 Yat er ye hertes yat in alle place
 Er curtays and gentell thurgh grace
 And noble thurgh gode lyf to se
 2840 And clene wasshen thurgh shrift pryue 18rb
 Of ye vertu of yat brede
 Saynt Ione spekes in a stede
 And calles yat blissed brede to fele
 Ouer alle thinge substanciele
 Yat es to say for mast sustinaunce
 It passes obown alle othir substaunce
 And alle creatures mare and lesse
 In vertu and in worthynes
 Yar may na man in yis lyue
 2850 Bettir yis blisseful brede discryue
 Yan calle it als it semes wele
 Ouer alle thinge substancyele

Men says substanciele es yat mete
 In whilk es mayne and substaunce grete
 Mete of substaunce we say yan
 Es mete of grete norisshyng to man
 And ye mare ye mete es norisshande
 Ye mare substanciele it es semande
 Yarefore es vertu and norisshynge
 2860 In yis brede ouer alle thinge
 Mare yan any man knawe here may
 Or think with hert or with tunge say
 For ye vertu of yis brede may passe
 Alle ye mens wytte yat euer was
 Yis brede we ask of our Fader ay
 And pray hym *graunt* it vs today
 Yat es to say you it vs gif
 Als lange als we sal here lif
 Yat we mot here gode iourne make
 2870 And gastly habyde our hire to take
 Yat es ye peny of blisse to kenne
 Yat Godde gifs to his werkemen
 Yat in his vyneyherde *trauaylle* wille
 Als ye gospell telles bi skille
 For he comes at euen and mas yair pay
 Yat es ye ende of yis lyf to say
 Yarefore ye brede yat best es for vs
 Aske we ay when we say yus
Panem nostrum cotidianum da nobis hodie
 Yat may be sayde yus shortly and wele
 2880 18va
 Graunt vs today our brede to fele
 Yat es strengthe and hele namely
 Bathe of saul and of body
 Thre manere of brede here aske we
 Thurgh yis askynge als yhe may se
 Ane es bodyly brede of substaunce
 Yat es our nedefull sustinaunce
 Anothir es gastly yat es wytte
 To vnderstande haly writte
 Ye thridde es brede of ye eukarist
 2890 Yat es ye blissefull body of Cryst

Yat confortes thurgh grace namely
Ye kynde of ye saul and of ye body
*DE QUINTA PETICIONE SCILICET ET DIMITTE ET
CETERA*

And for we er na gode worthy
Whiles we here in synne ly
Yarefore we aske of our Fader dere
Forgifnes and says on yis manere
*Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
nobis debitoribus nostris*

In yis askyng y at we here say
Our Fader of heuen yus we pray
Yat he wil forgif vs sone
2900 Our mysdedes yat we haf done
Als we forgif with godewille
To yam yat has done vs ille
Yis salbe our vnderstandyng
Ay when we sal say yis askyng
*Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
nobis debitoribus nostris*

Yat es to say specially yus
Fader our dettes forgif vs
Als we alle dettes forgif clene
Til alle yat our dettours bene
Our dettes er our synnes ilkane
2910 Yat we haf here to frest tane
And sette our saules for yam to halde
Yat es ye best wedde of ye hous calde
Forwhy a man yat es guilty
Of a synne yat es dedely
For yat a synne yat comes so tyte
Als onence ye dede and ye delyte
To so grete oker bonden es he

18vb

Yat it may neuer thurgh him quitte be
For he has nouthir powere na myght
2920 To make assethe yarfore bi right
Yat vsure to vnderstande es
Ye payne of helle yat es endeles
Also to Godde almyghty he awe

Yat he has wrethed and broken his lawe
 So grete amendes forsothe to say
 Yat he es of na powere to pay
 For in al his lyf while he lifs here
 If he lifd ane hundreth yhere
 Or mare if he so lange lyued
 2930 And he had anes Godde dedely greued
 He myght noght penaunce inoghe do
 For yat a synne als fel yarto
 If Godde wald vse yat mercyfull es
 Ye grete reddure of rightwisnes
 Yarefore bihoued hym specially
 Rynne to ye courte of mercy
 And cry mercy som grace to wyne
 And ask forgifnes of his synne
 Forwhy thurgh right als writen es
 2940 In ye court anely of rightwisnes
 Ye synful man suld dampned be
 To endeles dede withouten pyte
 Yarefore our Lorde Godde swete Iesus
 For our recouerere kennes vs
 To aske hertly when we haf nede
 Forgifnes of al our mysdede
 Bot ilk man suld take kepe yat prays
 To Godde our Fader when he yus says
Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
nobis debitoribus nostris
 Lorde forgif vs our misse yat ders
 2950 Als we forgif our mysdoers
 God wil noght forgif vs our folys
 Bot we forgif on ye same wys
 Als clerkes may here himself telle
 Openly in ye godspelle
 Wharefore he yat ye *Pater Noster* says
 And of forgifnes ye Fader prays 19ra
 And rankour in hert haldes or envye
 Or ire or hatred or felonye
 He prays agayne himseluen ay
 2960 When he ye *Pater Noster* sal say

For he prays yat God forgif him noght
 Ye dedes yat he has wrange wrought
 When he says forgif me myne ille
 Als I othir men forgif wille
 And yarefore ilke tyme yat a man
 His *Pater Noster* says als he can
 Bifore Godde in pryuyte
 Yat knawes his hert and may it se
 And persayues al hys entent
 2970 He suld forgif al mautalent
 And wreth out of his hert sone cast
 And rancour so yat it noght last
 And elles his prayere als we se
 Sal mare agayne hym yan for him be
 And if he think it harde and greue
 His mawtalent here to forgif
 To yam yat wil hym any ille
 Or has mysdone him agayne skille
 Yan suld he think als I hym rede
 2980 Yat our Lorde forgaf his dede
 To yam yat hym did on ye rode
 To gif vs here ensauple gode
 To forgif alle trespas sone
 To yam yat has hym misdone
 And yhete mare for yam to praye
 And in yair nede to helpe yam ay
 Forwhy als ye gospell right says
 It es na grete thinge to prays
 Ne grete desert onence God to rose
 2990 To do yam gode yat vs gode dose
 Ne to luf yam anely yat here lufs vs
 Forwhy Iewes and Sarzyns dose yus
 Bot we yat er Goddis childer fre
 Thurgh trouth and *grace* als falles to be
 And has ye name of Cryst to halde
 And Crysten men thurgh trouth er cald
 And er heys with Cryst so rightwys
 Of ye herytage of paradys
 We suld forgif ilkane othir

19rb

3000 And luf sammen als syster and brothir
 And luf our enmys here namely
 Yat to vs has here envye
 Yat es to say we suld luf ay
 Yair persones and for yam pray
 And helpe yam when yai haf nede
 Yan war we worthy to haf mede
 Forwhy yus Godde vs commandes
 In ye godspell als clerkes vnderstandes
 Wharefore we suld anely hate
 3010 Yair synnes yat appayres yair state
 And luf yair sawles in hert and thoght
 Yat aftir Goddis image er wroght
 Als a lym lufs of ye body
 And forberes anothir lym kyndely
 If ye tane hurt ye tothir sare
 Ye tothir venges hym neuer ye mare
 We er in Cryst alle a body
 Als says ye apostell openly
 And yarefore we suld here luf right
 3020 Ilkane othir with al our myght
 And he yat lufs noght yus I halde
 Yat he may manslaer be cald
 Yat dampnes hymself to payne endeles
 Als haly writte beres wittenenes
 Yat says he yat wil his brothir dere
 Or in hert hates he es mansslaere
 Yarefore parchaunce swilk wil say
 Ye *Pater Noster* when yai pray
 Yat better war als semes bi skille
 3030 Yai lete it be and helde yam stille
 Forwhy yai moue yair awen iugement
 Agayne yamself aftir yair entent
 Bot neueryelesse yai suld say
 Ye *Pater Noster* ay when yai may
 And leue it noght al if yai be
 In synne and out of charyte
 For yat prayere es so precious
 And so haly and so vertuous

19va

3040 Yat thurgh vertu of it and thurgh myght
 Som grace sal yair hertes light
 To do yam se al yayr foly
 And repent yam and aske mercy
 For als I sayd first and es sene
 In yat prayere seuen askynges bene
 And ilkane askynge may purchace
 Of ye Haly Gast a speciall grace
 Yat ye synful mans hert may fele
 Al be his askynge condicionele
 3050 For in ye *Pater Noster* we pray
 On condicioun when we yus say
 Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
 nobis debitoribus nostris
 Fader forgif vs our folys
 Als we forgif on ye same wyse
 Als wha say if we forgif noght
 Forgif vs noght yat we haf wrought
 In yis askynge yat we charge mast
 We ask a gift of ye Haly Gast
 Yat es called ye gift of knawyng
 Yat mase a man knaw his lifyng
 Yis gift abates a mans felnes
 3060 For it shewes a man what he es
 And whare he es if he wil se
 And in what perill here es he
 And whethen he come and whider he sal
 And his misdedes he shewes hym al
 And what he has tane of frest vnqwitte
 And how mykell he awe it mas him wit
 And when he sees yat he es so sette
 Yat he has noght to quyte his dette
 Yan sal ye Haly Gast of knawyng
 3070 Bringe him til a grete forthinkyng
 And make him grete and sare sigh ay
 And cry God mercy and yus say
 Lorde forgif me here my dettes
 Yat er my synnes yat my mede lettes
 Forwhy I am als you may se

19vb

Gretly endetted onence ye
 Thurgh my wickednes yat I haf wrought
 In worde in werk in wille in thoght
 And for ye gode yat I haf left to do
 3080 And yat I haf forgeten yarto
 Yat I suld haf done thurgh skille
 And myght haf done and had na wille
 And for ye gode yat you dose me
 And ye vertus yat I haf of ye
 Yat I vse wrange with my body
 And serues ye vnbouxsomly
 And for I may noght yis dette quyte
 Lorde yat I awe forgif me tyte
 And when ye gift of knawyng
 3090 Has made hym swilk a shewyng
 Yat he may knawe al his wickednes
 And alle his defautes mare and lesse
 Yan mas yis gift hym at ye last
 Alle rancour out of ye hert cast
 And to forgif al mautalent
 And alle wranges yat he has hent
 And gifs hym wille to forgif tyte
 To yam yat has hym done dispyte
 Yan faylles he noght of his yhernyng
 3100 When he shewes yis askyng
Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
nobis debitoribus nostris
 Yat es to say on yis manere
 Fader forgif vs our synnes here
 Yat we haf agayne ye wrought
 In worde in dede or in thoght
 Right als we forgif here wille
 To yam yat has done vs ille
DE SEXTA PETICIONE SCILICET ET NE NOS ET CETERA
 And forthy yat we er noght worthy
 To haf forgifnes of our foly
 Bot we vs kepe forwarde fra synne
 3110 Yat we falle noght agayne yarinne
 Yarefore we pray for drede of fallynge

To God of help thurgh yis askyng
Et ne nos inducas in temptacione
 Yat es to say yus shortly
 Swete Fader God almyghty
 Lede vs noght withinne temptacioun
 Yat we na mare to synne be boun
 Yat es to say thurgh vnderstandyng
 Lat vs noght be ledde in fondyng
 Nouthir of ye werlde ne of ye fende
 3120 Ne of our flesshe yat ye saul may shende
 Ye fende yat es ay felle and balde
 Principall tempter may be talde
 And ye flesshe and ye werlde he settes
 For his *seruauntes* and his *sugettes*
 Thurgh wham he may men tittest bring
 To flesshe lust and werldely lykyng
 And to alle maner of wicked vyce
 Forwhy yat es his kynde offyce
 Whareof he *serues* in Goddis hostelle
 3130 To *proue* yhung knyghtes yat with him dwelle
 And if fondyng war noght *profytable*
 To gode men here of hert stable
 Godde yat alle thinge dose wele
 Suld noght thole men so mykil it fele
 Bot when he yat temptes says Saynt Bernard
 On our backes strykes harde
 He foreges vs corouns of blisse
 Yat Godde *graunts* to yam yat er his
 For he yat *strykes* fast thurgh might
 3140 On ye backe of a gode knyght
 He forges him loos and worshepe
 Al if he yat strykes take na kepe
 Bot ye fende thurgh wyles yat he can
 To yat anely he temptes a man
 Yat he myght draghe him sleghely
 Fra ye luf of Godde almyghty
 Yarefore Saynt Paul yat mykel *grace* had
 His disciples prayed and badde
 Yat yai suld sadly grunded be

20ra

3150	<p> Als a tour yat es stronge to se And als a tre roted fast In clene charyte ay to last So yat na temptacioun Might stryke yair hertes vp ne doun Yarefor in yis askynge ask we Helpe of God and ye gift of pyte </p>	20rb
3160	<p> Yat es a grace yat fresshes ye hert wele And mas it swete and pitous to fele And mas it florisshe als says yis clerkes And bere fruyt inoghe of gode werkes And festes his rotes in ye lande Yar men sal ay be lyfande Yis grace whaso tas gode tent May be lickend to ye gode syment With whilk men mas als men says Ye strange walles Sarzynays Yat na man vnnethes breke yam may So harde and so strange er yai Right so ye gift of pyte festes </p>	
3170	<p> And stables ye hert yar it restes Yarefore yis worde yus say we Yat falles in ye <i>Pater Noster</i> to be <i>Et ne nos inducas in temptacionem</i> Yat es to say to vnderstande Swete Fader God alweldande Make our hertes stable and fast In alle fondynges ay to last Thurgh grace to fele als may be Of ye haly gift of pyte Yat thurgh na blast of temptacioun </p>	
3180	<p> Our hertes be stird nouthir vp ne doun Bot we pray noght on yis manere Yat we be noght tempted here For yis war a foly to pray And a shameful thinge to vs to say Right als a mans sone of grete might Yat war made a new knyght Prayed his fader on yis wyse </p>	

Thurgh faynt hert and cowardyse
 Gode fader he says I pray ye
 3190 Kepe me wele and forbere me
 Yat I neuer to tournament ga
 Na to bataylle bot kepe me yarfra
 Swilk a knyght es noght worthy
 To haf loos als he yat es dughty
 We suld ay yherne fondyngs to fele
 So yat we agayne stande it wele
 For fondyng for our prow may be
 On many manere als yhe may se
 Forwhy we may be thurgh fondyng
 3200 Made mare meke in alle thyng
 And mare dredefull and mare wys
 In alle maners and mare of prys
 And mare dughty and mare proued
 And of Godde our Fader mare loued
 For als Salamon says yareby
 Yat was a wyse man and a wytty
 He yat neuer was fanded yhete
 He may noght rightly a thinge witte
 Bot als men has vnderstandyng
 3210 Of ye bataylle of Troy thurgh heresaying
 Forwhy he may knawe ne gesce
 His awen strengthe ne his feblesce
 Ne ye strengthe of his enemys
 Ne ye sotiltees yat in yam lyse
 Ne howe leel Godde es to help in nede
 His awen frende yat es in drede
 Ne fra how many shenshipes
 And synnes and perils he him kepes
 And for alle yise skills als I proue
 3220 He suld noght cun Godde right luf
 Ne thank him of his godenes here
 Warne he war fonded on som manere
 Bot in ye *Pater Noster* we praye
 Yat he our hertes kepe nyght and day
 Yat no fondynges yam fordo
 Yat es yat we noght assent yarto

20va

Forwhy of ourself here er we
 So feble yat we haf na pouste
 To thole assautes of ye fende strange
 3230 Withouten helpe of Godde amange
 And what tyme yat he vs faylles
 We falle when ye fende vs assaylles
 Bot ay when God helpes vs right
 Thurgh his grace and thurgh his myght
 We fight agayne ye fende fast
 And ouercomes hym at ye last 20vb
 Yarefore we aske in yis askyng
 Our Fader helpe in alle fondyng
Et ne nos inducas in temptationem
 Yat es to say yus shortly
 3240 Swete Fader Godde almyghty
 Lede vs noght in fondyng of synne
 Yat es lat vs noght entre yarinne
 Thurgh wicked consentyng of hert
 Or likynges yat comes ouerthwert
DE SEPTIMA PETICIONE SCILICET SED LIBERA ET
CETERA
 And forthy yat when God vouches saue
 Yat we ye godes yat we aske haue
 We er noght siker to halde yam stille
 Bot he delyuer vs of alle ille
 Yarefore we say yis yarto
 3250 *Sed libera nos a malo*
 Saynt Austyn says yat som vyces
 Chaces our wille here and entyces
 To do mykell mare ille yarto
 And to leue ye gode yat we suld do
 For al yat men has done wele
 Thurgh ye gift of grace yat men may fele
 Pryde yat es of alle synnes mast
 Eghtels to fordo and and wast
 Yarefore yise clerkes yat wisdom can
 3260 Says yat when God has gyuen a man
 Yat he has asked and after prayed
 In ye sex askynges bfore sayde

Yan war grete nede methinke bi skille
 Yat he delyuerd ware of al ille
 Yarefore yis askynge last we fynde
 Als ye rerewarde yat comes bihynde
Sed libera nos a malo
 Yat es to say Fader almyghty
 Delyuer vs of alle ille haally
 Yat es of our faa ye fende
 3270 And of his wyles yat may vs shende
 Yat we thurgh pryde ya godes noght tyne
 Yat you has gyuen vs here of yine
 In yis askynge aske we yus 21ra
 Yat he ye gift of drede graunt vs
 Wharethurgh we be delyuerd wele
 Of alle ille yat men may fele
 Yat es of alle synnes namely
 And of perils of saul and of body
 In yis werlde and in ye tothir ay
 3280 And yareto falles vs *amen* say
 Yat es to say swa mot it be
 Alle our prayere yus afferme we
 Bot forthy yat our Lorde Iesus
 In ye gospell says vs yus
 Whatso yhe aske my Fader or craue
 In my name here yhe sal haue
 Yarefore it war gode whaso wille
 At ye ende to say yise wordes yartille
Per Dominum nostrum Ihesum Cristum
filium tuum qui tecum vivit et regnat in
unitate spiritui sancto deo per omnia secula seculorum amen
 Yat es to say on yis manere
 3290 In Inglysshe tunge als yhe may here
 Thurgh our Louerd yat es ful of myght
 Ihesu Cryst yi sone thurgh right
 Yat with ye lifs and regnes mast
 In anehede with ye Haly Gast
 Yat es ye same Godde almyghty
 In alle werldes of werldes to say shortly
 Yan at ye first may be here sayde

Amen after we haf yus prayde
 Now haf yhe herde ye vnderstandyng
 3300 Of ye *Pater Noster* to ye endyng
 Ye whilk God teches in ye gospelle
 Als men may here yise clerkes telle
 Bot vnderstandes yhe sal noght say
 Als wryten es here when yhe pray
 Bot yhe sal say by mouthe anely
 Ye naked lettre and think yareby
 In yhour hertes on yis manere
 Als I haf tolde on ilk worde here
 And hast yhow noght when yhe sal pray
 3310 Many *Pater Nosters* to say 21rb
 For bettir it es als I right fele
 To say a *Pater Noster* wele
 With a right vnderstandyng
 And with deuocioun and likyng
 Yan a thousand to say ouerthwert
 Withouten deuocioun of hert
 For Saynt Paul says yus leuer had I
 Haf fyue wordes sayde deuoutly
 With hert and vnderstandyng right
 3320 Yan fyue thousand sayde with tung light
 Withouten hert and deuoute thocht
 And vnderstandyng rightly soght
 And yarefore when we sal here pray
 To Godde our Fader nyght or day
 Our hert suld on our prayere be
 Withouten thocht of vanyte
 And bot we pray with hert *certayne*
 Our tung *trauaylles* al in vayne
 For prayer of tung Godde myspays
 3330 Withouten ye hert of hym yat prays
 Yarefore when we sal to God pray
 Ye hert bihoues think and ye tung say
 So yat ye tunge ye hert ay fele
 And with ye hert acorde wele
 Elles auaylles noght yat ye tung may do
 For Godde taas na rewarde yarto

Bot he can bathe fele and tast
 What our hertes yhernes mast
 If we aske oght with hert fre
 3340 Yat suld to vs nedefull be
 To graunt vs it he vouches saue
 And mare yareto yan we can craue
 For we can noght als wele se
 Of what we haf nede als can he
 Yarefore we suld first aske and seke
 Ye kyngdome of God with hert meke
 Ilk day ar we did othir dede
 Yan sal we of our askyng spede
 And haf al yat nedefull ware yarby
 3350 Bathe for ye saul and for ye body
 Yat aske we and aftir it pray
 In yis haly prayere yat we say
 Yat we our *Pater Noster* calle
 Ye whilk Cryst made for help of vs alle 21va
 And sette *Pater* at ye bigynnyng
 For we suld yareinne haf mare likyng
 Yis prayer yat vs falles to bigynne
 Has seuen siker askinges withinne
 Als yhe haf herde me bifore telle
 3360 And mare wil say if yhe wil dwelle
 Yise seuen vs wynnes and mas vs tast
 Ye seuen giftes of ye Haly Gast
 Yat puttes out of ye hert euen
 Ye principall dedely synnes seuen
 With alle yair braunches yat may be sene
 And mas ye hert of alle synnes clene
 And in yair stede withinne settes right
 Seuen manere of vertus of myght
 Ye whilk vertus a man right ledes
 3370 Vnto ye seuen blissedhede
 And to seuen medes yat to yam lys
 Als I sal shewe yhow on sere wyse
 Ye first askyng of ye seuen
 In ye *Pater Noster* es yis to neuen
Sanctificetur nomen tuum

Yat mas a grace in ye hert to com
 Yat es called ye gift of wisdom
 Ye whilk drawes out hally
 Of ye hert ye synne of glotony
 And settes yis in yat stede yat es
 3380 Ye vertu of mesure and sobrenesse
 Yat a man bringes to ye blissedhede
 Of paysebilnes and to his mede
 Yat es yat he sal in heuen wone
 And be called ay Goddis sone
 Als Godde says blissed be yai
 Yat er paysebil in yis lyf ay
 For yai sal Goddis childer be called
 And for his childer he sal yam halde
 Ye secund of ya askynges sere
 3390 In ye *Pater Noster* es yis to here
Adveniat regnum tuum
 Yis askyng may to vs brynge
 Ye haly gift of vnderstandynge
 Yat puttes out of ye hert namely
 Ye filthe of ye synne of licchery
 And settes in yat stede to se
 Ye clene vertu of chastite
 Yat may brynge a man thurgh myght
 Yat kepes it wele day and nyght
 To ye blissedhede als clerkes says
 3400 Of clennes of hert yat God pays
 And to ye mede yarefore ay lastand
 Yat es sight of Godde alweldande
 Als Godde calles yam blissed yat bene
 Namely in hert honest and clene
 For yai sal Godde appertely se
 In ye gospell yus says he
 Ye thridde askyng es yis to say
 In ye *Pater Noster* when we pray
Fiat voluntas tua sicut in celo et in terra
 Yis askyng may vs mykell auaylle
 3410 It wynnes vs ye gift of counsaylle
 And puttes out of ye hert a vyce

21vb

Yat es ye synne of auaryce
 And instede of yat ye hert to light
 Settes ye vertu of mercy right
 And bringes a man specially
 Vnto ye blissedhede of mercy
 And aftirwarde vnto ye mede
 Yat es mercy when he has nede
 Als Godde says blissed be yai
 3420 Yat here mercyable er ay
 For yai sal fully mercy haue
 When yai haf nede yat sal yam saue
 Ye ferth askyng as we se
 In ye *Pater Noster* sal yis be
Panem nostrum cotidianum da nobis hodie
 Yis wynnes vs als clerkes wate wele
 Ye haly gift of strengthe to fele
 Yat drawes ye synne of slawnes
 Out of ye hert yare it es
 And euen instede of it to gesce
 3430 Settes ye vertu of pruesce
 Ye whilk may a man right lede
 And bringe him to ye blissedhede
 Of hungre and thirst of rightwisnes
 22ra And to ye mede yat yarefore es
 Yat es to say gastly fillyng
 Of endeles ioi and likyng
 Als Godde says yus mast of myght
 Blissed be ya yat hungres right
 And thristes aftir rightwisnes
 3440 For yai sal filled be als right es
 Ye fift askyng men yis calles
 Yat in ye *Pater Noster* falles
Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
nobis debitoribus nostris
 Yis askyng may to vs bryng
 Ye haly gift of knawyng
 Yat out of ye hert smertly drawes
 Ye synne of wreth als yis clerkes knawes
 And instede of it als falles to be

Settes ye vertu of equitye
 Ye whilk may a man sone bringe
 3450 To ye blissedhede of gretynge
 And to ye mede yarefore thurgh *grace*
 Yat es comfort and solace
 Als Godde says right on yis manere
 Blissed be yai yat sorow has here
 For yai salbe conforted wele
 Yare yai sal endeles ioy fele
 Ye sext askyng to telle on rawe
 In ye *Pater Noster* es yis to knawe
Et ne nos inducas in temptacionem
 Yis wynnes vs als men may se
 3460 Ye haly gift of pyte
 Yat puttes out thurgh maystry
 Of ye hert ye synne of envye
 And instede of yat for to kepe
 Settes ye vertu of frenshepe
 Yat ledes a man in wham luf es
 Vnto ye blissedhede of mildenes
 And to ye mede yat yarefore salbe
 Yat es ye lande of mast plente
 Als Godde says blissed er alle ya
 3470 Yat here er mylde whareso yai ga
 For yai sal haue ye lande of blisse
 And of ioy yat yai sal neuer mysse
 Ye seuent askyng last of alle
 Of ye *Pater Noster* we yis calle
Sed libera nos a malo
 Yis askyng when we haf nede
 May make vs haue ye gift of drede
 Yat puttes ye synne of pryde out
 Of ye hert yat es heghe and stout
 And instede of it plantes and settes
 3480 Mekenes yat pryde mast lettes
 Yat may a man here lightly lede
 Vnto ye parfyte blissedhede
 Yat es to say of gastly pouert
 Yat comes of a parfyte hert

22rb

And to ye mede yarefore thurgh right
 Yat es ye kyngedome of heuen bright
 Als Godde says in ye gospell mast
 Blissed be ye pouer in gast
 For yairs es ye kyngdome of heuen
 3490 Yar mare ioy es yan man may neuen
Amen comes bihynde at ye last
 Yat festens al our prayere fast
 Bot al if we first aske ye mast
 And ye heghest gift of ye Haly Gast
 And ilkane after othir euen
 After order of ye askynges seuen
 Til we come at ye lawest of alle
 Yat we ye gift of drede calle
 At ye lawest vs bihoues bigynne
 3500 Ar we may to ye heghest wyne
 Yat es to say ye gift of drede
 Ye whilk vs may to wisdom lede
 For ye prophete yat Dauid hight
 Says yus in ye sauter right
 Yat drede of Godde in hert to halde
 Es ye bigynnyng of wisdom called
 For ye gift of drede yat we aske last
 Ye first and ye mast synne may cast
 Out of ye hert yar it es inne
 3510 Yat es pryde rote of al synne
 For pryde yat comes of hert and thocht
 Was ye first syn yat euer was wroght
 Pryde was bigynnyng of al ille
 Pryde es contrarius to alle skille
 Pryde brake first ye company
 And ye ordre in heuen yat was semly
 When Lucifer for his beute
 Obowen alle othir aungels wald be
 And euen with Godde mast of myght
 3520 Yat hym made so fayre and bright
 Yarefore fra heuen down he felle
 And bcome ye foulest deuell of helle
 And alle yat war of his assent

22va

Out of heuen with hym doun went
 And bicom fendes yat war aungelles
 Of whilk som in ye ayr yhete dwelles
 Bot Lucifer yat so heghe wald sitt
 Fell depest down into helle pitte
 To wham men may licken bi skille
 3530 Yise proude men of hert and wille
 Yat brekes and fordose al yat yai can
 Ye company and ye order of man
 When yai yherne to be myghty
 Oboun alle othir and haue maystry
 And mare praysed wald be ay
 Yan othir yat er bettir yan yai
 Yis synne of pryde ful perillous es
 Of wham springes al wickednes
 For it blyndes a man and reues him sight
 3540 Yat he knawes noght himseluen right
 Pryde yhete may be lickened wele
 To ye fendes awen wyne to fele
 Yat semes gode and delitious
 And es ful strange and perillous
 Thurgh whilk ye fende als he can
 Mase drunken here many a man
 Yat bene wys riche and myghty
 And noble and wight balde and hardy
 And comonly to vnderstand
 3550 Alle maner of men here lifande
 Bot specially yise men of myght
 Yat knawes noght yairseluen right
 Ne yair defautes here noght sees
 Ne yair folys ne yair nycetees
 Bot folwes ay yair awen wille
 Al yair lykynge to fulfille
 Wharefore I hald yis synne namely
 Ye mast perillous malady
 Yat any man may fele or se
 3560 Of alle othir yat may be
 For in grete perill es yat man
 Yat na man thurgh medycyne hele can

22vb

To wham alle medycyne yat felle to hym
 And alle treacle turnes til venym
 So dose techynge of alle godenes
 And chastyinge to hym yat proude es
 For ay ye mare yat men blame him wille
 And chasty bi right lawe and skille
 Ye mare he es wrethfull and hasty
 3570 And ye mare defendes he his foly
 Pryde yat rote es of alle wickednes
 Ye fendes eldest doghter es
 Yat has parte of his herytage
 Ye whilk falles to hir maryage
 And he yat wedde hir vouches saue
 Yat part with hir he sal haue
 Pride agayne Godde werrays
 And agayne his godes als clerkes says
 And Godde werrays agayne pryde
 3580 And abates hir myght on ilka syde
 Pryde es quene of alle vices
 Yat to alle wickednes vs entyces
 Pryde es ye gredy lyonesce
 Yat alle gode swelwes als I gesce
 Pryde alle grace fordose and vertus
 In alle gode werkes yat a man dose
 Forwhy pryde mas of vertu vyce
 Of almus synne yis es hire office
 And of al gode yat man may neuen
 3590 Wharethurgh men myght here wyne heuen
 Sho mas a man to wyne helle sone
 And wastes alle gode yat he has done
 Pryde es ye first yat assaylles fast
 Goddis knyght and yat leues him last
 For when he has ouercommon right
 Alle othir synnes thurgh *grace* and myght
 Yan comes *pryde* aftir yat victory
 And assaylles hym mast stalwardely
 Pryde mas men heghe state couayte
 3600 And maystry ouer alle othir men layt
 Bot pryde als clerkes in boke can rede

23ra

May be fordone thurgh ye gift of drede
DE DONO TIMORIS DOMINI
 Ye gift of drede es a grace
 Yat vs bihoues first purchace
 Bifor alle ye tothir for to haue
 Al if we it yus last craue
 Thurgh ye last askynge of alle
 Yat in ye *Pater Noster* may falle
 Yis gift es ye last in askynge
 3610 Bot it suld be ye first in hauynge
 For it es a bigynnyng to fele
 Of ye tothir als clerkes wate wele
 Yarefore at yis we suld bigynne
 Elles may we noght to ye tothir wyne
 Als men bigynnes yat wil clym heghe
 At ye lawest degre of ye steghe
 For na man at ye heghest may be
 Bot he bygynne at ye lawest degre
 Ye seuen giftes has sere offices
 3620 To voyde ye hert of alle vyces
 And to sette in yair stede agayne
 Alle vertus yat er certayne
 Bot ye gift of drede first out shotes
 Of ye hert pryde with alle his rotes
 And with alle his braunches mare and lesse
 And instede of pryde settes mekenes
 Als I sal shewe yhow if yhe habye
 Bot first I wil speke of pryde
 Pryde had speciall rotes seuen
 3630 Whilk yai er I sal yam neuen
 Ye first rote als wryten es
 Es proprely vnfaythfulnes
 Ye secund es dispyte yareby
 Ye thridde men calles surquidry
 Ye ferth es als yis clerkes wate
 Couaytyng of heghe state
 Ye fift men calles vayneglory
 And ye sext es ipocrysy
 Ye seuent es fole shame to hide

Yise er seuen smale rotes of *pryde*
 Men may bi skille calle yam rotes
 For many *braunches* out of yam shotes
 Vnfaythfulnes *propely* es
 To Godde and man vnkyndenes
 Vnfaythfulnes has *braunches* thre
 Vilany ye first may be
 Yat es forgetyng yat a man
 Yat right witte and gode skille can
 To thank Godde forgetes sone
 3650 Of al ye gode yat he has him done
 Ye tothir may be wodenes talde
 When a man to spende es balde
 His tyme wrange of yhouth and elde
 And wate him bihoues acount yhelde
 Fals renayinge es ye thridde
 When a man with ye fende es ledde
 So yat he his Lorde forsake
 And to his Lordes enemy him take
 A renayed man men comonly calles
 3660 Hym yat in dedely synne falles
 Bot specially to our knawyng
 In thre thinges may be renayinge
 Yat es when any crysten wight
 Forsakes and haldes noght ye trouth right
 Or thurgh athe ye trouth forsweres
 Or trowes in oght yat fals trouth beres
 Ye secund rote es dispyte
 Yat in thre partys spreades tyte
 Ane es when a man prayse ne wille
 3670 Othir in hert als falles bi skille
 Bot of yam has grete dedeyne
 Al if yai fals continuaunce feyne
 When men wil noght for honure dwelle
 To do ye reuerence yat men felle
 Or when men wil noght bouxsomly do
 To yam yat men suld bowe vnto
 For vnbouxsomnes first *springes*
 Out of dispyte yat on *pryde* hinges

3680

Vnbouxsomnes som wil noght layne
 Agayne Godde and his souerayne
 Vnto Godde men suld do ay
 Al ye worshepe yat men may
 And to his halowes reuerence

23va

3690

And to yair souerayne obedience
 And whaso dose noght he es to wyte
 Methink he has in hert dispyte
 Bot comonly na man synnes
 Yat ne he it thurgh dispyte bigynnes
 For ilka dedely synne es wroght

3700

Thurgh dispyte in dede or thocht
 Ye thridde rote es surquydry
 Yat shewes it oft appertly
 In som men yat wald be sene
 When yai wrange of yamself wene
 For yai gesce yam of mare prys
 Yan yai ere or othir als wys
 Yis es ye largest rote of ye seuen
 Yat sex braunches shotes out euen
 Ye first braunche syngulerte es
 Yat es to say self willefulnes
 Anothir es thurgh pomp and outrage
 A fole vndirtakyng of costage
 Fole mayntenaunce es ye thridde
 Of motynges and *strifes* yat wyde er spredde
 Ye ferthe braunche es fole vaunting
 Ye fift I halde es skornyng
 Ye sext frawardnes es called

3710

Yat many men in hert wil halde
 First singuler<te> es yis bi skille
 When a man folwes his awen wille
 And noght wil do als wyser dose
 Bot his awen wille for pompe and rose
 Anothir es fole vndirtakyng
 Of outrageous dispendyng
 When a man mas grete outrage
 And lettes for na grete costage
 Foryi yat men suld thurgh yat skille

	Hym halde mare large and fre of wille	
	Ye thridde braunche es mayntenaunce	
3720	Of motynges and <i>striues</i> yat falle ochaunce	
	For Salamon says yat motynges and <i>strif</i>	23vb
	Amange proude men es ay ful rif	
	Vauntynge es aftir ye ferth talde	
	Yat es when a man waxes so balde	
	To avaunce him of his noblesce	
	Of his witte or of his ritches	
	Or of his vertus or of his foly	
	Or of his myght or his maystry	
	Or of oght yat neuer was sene	
3730	And mas men bi hym so to wene	
	Forthy yat men suld him noble halde	
	For pomp and loos yat he haf walde	
	Or to losengeours yat can make dyn	
	Gyues giftes for loos yareby to wyn	
	Ye fift braunche after es skornynge	
	Yat es when a man mas hethynge	
	Of othir men thurgh grete nycete	
	Yat has noght vertus als has he	
	And of gode men of gode renoun	
3740	For yat yai do yair deuocioun	
	Ye sext braunche nest folwand	
	Es frawardnes to vnderstande	
	Yat es als I wil yhow telle	
	When a man es fraward and felle	
	And wrath als men hym did vilany	
	When men hym snybbes of his foly	
	Bot he es ful seke liggand on couche	
	Yat may thole na man him touche	
	And strange sekenes es in hym	
3750	When treacle turnes hym to venym	
	Ye ferthe rote als clerkes wate	
	Es yhernynge namely of heghe state	
	Yat bi twa partys shewes his myght	
	Bathe bi ye left syde and bi ye right	
	On ye right syde it passes sleghely	
	Thurgh giftes and spenses and losengery	

Als when a man couaytes baylly
 To haue powere and maystry
 He dose alle yat he may do
 3760 Thurgh *procuryng*e to com yarto
 On ye left syde yus may it hyng
 Thurgh falshede and backebytyng
 Als when a man anothir deres
 Yat office or power beres
 And es bisy to bryng hym doun
 Thurgh falshede or thurgh tresoun
 For he couaytes oboun hym be
 And to haue here mare powere yan he
 Ye fift rote es vayneglory
 3770 Yat in mans hert springes lightly
 Vayneglory es nane othir thinge
 Bot in hert a vayne lykyng
 Of thinge thurgh whilk men may loos wyn
 Bot som men charges litell yat syn
 Men may him rightly a fole calle
 For he reues Godde yat him suld falle
 To Godde falles louyng and worshepe
 For ye godes yat we of hym kepe
 And to vs falles ye auauntage
 3780 He yat yhernes mare dose outrage
 Bot bi som skille can I fynde
 Yat vayneglory may be called a wynde
 Yat blawes alle maner of men doun
 Bathe men of ye werlde and of religyoun
 With vayneglory felled es he
 Yat has likyng of vanyte
 And whaso loos yhernes for gode dede
 He sal neuer haf othir mede
 Thurgh vayneglory to vndirstande
 3790 Ye fende bicommes a marchande
 Yat he haldes his mone of prys
 Thurgh whilke he mas his marchandys
 He wendes about on ilka syde
 Thurgh ye fayr of yis werlde wyde
 Ye druryse of ilka man to bie

24ra

With ye mone of vayneglory
 Ya drurys bene mens gode dedes
 Wharefore ye fende yat mone bedes
 A grete foly methinke dose he
 3800 Yat selles his godes for yat mone
 Forthy many men aght to be sory
 Yat lufs yat mone of vayneglory
 On thre maners als I telle can 24rb
 Vayneglory deceyues a man
 Ane es when he es gladde in thocht
 Of gode dedes yat he has wrought
 And thinkes hym pryuyer yan he es
 With Godde anely for his godenes
 Anothir es when a man heres
 3810 Yat men prayses his maners
 And has a lykyng in hert yan
 For men hym haldes a gode man
 Ye thridde es when a man him spedes
 With al his myght to do gode dedes
 Forthi yat he suld praysed be
 With alle yat his dedes may se
 Ye sext rote es ipocrysy
 Yat shewes som men ouer comonly
 For when a man shewes halynes
 3820 Mare withouten yan withinne es
 And wers withinne es yan he semes
 Als ipocryte men hym right demes
 Bot I fynde wryten apertly
 Thre maner of ipocrysy
 Ane es foul yat semes ille
 Anothir fole ye thridde sutils
 Foul ipocrysy may yis be
 When a man in priuite
 Dose foul synne and rekes neuer when
 3830 And semes clene bifore alle men
 Fole ipocrysy es yis called right
 When a man with al his myght
 Dose gode dedes for men suld wene
 Yat he war a gode man and a clene

Suttill ipocrisy als I halde
 Es when a man wyne wald
 Outhir dignite or benefyce
 Or baylif or any office
 He beres hym wele and mekely
 3840 To make men wene he war worthy
 Swilk a grete state for to take
 Als man yat es withouten lake
 Bot when he to yat state may wyne
 Yan he shewes what he es withinne
 He waxes yan bathe felle and stout
 And puttes fast his venym out
 In pryde and in othir wickednes
 Yan may men knawe what he es
 First als a shepe he mas him be sene
 3850 And yareafter he semes a wolf kene
 Bot men may knawe bi ye fruyt yat springes
 What ye tree es yat it forth bringes
 Ye seuent rote es fole shame
 Wharethurgh a man es worthy blame
 Yat lettes to do any gode dede
 In sight of men for shame or drede
 For when a man in mens sight
 Lettes for shame to do yat es right
 Or any dede yat to Godde may pay
 3860 For any speche yat men may say
 Yan dose he noght Goddis wille
 Bot pleises ye werlde he dose ille
 I halde hym ya(n) na bettir yan wode
 Yat leues for shame to do gode
 For yat *seruaunt* es worthy haf blame
 Yat lettes to serue his lorde for shame
 Bot som es ouer balde and hardy
 To haunt yair synne ay apertly
 And nouthir has here shame na drede
 3870 To do in sight a wicked dede
 Yat may men calle folehardynes
 Yat a part of ye seuent rote es
 Yise seuen rotes spreades wyde

24va

Yat comes out of ye stock of pryde
 Ye whilk stocke with alle his rotes
 Ye gift of drede out of ye hert shotes
 And settes mekenes in yat stede
 Yat es of alle vertus ye hede
 Of yis vertu I wil yhow telle
 3880 Aparty if yat yhe wil dwelle
DE VIRTUTE HUMILITATIS
 Mekenes has seuen degrees
 And seuen braunches yat men suld chese
 Bot first I wil ye degrees neuene
 And afterwarde ye braunches seuen
 Ye first degre may be yis
 Yat when a man knawes his mysse
 And his defautes and his freilte
 Yan bigynnes he meke to be
 Als Saynt Bernard beres witteness
 3890 Mekenes he says swilk a vertu es
 Yat it mas a man himseluen dispyse
 When he knawes what in him lyse
 Bot som wate yair defautes wele
 Bot yai can noght yam pleyn ne fele
 Yarefore ye secund degree suld falle
 Yat a man suld fele his defautes alle
 For he yat feles sare hym mekes
 And blethely til a gode leche sekis
 When he feles filthes within him byte
 3900 He wald fayne it cast out tyte
 Yarefore ye thridde degre es yis
 Yat he suld shryue hym of his mysse
 Bot som yam shryues and sighes sare
 Bot yai wald nane wist how ille yai ware
 Yarefore ye ferthe es yis bi skille
 Yat a man suld yherne to be halden ille
 Bot som feles wele yair foly
 And says na man es so ille als I
 Bot if ane say ful sothe saystow
 3910 He wald be wrathe als I trow
 Yarefore ye fift es on yis manere

24vb

A man suld blethely his defautes here
 For Saynt Bernard yat Godde oft payde
 Says yus als I here bifore sayde
 Yat ye verray meke man wald be
 Halden vyle yat men myght se
 And noght be praysed als ye meke
 Forwhy he wil na loos seke
 Yarefore ye sext comes aftir tyte
 3920 Yat ye meke suld suffre dispyte
 Als Daudid did yat was king of myght
 Yat tholed his *seruaunt* yat Semay ight
 Reuyle him foully and at him cast
 And al suffird he with hert stedfast
 Yarefore es yis ye seuent degre
 Yat ye verray meke with hert fre
 Suld yherne ay withouten fayntyse
 Yat men hym reuyle and dispyse
 Yis may men calle right als it es
 3930 Ye heght mast of parfytenes
 Yat es verray mekenes of hert
 Ye whilk es called gastly pouert
 Yarefore sayd Godde of myght mast
 Blissed be ye pouere in gast
 Here haf I tolde ye degrees seuen
 Now wil I ye seuen braunches neuen
 Yat *springes* out of mekenes right
 Yat we suld haunt bathe day and night
 Ane es to honure Godde anely
 3940 Bathe with hert and with body
 Anothir es to prayse ilk man
 Ye thridde es to lack ourself yan
 Ye ferthe to luf pouert bi skille
 Ye fift es to *serue* with godewille
 Ye sext to fle of alle loos ye cry
 Ye seuent to trayst in Godde anely
 Wele es hym yat lufs to wirke
 Yise seuen poyntes and es noght irke
 Ye first braunche es als I tolde right
 3950 To honure Godde mast of myght

25ra

Bot men may on thre maneres
 Honure Godde als ye boke vs leres
 Ane es thurgh symple trowynge
 Anothir may be thurgh leel louynge
 Ye thridde es thurgh deuout prayere
 Yise thre maners er gode to lere
 Thurgh symple trowyng whaso wil
 May honure Godde yus bi skille
 Yat es if he trowe sympilly
 3960 Ye wordes of Godde almyghty
 Withouten sekyng of skills to se
 How Goddis worde myght so be
 Als dose a chylde yat es yhung
 Yat trowes wele his mayster tunge
 Thurgh leel louynge yhete men may 25rb
 Honure Godde yat es to say
 When a man with symple mode'
 Loues and thanks God of al gode
 Yat he has done hym and vouches saue
 3970 And yat he hopes yhete to haue
 Als ye pouer yat in pouert lifs
 Es fayne when men him almus gifs
 With al his might he thanks yam sone
 Yat hym any gode has done
 Men may thurgh deuoute prayere
 Honure Godde on ye thridde manere
 Als when a man him think vnworthy
 And prayes to Godde right hertly
 With teres of eghe and hert sare
 3980 For he hym feles of godenes bare
 Als a chylde yat naked standes
 Bifore his mayster and dredes his handes
 Forthy yat he can noght his lessoun
 Ful hertly prayand kneles he down
 On yis wyse honures he God yan
 Yat es ye verray meke man
 Ye secund braunche als ye boke says
 Es when a man alle othir wil prayse
 Bot ye meke may prayse in yise thre

3990

In hert in mouth and in dede to se
In hert he may withouten fayntys
Alle othir men prayse on yis wise
He trowes othir mens witte vnknawen
Wele mare yan he dose his awen
He wil yat othir mens wille
Be mare done yan his awen in skille
In othir mens vertu mare he traystes
Yan in his awen yat he oft fraystes
In mouth als so ye meke man

4000

On thre wyse othir men prayse can
Alle othir mens godenes he liftes heghe
And puttes yam bifore his eghe
He hydes and excuses ilk mans lacke
And puttes yam ay bihynde his backe
And alle yat may seme gode and ille
To ye mast gode he turnes bi skille
In dede ye meke prayses othir ay

25va

4010

On yise thre wyse yat es to say
He worshepes othir with godewille
And dose yam reuerence bi skille
He *serues* yam als falles yarto
And dose yam ye gode yat he may do
He puttes othir bifore hym tyte
Til alle worshepe and *profyte*
Ye thridde braunche yat mekenes rayses
Es when a man himself mysprayses
Bot ye meke man on ye same wyse
Als he prayses othir himself dispyse
To dispyse himself he has na drede

4020

In hert in mouth and in dede
In hert ye meke wil blethely
Halde hymself vyle and vnworthy
And noght knawe ye gode yat he has done
Bot bihinde his back puttes it sone
Of his wickednes he thinkes ay right
And puttes yam bifor him in his sight
In mouth ye meke himself *reproues*
Of alle his mysse yat in hert houes

4030 He snybbes his werkes and his dedes
 His wordes his thoghtes yat he dredes
 He wreyes hymself thurgh tung swift
 Of alle his mysdede oft in shrift
 In dede he hym mysprays wille
 He yheldes yat he awes and dose skille
 He dose penaunce for saul bote
 And puttes his flesshe vndirfote
 Almus dede he dose blethely
 And alle ye werkes of mercy
 Ye ferthe braunche als men may *proue*
 4040 Es when a man wil pouert luf
 So dose ye verray meke in hert
 On four maners he lufs pouert
 He lufs pouer mens company
 And haldes ye maners of yam haly
 He tholes for Goddis luf and assayse
 Hungre and colde and othir mysays
 He begges prayers whareso he wendes
 Of gode men yat bene Goddis frendes
 Ritchesce he forsakes right
 4050 And flees yam with al his myght
 Ritchesce suld men hate and fle
 For thre skills als yhe may se
 For *perils* yat in ritches hynges
 For ye godes yat of pouert *springes*
 For Godde himself wald pouert fele
 Yarefore suld men luf it wele
 Ye fift braunche es to *serue* blethly
 Als when a man es ay redy
 To *serue* ye nedefull als he can
 4060 So dose ye verray meke man
 To *serue* and helpe him es right lief
 Alle yat has nede and meschief
 Ye meke als wele wil hym hast
 To *serue* ye leste als ye mast
 Als Godde did yat sympilly lete
 When he wesshe his disciples fete
 He gaf vs ensauple to knawe

25vb

To be bouxsom and bere vs lawe
 Bot mekenes ye meke man leres
 4070 To bowe and *serue* in aght maners
 Ye meke him boghes to *serue* redily
 And sympilly with al his body
 And clenly and wele in alle thinge
 And trewely withouten fayllynge
 And comonly with al his myght
 And wightly with gode hert and light
 And stalwardely whareso he wende
 And lastandely to his lyues ende
 Ye meke him lawes to *serue* redyly
 4080 Als ye shipman yat es ay redy
 When he has nede to rynne and skippe
 Als he war wode to gouerne ye shippe
 Ye meke hym lawes to *serue* sympilly
 Als dose ye shepe yat es noght wylly
 Yat mekely gase withouten stryue
 Whiderso ye hirde hym wil dryue
 Ye meke hym lawes to *serue* clenely
 Bathe with hert and with al his body
 For he hates nathing here so mykill
 4090 Als to plese ye werlde yat es fikill
 Ye meke him lawes to *serue* trewely
 Als dose ye gode bouxsom lauedy
 Yat in foly wil na man plese
 Bot to hir lorde anely for his ese
 Ye meke hym lawes to *serue* comonly
 Als dose ye asse yat beres oft heuy
 Yat beres als blethely barly als whete
 And als fast for smale gase als for grete
 And als blethely beres stanes als brede
 4100 And lede or iren als golde rede
 Ye meke him lawes to *serue* wightly
 Als he yat es light and semy
 When bouxsomnes him ledes in state
 And Goddis wille with his prelate
 Ye meke him lawes to *serue* stalwardly
 Als he yat es strange and myghty

26ra

Yat al his strengthe thurgh mekenes
 To Goddis strengthe chaunges yat mast es
 Ye meke him lawes to *serue* lastandly
 4110 Als he yat es neuer wery
 To boghe hym ay vnto mekenes
 And na mare wery yan ye sonne es
 Yat euer ye mare he ryses on lengthe
 Ay ye mare gaders his strengthe
 Ye sext braunche es yis to se
 Als when a man wil loos fle
 Als dose ye man yat mekenes ledes
 For twa thinges yat he dredes
 For ye wynde of vayneglory shille
 4120 And for ye tempest of tung yat es ille
 First for ye wynde of vayneglory
 Ye meke man flees loos sleghely
 Als God did when he ye folk had fedde
 And hel(e)d ye seke fra yam he fledde
 And til a mountayne droghe him nere
 For he wald na loos yan here
 In orysouns yare wald he be
 To teche vs how we suld loos fle
 For tempest of tunge ye meke man
 4130 Also flees loos als he can
 Als dose a mayden in hir flours
 Yat lufs a man paramours
 Shames alstyte als sho may witt
 Yat any man persayues itte
 So dose ye meke when he heres
 Yat men spekes of his maners
 Yan sekes he to places pryue
 And to hirnes loos for to fle
 Yare may he be in pees and rest
 4140 And speke with his twa frendes best
 With Godde and with himself anely
 And yan has he a siker company
 Yare may he dresce him to Godde right soght
 And Godde to hym thurgh haly thoght
 Yare fyndes he swetnes of solace

26rb

Yat Godde him gifs in priue place
 Ye seuent braunche es yis to frayst
 Ouer alle thinge in Godde to trayst
 So dose ye meke in wham hope hinges
 4150 He traystes in Godde thurgh twa thinges
 Thurgh haly conscience to se
 And thurgh hardynes of hert fre
 He traystes thurgh haly conscience
 When he thinkes on Goddis presence
 And es rauyst to heuen heghe
 Thurgh haly thoght with gastly eghe
 Yan seese he ye werld lytell yat tyde
 Vnto regarde of heuen so wyde
 He sees it foul thurgh ye ayre
 4160 To regarde of heuen so fayre
 Ful vgly semes it to his sight
 To regarde of heuen so bright
 And al voyde semes ye werld to be
 To regarde of ye grete plente
 Yat he sees in heuenryke
 Of allekyn gode yat ye hert may like
 Yan bigynnes he ye werlde dispyse
 For him think it noght bot fayntyse
 Yan hates he alle ye ritchesce
 4170 Of ye werlde and alle ye nobillesce
 For when he sees it al sammen
 Hym think it noght bot a barne gammen
 Or als a dreme in his slepe
 Yan forsakes he ye werldes worshepe
 Thurgh hardynes of hert stable
 He traystes in Godde so mercyable
 When he dar habyde so wele
 Ye angres of ye werlde and fele
 And allekyns noyes thole and proue
 4180 Or take ye dede for Goddis luf
 Ye seuen braunches now haf I redde
 Yat in ye meke mans hert er spredde
 Alle yai sprynge bathe mare and lesse
 Out of ye vertu of mekenes

26va

Yat ledes a man bi ye right way
 To ye blissedhede yat es to say
 Of gastly pouert yat God pays
 And to his mede als God yus says
 Blissed be ye pouer in gast
 4190 For heuenryke yairs es mast
 Here may men se whaso tas hede
 Whareof *serues* ye gift of drede
 It es ye last yat we craue
 Bot it es ye first yat we suld haue
 Yat gift may ye seuent askyng
 Of ye *Pater Noster* to vs bryng
 Yat may vs fra alle ille defende
 Ye whilk gift Ihesu Cryst vs sende
 AMEN
 DE DONO PIETATIS
 4200 Anothir gift yhete may we gette
 Als here in yis boke es sette
 Yat after ye gift of drede suld be
 And yat es ye gift of pyte
 Ye whilk ye sext askyng may wyn vs
 In ye *Pater Noster* so precius
 Yis gift of pyte es swilke a grace
 Yat to charyte it may vs chace
 And our hertes so strengthe and fest fast
 Yat na fandynge vs may doun cast
 Yis gift of pyte es ful myghty
 4210 It puttes away ye synne of envye
 Out of ye hert yar it es inne
 And settes frenship instede of yat synne
 DE PECCATO INVIDIE
 Envye in thre partys may sprede
 In hert in mouth and in dede
 In hert it spredes thurgh thre thinges
 Yat in ye envyous mans hert hynges
 A fals demynge ye first thyng es
 Ye tothir es a wicked gladdenes
 Ye thridde es a fole forthinkyng
 4220 Yise thre out of envie may springe

26vb

A fals demyng may yis wele be
 When ye envyus may here or se
 Ye godenes of anothir man
 And in hert demes hym falsely yan
 A wicked gladdenes yis men calles
 When ioy in a mans hert falles
 Of othir mens noye or greuaunce
 Or of any harme yat comes thurgh chaunce
 A fole forthynkyng es yis called
 4230 When a man in hert wil halde
 Outhir murnyng dole or care
 For any othir mens welefare
 Envy also spredes in mouthe
 Thurgh thre thinges yat er couthe
 Thurgh myssayinge and bitternes
 Thurgh backbytyng yat ye thridde es
 For at ye defill men may knawe
 What likour es in ye tunne to drawe
 27ra
 Missayinge of mouth first es yis
 4240 When a man spekes oght amysse
 Of any othir mens godenes
 And paynes hym to make it lesse
 Bitternes es yis bi skille
 When a man heres of othir men ille
 He ekes it and maas it mare
 And dose it be knawen wyde whare
 Backebytyng es yis to say
 When a man spekes ille ay
 And turnes al yat he may here
 4250 Of othir men to ye werst manere
 In dede spredes also envye
 Thurgh thre thinges specially
 Thurgh restreynyng of gode bigunne
 Thurgh fordoyng of gode yat es wonne
 Thurgh dressyng of wycked wyles
 At yise thre ye fende oft smyles
 Restreynyng may be yis to lacke
 When ye envyous puttes obacke
 A man yat has gode bigynnyng

4260 And wil do wele in alle thyng
 Bathe to Godde and to ilke a man
 Hym lettes ye envyous als he can
 A fordoinge men may yis telle
 When he yat es envious and felle
 Distroys anothir man thurgh myght
 Yat to Godde and man dose right
 Dressynge of wyles yat er wycke
 Yat in ye envyous man may stycke
 4270 Agayne gode men yat es to abate
 Yair gode name and yair state
 Ye whilk ye envyous nyght and day
 Waytes to fordo in al yat he may
 Men may licken ye envyous
 Vntill a worme yat es venemous
 Yat clerkes calles on Latyn yus
 Als ye boke says *Basiliscus*
 Ye whilk distroys als men has sene
 Ye gresse yat growes when it es grene
 And namely a thinge als we se
 4280 Yat es ye corne yat has states thre
 First ye corne semes a gresse
 Yat waxes ay mare and noght lesse
 Sithen it spyres and florisches fayr
 Thurgh vertu and thurgh kynde of ye ayre
 Yareafter bicommes it corne rype
 Bathe for to bery and for to strype
 Ye gresse bitokens yat first suld springe
 A man yat has gode bigynnyng
 To do wele als his hert es sette
 4290 And yat wil ye envyous man lette
 Als dose ye worme withinne a stound
 Yat lettes ye gresse yat growes on ground
 Ye florissynge to se and fele
 Bitokens a man yat dose here wele
 Agayne hym es ye envyous boun
 To distroy hym and brynge hym doun
 Als ye worme dose thurgh his myght
 Yat distroys ye grysse yat florissches right

27rb

4300 Ye rype corne yat es in sesoun
 Bitokens gode men of renoun
 Agayne yam ye envious man
 Sekes alle ye wyles yat he can
 To fordo here yair gode fame
 And to brynge yam til a werldes shame
 For ye mare yat gode men dose wele
 Ye mare sorow ye envious may fele
 Ye synne of envye es so perillous
 Yat vnnethes may ye envious
 Come to right repentaunce
 4310 It brings him til swilk ane encombraunce
 For it es a synne yat Godde hates mast
 It es contrarious vnto ye Haly Gast
 Yat es of alle godenes ye welle
 For Godde says yus in ye godspelle
 Yat whaso synnes and dose ille
 Agayne ye Hali Gast thurgh wille
 In yis werlde getes he na mercy
 Ne in ye tothir of yat foly
 For he yat dose swilk a vyce
 4320 He synnes thurgh wille and malyce
 Bot men sal sauely vndirstande
 And noght be ouermykell dredande
 Yat it ne es nane so grete synne done
 Yat ne Godde wil forgif it sone
 If a man hym wil repent
 In yis lyf with gode talent
 Bot vnnethes wil a man bigynne
 To repent hym of swilk a synne
 Bot sex synnes fynde I speciele
 4330 Agayne ye Haly Gast to fele
 Ane es *presumpcioun* of hert balde
 Yat es ouerhope in Inglishe talde
 Wanhope es ye secund synne
 Waa es hym yat endes yareinne
 Ye thridde es hardnes of hert
 Ye ferthe es dispyte of penaunce smert
 Ye fift es wereyinge in othir men

27va

Of ye grace of ye Haly Gast to ken
 Ye sext synne yareaftir es
 4340 Werying agayne sothfastnes
 Ouerhope *propely* may be yis
 When a man ledes his inwitte mysse
 Yat wil noght leue his foly
 Bot traystes al in Goddis mercy
 Here mas he Goddis mercy *ouer* large
 Yis es a synne gretly to charge
 For al if he lifd ay als a swyne
 He wenes yat Godde wil noght him tyne
 Yare haldes he Godde vnrightwys
 4350 And his rightwisnes of lytel prys
 So Goddis mercy *ouer* large men mas
 And his rightwysnes *ouer* skars tase
 And thurgh yat men may so lange synne
 Yat mercy of Godde sal yai *neuer* wynne
 Anothir synne es wanhope called
 Yat es yis *propely* to halde
 When a man es so ful of foly
 Yat he traystes noght in Goddis mercy
 He wenes and hopes yat God may noght
 4360 Forgif hym ye synne yat he has wroght
 So mas wanhope Goddis mercy lesse
 Als *ouerhope* dose his rightwisnesse
 Bot it es nane yat mercy wil haue
 Yat he ne may haue it if he it craue
 Yat es if he wil folow yarto
 And shryue hym wele and penaunce do
 And make amendes of alle his ille
 And turne hym after Goddis wille
 And elles he es noght worthy
 4370 To haf forgifnes and mercy
 For Godde says yus in ye gospels
 Als yhe may here yis clerkes telle
 Alle sal noght he says yat says yus
 Lorde Lorde haf mercy on vs
 To ye kingdome of heuen wende
 To lif in ioie withouten ende

27vb

Bot ya anely yat wil fulfille
 In alle thinge my Faders wille
 Hardnes of hert es ye thridde
 4380 Yat es when a man es so stedde
 Yat he es hardened in his synne
 Yat na man may him out wyne
 For he wil for nathynge him amende
 Yat men may warne hym or defende
 Ye ferthe es dispyte of penaunce
 When a man thurgh wicked encumbraunce
 Es neuer in wille ne in entent
 Of his synne hym to repent
 Ye fift es wereynge agayne grace
 4390 Of ye Haly Gast yat we purchace
 Als when a man wald fordo and wast
 Men yat ledde er thurgh ye Haly Gast
 For ye envyous wald fayne fordo
 Yat ye Haly Gast puttes yam to
 Ye sext synne and ye last yis es
 Wereying agayne sothfastnes
 Pryncipally of ye trouth right
 Als when a man with al his myght
 Wytandly haldes yareagayne
 4400 Yan getes he na mercy *certayne*
 For whaso haldes agayne ye faythe
 He dose heresy yat synne es layth
 Yise sex synnes semes ye mast
 Yat er agayne ye Haly Gast
 So stronge yay er and so fast yai bynde
 Yat vnnethes I may a man fynde
 Yat wil in shryft ya synnes graunt
 Or for yam wil be repentaunt
 Yarefore ful seldom may men se
 4410 Yat yise synnes forgyuen may be
 On yis wyse ye gift of pyte may
 Ye synne of enuye putte away
 Out of ye hert yar it es knytte
 And sette frenship ins(t)ede of itte
 DE VIRTUTE AMICITIE

28ra

Frenship mas a mans hert fre
 And brynges hym to right charyte
 Yis vertu has seuen degrees
 And seuen braunches als clerkes sees
 Ye seuen degrees er als I proue
 4420 Seuen maners of skils of luf
 Why ilk man suld kyndely luf othir
 And help hym wele als his awen brothir
 Ye first skille es yis to neuen
 For we haf alle a Fader in heuen
 Yat made vs alle mare and lesse
 After his shappe and his lickenes
 Ye tothir skille es foryi
 Yat we er crystened alle haally
 In a baptyme and maked fre
 4430 And thurgh a *prys* boght and a mone
 Ye thridde es foryi yat we haue
 Alle a trouth yat sal vs saue
 And er bunden alle with a lawe
 Yat to ye luf of Godde sal vs drawe
 Ye ferthe es forthi yat we alle
 Haf a Lorde yat we to calle
 Yat haldes vs alle vnder his shelde
 Body and saul and al yat we welde
 Ye fift es als ilke man knawes
 4440 Foryi yat we er alle felawes
 In Goddis oste yat ilk day fightes
 Als his soudours and his knyghtes
 And alle habye we a warysoun
 Yat es of blisse ye coroun
 Ye sext skille es yis to wit
 For we bene alle of a spyrit
 To lif gastly als we lif right
 Alle bodyly here of an ayre bright
 Thurgh yat spirit chosen er we
 4450 Goddis childer our Fader so fre
 Ye seuent skill yhete es forthy
 Yat we er alle lymys of a body
 Yat body Halykirke we calle

And Godde es ye hede of alle
 And we lyf here alle with a fode 28rb
 Yat es Goddis flesshe and blode
 Yise er ye seuen skilles to proue
 Yat stirs a mans hert to luf
 Yat he suld fest in hert and knytte
 4460 With seuen braunches yat springe of it
 Ye whilk we frayst als seuen vertus
 Als ye lymys of ye body dose
 Yat es to say innocence
 Debonerte and obedyence
 Charyte pyte and rightwisnes
 And parfyte luf ye seuent es
 Innocence thurgh vnderstandyng
 Yat es to say vnderyng
 Yat es yat nane othir sal dere
 4470 Bot ilk man suld othir forbere
 Als ye lymes dose of ye body
 Ilkane forberes othir kyndely
 And nane of yam wil othir greue
 For ilkane es to othir leue
 By ye lymys yat er so lufand
 Innocence we vnderstande
 We er als lymys of a body cald
 Yarefore we suld yat vertu halde
 Debonerte may vs lere
 4480 To be mure and debonere
 To suffre and noght seke vengeaunce
 On yam yat vs dose here greuaunce
 Ne to hald na wreth in hert
 For na greuaunce yat vs may smert
 Als ilka lym lesse and mare
 Tholes othir yat it hurtes sare
 And noght it venges ne smytes agayne
 Fele it neuer so mykell payne
 Yus by ye lymys men may se
 4490 Ye vertu of debonerte
 Yat has thre speciele degrees
 Yat ye debonere man suld chees

28va

Ane es yis yat he venge him noght
 For na harme yat to hym es wroght
 Anothir es yat he hald noght lange
 Wrethe in hert for na wrange
 Ye thridde es yat he kepe him wele
 Yat he na stiryng of hatred fele
 Agayne his neghpur nyght ne day
 4500 For noght yat he may do or say
 Obedyence of luf may com
 Yat es when a man es bouxsom
 To his souerayne with hert fre
 So bouxsom suld we alle be
 Als ye lym bene yat er in quert
 To yair souerayne yat es ye hert
 For alle ye lym has grete talent
 To do ye hertes commandement
 Als lange als yai may dreghe
 4510 After ye wissynge of ye eghe
 In yis we knawe obedience right
 To wham luf and charyte gifs myght
 Charyte es a vertu to fele
 Yat we suld halde and kepe wele
 Yat mase vs helpe othir right
 And serue yam with al our myght
 Als we wald yai did vs in nede
 Withouten any gift or mede
 Als a lym dose yat es fayne
 4520 To helpe anothir yat has payne
 And ese it on ye best manere
 Withouten couatyse or daungere
 In yis we may knawe and se
 Ye grete vertu of charyte
 Wharefore ilk man suld bi skille
 Helpe othir with godewille
 Yat has defaute or mischief
 And withouten helpe may noght lif
 Ilk man suld do to othir sone
 4530 Als he wald to hymself war done
 And lat nane othir of helpe faylle

	When he may yam helpe or vaylle	
	Bot ilkane counsaylle othir and kenne	
	And to yam yat nede has gif and lenne	
	For Goddis luf and for noght elles	
	Forwhy charyte yis men telles	
	Pyte es a vertu called	
	Yat we suld ay in hert halde	
	Yat opens ilk mans hert to fele	
4540	When othir fares ille or wele	
	Pitee yar it es verray	28vb
	Puttes a man in a gode way	
	It mas a man to sighe sare	
	For othir mens here illefare	
	And to haue ioye and solace	
	Of othir mens happe and grace	
	Als ilk lym feles what othir aylles	
	When oght it greues or auaylles	
	And ilk lym til hymselfen taas	
4550	Bathe gode and ille yat othir hase	
	For if men smyte outhir fote or the	
	Ye mouthe says you hurtes me	
	By ye lyms of ye body	
	We may knawe pyte verrayly	
	Yat vertu it shewes in twa thinges	
	Withinne ye hert yare it springes	
	Ane es ioy withouten rose	
	Of gode yat he has or dose	
	Anothir es sorow yat som of irkes	
4560	Of ille yat othir feles or wirkes	
	Rightwisnes es a vertu of myght	
	Yat mas our hertes boun to do right	
	And to haue compassyoun and mercy	
	On alle yat seke er and sary	
	For ilk man after his state es	
	Suld rewe of othir yat has sekenes	
	And helpe to brynge hym out of bale	
	And tent to hym til he war hale	
	Als alle ye lyms lesse and mare	
4570	Eses a lym yat es sare	

And helpes it at yair powere
 Til it be made hale and fere
 By yis vnderstande we wele
 Ye sothe of rightwysnes to fele
 Thurgh whilk men suld ay be bisy
 Ye misdoers for to chasty
 And yair suggets yat dose ille
 Men suld punysshē bi lawe and skille
 And thole his neghpur noght be shent
 4580 Bot brynge hym til amendement
 For ilk man suld othir saue
 For luf yat he suld to hym haue
 Parfyte luf of swilk myght es talde
 Yat it mas a man boun and balde
 To putte hymself in grete perill
 To saue anothir man fra ille
 Als a lym helpes anothir in nede
 And puttes it for hym in drede
 For when a fote bigynnes to skrythe
 4590 Ye tothir kepes and sokours it swithe
 And if men at ye heued wil smyte
 Ye hande wil kepe ye strake tye
 Yus may a man when he had nede
 Knaue his frende yat hym luf wil bede
 By ye lym als we proue
 Vnderstande we parfyte luf
 Thurgh whilk ilke man here suld for othir
 In perille hym putte to saue his brothir
 Als Godde gaf vs ensaumple ryf
 4600 When he wald for vs gif his lyf
 Yise er ye seuen braunches of luf
 Yat ye hert of man may oft moue
 Yai sprede in vs if we yam kepe
 Thurgh ye vertu of frendshepe
 Yat bringes a man in wham it es
 To ye blissedhede of myldenes
 And to ye mede yat yarefore falles
 Yat es ye lande yat men heuen calles
 Als yhe myght here me bifore telle

29ra

4610 How Godde says yus in ye godspelle
 Blissed be bathe yhung and alde
 Yat er mylde yai may be balde
 For yai sal haue when yai hethen wende
 Ye lande yat lastes withouten ende
 Here men may se yat tentes yarto
 What ye gift of pyte vs may do
 Ye whilk es a speciall grace
 Yat ye sext askynge may purchace
 Yat we in ye *Pater Noster* neuen
 4620 Yat gift vs graunt ye Kynge of heuen
 AMEN
 DE DONO SCIENCIE
 Ye gift of knawynge may we haue
 After pyte if we it craue
 Thurgh ye fift askynge with hert clene
 Yat in ye *Pater Noster* es sene
 Ye gift of knawynge shewes vs right
 What we er and what es our myght
 And in what perille we er alle
 And whethen we come and whider we sall
 And what folys we haf done
 4630 And mas vs forsake our synne sone
 Yat gift out of ye hert drawes clene
 Ire yat mas men felle and kene
 DE PECCATO IRE
 Ire es a synne yat wyde spreded
 And bi four partys a man ledes
 Ane es agayne God of heuen
 Anothir agayne a man self euen
 Ye thridde agayne his awen meyne
 Agayne his neghpur ye ferthe may be
 Ire a mans hert grettely moues
 4640 Agayne Godde oft als ye boke proues
 When a man grotches or mas ille chere
 Agayne Godde or his halowes dere
 If he yam sclaundre or says vilany
 Or says Godde dose noght rightwisly
 For Godde wil noght fulfille his wille

29rb

Or for he feles oght yat es ille
 He synnes greefly and maas God wrathe
 For he hym greues and his halowes bathe
 Alle yis comes of ye synne of ire
 4650 Yat ledes a man til helle fyre
 Ire may stir a man also
 Agayne hymself and do hym wo
 Als when a man yat es brathe
 Agayne himseluen es so wrathe
 Yat he may nouthir ete na drynke
 Ne comfort in his hert may synke
 Bot falles parchaunce in sekenes sone
 For his wille may noght be done
 Yat wrethe may nane bot himself dere
 4660 Of himself he may be manslaere
 Ire stirs a man agayne his menyhe
 For ouer yam he has mast pouse
 His menyhe wyf and barnes men calles
 And his *seruaunts* yat *serue* hym falles
 Bot when a man es moued thurgh ire
 Agayne yam yan he fares als fyre
 He bannes and betes and lays on yan
 And fares als he war a wode man
 What vessaylle he brekes he gifs *neuer* tale
 4670 Bathe pottes and coppes he leues nane hale
 He fares als he war in wodnes
 And so semes it wele yat he es
 Ire mas a man felle and hasty
 Agayne his neghepur yat wones him by
 When ire ryces bitwene twa
 In seuen thinges it wil forth ga
 Ane es stryf thurgh wordes smert
 Anothir es rancour in hert
 Ye thridde es hatred priue
 4680 Ye ferthe may be called medle
 Ye fift es yhernynge of vengeaunce
 Ye sext es slaughter thurgh myschaunce
 Ye seuent es were yat yan falles sone
 Thurgh whilk many men er fordone

29va

For when were ryces or debate
 Bytwene twa men of grete state
 Mikell blode es yan sene spilt
 And many men dede withouten gilt
 Touns brende and landes distroyed
 4690 And many men on sere wyse noyed
 Som er disherite and som flemed
 And som er in strayt prisoun yhemed
 And som er raymed and raunsound
 And som has many sare wounde
 And many othir harmes er done
 Yat many may nocht be amended sone
 Ire es ye enchesoun of al yis
 Yat mas a man tyne heuen blisse
 Yus may of ire com mykell waa
 4700 Yat es moued bitwene twa
 How may a man yan yat es guilty
 Make amendes of swilke foly
 And bot he mendes make of swilk thinge 29vb
 I drede yat he in helle mon hyng
 Yis synne of ire withouten dout
 Ye gift of knawynge puttes out
 Of ye hert and settes yareinne
 A vertu instede of yat synne
 Yat es ye vertu of euenhede
 4710 Ye whilk a mans resoun suld lede
DE VIRTUTE EQUITATIS
 Euenhede es a vertu of skille
 Yat acordes resoun with wille
 Resoun falles be in four thinges
 Yat to rightwisnes a man bringes
 Ane es enqueryng anothir demynge
 And ye thridde es right bithinkyng
 Ye ferthe es shewyng of tunge fre
 In yise four falles resoun to be
 Resoun mas a man to enquere
 4720 And ye sothe of gode men lere
 Whethen a thinge comes and how
 Ar he it sal certaynly trowe

Resoun suld a man wele yheme
 Yat falles anythinge to deme
 Yat he afferme noght in vayne
 Til he be of ye sothe certayne
 Resoun mase a mans witte stable
 To think yat may be profitable
 Resoun wil in ye hert knytte
 4730 Thre partys of ye sleight of witte
 A party to thynk ay sone
 Of ye thinges yat es done
 Anothir es to vndirstande
 And to se ye thinge yat es semande
 Ye thridde es to puruay and ordayne
 Thinge yat sal byfalle *certayne*
 Resoun mas a man take hede
 How he sal his tunge right lede
 When he sal speke and when be stille
 4740 Yat he na wordes in vayne spille
 Yus may men se whaso can
 How resoun suld rewell a man
 Bot wille suld be with resoun ay
 For euenhed ledes yam bathe a way
 Wille falles to be with resoun
 In four thinges for som enchesoun
 Yise er ye four luf and drede
 loye and sorow in hert to sprede
 First a man suld nathinge luf
 4750 Bot thinge yat war for his awen saule bihof
 And nane othir thing suld he drede
 Bot thing yat tene him myght to saul mede
 And of noght elles haf ioy ne delyte
 Bot of thinge yat myght make him parfyte
 Ne haf sorow in hert loude ne stille
 Bot for thinge yat es agayne Goddis wille
 Ye right vertu of euenhede
 Shewes it als men may in boke rede
 In seuen degrees on ilka syde
 4760 And seuen braunches yat spreades wyde
 Ye seuen degrees er nathinge elles

30ra

	Als I fynde and als clerkes telles	
	Bot seuen maners of clere sight	
	Yat teches a man ye way right	
	Ye first sight es yis to bygynne	
	Yat a man suld se himself withinne	
	Anothir es yat a man sal se	
	To ye thynges yat falles vnder him be	
	Ye thridde sight mas a man sleghe	
4770	To se yat es bifer his eghe	
	Ye ferthe mas a mans eghe glyde	
	To se clerely on ye right syde	
	Ye fift a mans eghe may lede	
	On ye left syde to loke and take hede	
	Ye sext sight als says ye boke	
	Mas a man bihynde hym loke	
	Ye seuent mas a man thurgh sleght	
	Loke oboun his heued on heght	
	First suld a man withinne himself se	
4780	His consciens yat es pryue	
	And ransake it wele yat tyde	30rb
	And examyne on ilka syde	
	Ilka thoght and ilka wille	
	Whilk es gode and whilk es ille	
	And ordayne al his entencioun	
	After ye rewarde of resoun	
	So yat resoun and ye wille fre	
	May bathe at ane accorde be	
	A man suld loke thurgh clere sight	
4790	To thinges yat es vnder him right	
	Yat es his body yat yhermes likynges	
	Of whilk him falles to haue ye kepynges	
	For in yat party war grete nede	
	To halde ye lyne of euenhede	
	And ye right mesure yat it noght faylle	
	Als in clethynges and in apparaylle	
	In mete and drynk and othir thynges	
	Yat ye body askes thurgh yhernynges	
	For ye body yhermes albeit pouer	
4800	Wel oftner outrage yan mesure	

Bot a man bihoues lede warly
 Ye fyue wyttes of his body
 Thurgh ye lyne of equitye
 So yat na witte passe his degre
 And rewell yam so in yair offyce
 So yat yai turne fra alle vyces
 Als ye eghen to se ye eres to here
 Ye nese to smelle sauours sere
 Ye mouth to tast and to speke wele
 4810 Ye handes and al ye body to fele
 Yise er ye yhates of ye saul namely
 And ye wyndous of ye body
 Thurgh whilk ye ded entren may
 Vnto ye saul by ye neste way
 A man suld loke thurgh sight clere
 To thynges yat es byfore him here
 Yat es to say als men may gesce
 Werldely godes and richesce
 Yat may deceyf a man mast
 4820 And ye saul distroy and wast
 Yarefore a man suld hym avyse
 For to do yat yat es rightwyse
 And passe noght ye lyne of eqite
 For na gode yat he may se
 A man suld loke clerely on ye right syde
 And lat nathing his sight hyde
 And yat sight sal him teche and kenne
 So to take kepe to gode men
 Yat he of yam may witte fele
 4830 And ensauple take to do wele
 So yat his dedes be reweld bi skille
 Als ye vertu of euenhede wille
 On ye left syde als says ye boke
 Suld a man thurgh clere sight loke
 Yat es a man suld bihalde
 Misdoars yat foles er called
 Yat yair folly can noght hyde
 Yai er als on ye left syde
 To yam a man suld bi twa skills

30va

4840 Take rewarde for alle perilles
 Ane es men suld haue compassioun
 Of yair wicked condycioun
 Anothir es men suld be bisy
 To fle yair synne and yair foly
 A man also suld be sleghe
 And haue bihynd hym a clere eghe
 Yat es to say yat he take kepe
 Of ye fende to fle his felawshepe
 Yat standes bihynd him waytand ay
 4850 Thurgh wyles to wyne him to his pray
 Bot him thar noght his wyles drede
 Yat folowes ye lyne of euenhede
 A man suld loke in ilka stede
 Thurgh clere sight obown his hede
 For he suld be of his sight sleghe
 To haf ay Godde bifore his eghe
 Yat es to say in yis condicioun
 So yat alle his entencioun
 Of his hert be symple and clene
 4860 In alle his dedes als may be sene
 For withouten right entencioun
 Als knawes clerkes of discrescioun
 Almus dede synne may oft be
 And vertu vyce als we oft se
 Right entencioun es yis
 Als clerkes can vs teche and wisse
 When a man alanely wil proue
 To do gode werkes for Goddis luf
 Yise seuen maneres of sightes to rede
 4870 Er ye seuen degrees of euenhede
 Yat haues seuen braunches to telle
 Als I sal shewe yhow if yhe wil dwelle
 For yhe may vndirstande yam yus
 Ye seuen braunches er ye seuen vertus
 Agayne ye dedely synnes seuen
 Als men may fynde yam sette ful euen
 Ane es mekenes agayne pryde
 Yat spredes ouer alle ye werlde wyde

30vb

4880 Anothir es luf agayne envye
 Yat ouercomes yat synne lightly
 Ye thridde es debonerte
 Yat skomfites ire and dose him fle
 Ye ferthe braunche pruesce es
 Yat may putte away slawenes
 Ye fift es chastyte of body
 Yat standes agayne licchery
 Ye sext es sobrenes to knawe
 Yat glotony may doun drawe
 Ye seuent es largesce so fre
 4890 Yat mas auaryce away to fle
 Yise er ye seuen vertus to tast
 Yat ye seuen dedely synnes may wast
 Yis seuen vertus ful wyde spreades
 For ye gift of knawynge yam ledes
 Ilka vertu after his degre
 By ye right way of equitye
 Yat shewes it when men wele dose
 In alle ye werkes of othir vertus
 For withouten euenhed to hald
 4900 Na vertu may be vertu called
 Bot it tynes of vertu ye name
 And bicommes vyce to mykell blame
 Bot whaso wil his defautes se
 In yise seuen poyntes of equitye
 Iniquite sal he oft fynde
 Yare ar equite es left byhynde
 Yat es to say he may fynde amange
 Oftner wyckednes and wrange
 Yan he may fynde euenhede
 4910 Outhir in worde or in dede
 Yan sal he wepe and make murnynge
 Thurgh ye haly gift of knawynge
 Yan es he blissed als God gun telle
 Til his disciples in ye godspelle
 For he called yam blissed yat gretes fast
 For yai salbe comforted at ye last
 For ye yat here has receyued right

31ra

Ye gift of knawynge yat es of myght
 May haue in yis werlde na dwellynge
 4920 Withouten sorow and gretynge
 Bot sex maners of gretynge sere
 Parfyte men has in yis werlde here
 Yat thurgh ye gift of knawynge springes
 In a mans hert for sex thinges
 Ane es foryi yat he feles euen
 Yat he has wretthed God of heuen
 Anothir es for ye drede to telle
 Yat he has of ye payne of helle
 Ye thridde es for ye angres sere
 4930 Yat he sees gode men suffre here
 Ye ferthe es for synnes and folys
 Yat foles haunt yat er noght wys
 Ye fift es for yis wreched lyf
 Yat we fele here with angers and *strif*
 And for ye tothir lyf yat es comande
 Yat es fra vs so lange taryande
 Ye sext comes of deuocioun
 And of mynde of Crystes passyoun
 And of ye grete plente of blisse
 4940 Yat God has graunted til alle his
 And of ye felynge yat men may tast
 Of ye grace of ye Haly Gast
 He yat yus gretes als I haf talde
 Men may hym right blissed halde
 For gretly comforted sal he be
 Als clerkes in haly writte may se
 For Godde says yus thurgh wordes swete
 Blissed be yai alle yat grete
 For yai salbe comforted wele
 4950 Thurgh ioy and blisse in heuen to fele
 Vnto yat siker blissedhede
 Ye vertu of euenhede may vs lede
 Yat comes of ye gift of knawynge
 Ye whilk we wyne thurgh ye fift askynge
 Yat in ye haly *Pater Noster* es
 Als ye boke beres wyttene

31rb

Yusgates shewes yis gift his myght
Godde graunt it in our hertes to light
AMEN

DE DONO FORTITUDINIS

After yat gift als clerkes wate wele
4960 Ye gift of strengthe we may fele
Yat gift amange alle othir thyng
We aske thurgh ye ferthe askynge
Of ye *Pater Noster* when we pray
If we yat bede bouxsomly say
Yat gift may make a mans hert
Stalwarde and hardy and smert
And balde to vndirtake and proue
A grete thyng here for Goddis luf
For it may arme ye hert so wele
4970 Yat it na hurt of angre fele
Yat gift out of ye hert drawes
Ye synne of accyde als clerkes knawes

DE PECCATO ACCIDIE

Accyde es sleuthe in Goddis *seruyce*
In whilke I fynde many a vice
For when yat synne in hert es knytte
Aghtene vices may sprynge of itte
Of whilk aghtene sex er ful ryf
Yat lettes bigynnyng of gode lyf
And sex fordose gode amendement
4980 And puttes a man til appayrement
And othir sex may sone brynge
A man til a wicked endynge
First er sex mikell in vse
Yat gode bigynnyng of lyf fordose
Ane es dasednes of hert anely
Anothir es tendernes of body
Ye thridde idelnes of man in quart
Ye ferthe es heuynes of hert
Ye fift lithernes of hert wythinne
4990 Ye sext es arghnes gode to bigynne
Dasednes of hert als clerkes proues
Es when a man Godde dasedly loues

31va

And slawly his luf in Godde settes
 Swilk luf gode bigynnyng of lyf lettes
 Bot whaso wil gode lyf bigynne
 And kepe him here clene fra synne
 He suld luf Godde with al his myght
 Brennandely bathe day and nyght
 And parfytely in hert and thocht
 5000 Ouer alle thinge yat euer was wroght
 And yat luf mas a ground lastande
 On whilk clene lyf may fast stande
 Tenderness of flesshe als I fynde
 Haldes a man mykell byhynde
 Yat may here na penaunce bere
 Ne thole nathing his body to dere
 Forwhy he may na harde thing touche
 He may be called ye fendes couche
 Yat to ye fende es ful soft
 5010 On whilk he sittes and lenes him oft
 And says til hym on yis manere
 With a fals flaterand chere
 You hast bene norissed tenderly
 Yarefore tent wele to yi body
 And putte ye til na penaunce I rede
 For parchaunce it myght be yi dede
 Forwhy you may na penaunce bere
 Als othir yat er stalwardere
 You ert of a wayke compleccioun
 5020 Penaunce myght sone brynge ye doun
 It war to ye a foul meschaunce
 To fordo yiself thurgh penaunce
 Yus can ye fende a man shryue
 And lette his bigynnyng of gode lyf
 Idelnes als yise clerkes says
 Es a synne yat ye fende pays
 For when ye fende fyndes a man
 Idell he comes to hym yan
 And occupyes hym in his nedes
 5030 And puttes hym to synful dedes
 For he dose hym thinke yan on foly

31vb

On pryde and on licchery
 On glotony and othir folys
 On whilk thurgh ye fende he studys
 After yat he has na drede
 To fulfille yam alle in dede
 Yus ye fende thurgh idelnes can
 Lette ye gode lyf of a man
 Heuynes of ye hert es to drede
 5040 Yat fordose sauour of gode dede
 For when a man in hert es heuy
 Hym list noght do bot sitte or ly
 Or slepe outhir naked or cledde
 And lathe to ryse out of his bedde
 Ne hym list noght go to kirke
 Ne na haly werkes to wirke
 He wald are tyne four messes or ma
 Ar he a slepe walde forga
 Or a swete in a mornynge
 5050 For yarto has he oft likynge
 He vneses hym noght nyght ne day
 Bot tas al ye esement yat he may
 Bot somtyme he es ful wakande
 And ful bisily trauayllande
 About ye werldes nedes to wende
 And to serue his flesshe and ye fende
 Bot when he suld God worshepe
 Yan list hym best ly and slepe
 Al hys tyme yan he tynes
 5060 And alle his gode dedes away dwynes
 Lythernes of hert withinne
 Es when a man ligges in synne
 And feles ye fondyng of ye fende
 And of his flesshe yat wil him shende
 And thurgh lythernes and ye fendes rede
 Wil noght anes lift vp his hede
 Vnto Godde ne haf repentaunce
 Ne shryue hym ne do penaunce
 He wil noght his synne forsake
 5070 Ne nane amendes wil he make

32ra

Men may him lickens als men can
 Vntill a lyther forworthen man
 Yat had leuer ly rotande
 In a prisoun yat es stynkande
 Yan hym war any penaunce thole
 Of clymynge out of yat hole
 Methinke here es grete lithernes
 Whare na bigynnyne of gode lyf es
 Arghnes also methink es harde
 5080 For yat mas a man a cowarde
 Yat may be called littelhede
 Of trayst of helpe in gode dede
 For he yat falles in yat synne
 He dar na gode werke bygynne
 Yat suld til saul hele auaylle
 For he dredes yat Godde wil him faylle
 He has mykell trauaylle in thoght
 For he has grete drede of noght
 He may be lickened als we rede
 5090 Til a man yat of his dreem has drede
 And til a man yat es so ferde
 Yat dar noght entre ye kirkeyherde
 For ye snaylle yat crepes about
 Yat agayne him puttes his hornes out
 Bot als a chylde he es herteles
 Yat dar noght so arghe he es
 Passe by ye way at his ese
 For he sees ye goos at hym whese
 Yise er sex vyces knawen ryf
 5100 Yat lettes bigynnynge of gode lyf
 Othir sex er here on rawe sette
 Yat amendement of lyf may lette
 Als tarynge and reckelesnes
 Forgetyng and slawenes
 Latches also and fayllynge
 Yise sex mas a grete lettyng
 Ye first es tarynge yat es ille
 Als when Godde sendes a man wille
 To amende his lyf and wele to do

5110

And he hym spedde noght tyte yarto
 Yan comes ye fende to hym yat tyde
 And biddes hym yhete a whyle habyde
 And says al by tyme yhete you may
 Amende ye and serue Godde vntil pay
 For you ert yhunged and hale of hert
 And you semes stalward and smert
 Bathe to ryde yhete and to gange
 And be you siker you sal lyf lange
 Sen you of lyf has lange space

32rb

5120

Whyte you ert yhunged take yi solace
 For when you ert ane alde man
 Of alle you may amende ye yan
 For when you bicomis a papillarde
 Of ye sal na man take rewarde
 Yis es ye fendes compasment
 Yat lettes a mans amendement
 After yat comes rechelesnes
 Yat vyce amange many man es
 For he yat taryes gode dede

5130

He es a recheles man in nede
 He es recheles and vnredy
 Yat list noght in hert be bisy
 To amende hym and fle al ille
 And to do yat es Goddis wille
 For rechelesnes oftythe dose skathe
 To body and saul and shendes yam bathe
 After yat comes forgetyng

5140

To whilk rechelesnes a man may bringe
 For whaso es recheles and gifs na tale
 Forgetes bathe grete synnes and smale
 Yat to shewe in shrift nedeful ware
 On whilk he may think na mare
 Bot rechelesnes and forgetyng
 Mas til a man a grete lettyng
 Hys synnes and his defautes to fele
 Yarefore he can noght shryue him wele
 And yat es a grete perill to drede
 When a man forgetes his mysdede

5150 Of whilk to prest he suld him shryue
 While he had space and war on lyue
 For if he think noght what his syn es
 Whareof sal he aske forgifnes
 And bot he graunt what he has wrought
 Forgifnes of yat ne getes he noght
 For it es nane yat synne can fele
 If he grape his conscience wele
 Yat ne he may fynde inoghe ilk day
 Of his defautes in shrift to say
 Bot reckelesnes als clerkes fyndes
 5160 And forgetyng ye synful blyndes
 So yat he may nathing se
 Yat in his conscience suld be
 Slawenes es a *perillous* vyce
 To whilk ye flesche a man wil tyce
 Yat vyce comes of a faynt hert
 Yat feble es and noght in quert
 And of a wicked coustom
 Yat to ye saul es vnhaalsom
 For whaso wones him to be slawe
 5170 Yat wone fra alle gode wil him drawe
 And his wille so bynde and lede
 Yat vnnethes hym list do a gode dede
 Bot somtyme he wil thurgh foly
 Swilk hardnes do til his body
 Thurgh grete fastyng euer myght
 And thurgh wakyng day and night
 And othir penaunce euer mesure
 Yat he falles in grete langure
 And yarto in a grete sekenes
 5180 And yan es he made so myghtles
 Yat he ne may on nane wyse
 Trauaylle in Goddis *seruyse*
 Ne hym loue ne hym honoure
 Ne of deuocioun haue sauour
 Ne of matyns houres ne orysounes
 Ne of messes ne of sarmounes
 Yus men may fynde slawenes

32va

Redy yar a faynt hert es
 After yat comes latchesce
 5190 And puttes a man to swilk febillesce
 Yat ilk day after othir yat dawes
 His wille fra Godde somewhat drawes
 So es he ilk day apayrande
 Til he be made al recreande
 Fayllyng ye sext vyce may be 32vb
 Als men may oft in *seruautes* se
 For first to *serue* yai er bouxsom
 And sithen fraward ar yair *terme* com
 Bot he es worthy to be hyreles
 5200 Yat *serues* noght als ye couenaunt es
 So *serues* men Godde yat we to calle
 For we suld be his *seruautes* alle
 Som bigynnes wele Godde to pay
 And faylles lange ar yair *terme* day
 Bot he es vnworthy to haf mede
 Yat wele bigynnes and faylles in nede
 Yise sex vyces lettes amendement
 And mas a mans saull for to be shent
 Othir sex yhete fynde I can
 5210 Yat til ille endynge bringes a man
 Yis er ya sex yat er noght gode
 Vnbouxsomnes and vntholemode
 Grochyng also and drerynes
 Langure and wanhope yat werst es
 Vnbouxsomnes first puttes obacke
 A man yat wil noght blethely take
 Penaunce yat ye preste him bedes
 In shrift anely for his misdeds
 Yis vice mas a mans hert harde
 5220 And vnbouxsom and frawarde
 Vnto Godde and to Halykirke
 Yair commaundementes for to wirke
 Or to hym yat es his *souerayne*
 To do aftir yat he wil ordayne
 Vntholemodenes wrange wil lere
 A man yat wil noght blethely here

What he es worthy for his synne
 And ye perille yat he es inne
 Yis vyce puttes a man fra skille
 5230 To thole yat yat es agayne his wille
 Grochynges comes yan yat es yis
 When men says a man yat he dose mysse
 He groches yarewith and greues him tyte
 And thinkes men dose it for dispyte
 Yareafter comes a drerynes
 In ye whilk som men fallen es
 Swilk men we may oft se
 Yat ful gretly greued wild be 33ra
 Of allekyn thinge yat men yam says
 5240 Or men yam dose yat yam noght pays
 After yat may com langure
 Yat es murnynge ouer mesure
 Yat comes in a mans hert sone
 For som dedes yat he has done
 For so mykell sorow may he tast
 Yat hym irkes with his lyf mast
 And yhernes oft his awen dede
 And yat comes of ye fendes rede
 Wanhope comes yan alderlast
 5250 In whilk ye fende haldes a man fast
 For when a man in wanhope es broght
 In Goddis mercy ne traystes he noght
 For hym thinke so mykell his mysse
 Yat he may neuer haf heuen blisse
 And in yat he may parchaunce
 Sla hymself thurgh ye fendes combraunce
 Yus may yise sex vyces brynge
 A man vntil ane ille endynge
 Yise er ye aghtene vyces to knawe
 5260 In whilk men falles yat er slawe
 Alle yai sprynge on ilka syde
 Out of ye synne of accyde
 Yis synne ye gift of strengthe out drawes
 Of ye hert als yis clerkes knawes
 And in yat stede euen to gesce

Settes ye vertu of pruesce
DE VIRTUTE PROBITATIS
 Pruesce es a vertu of prys
 Yat mas a man hardy and wys
 Thurgh whilk he may ouercom thurgh grace
 5270 Alle vyces and vertus purchace
 Seuen degrees has yat vertu
 And seuen braunches of grete valu
 Yise er ye degrees first to knawe
 Als yai er sette here on rawe
 Nobillesce of hert in ilka chaunce
 Traystynge sikernes and suffraunce
 Stedfastnes yat mykell may vaylle
 And lastandnes withouten faylle
 Hunger and threst of rightwisnes
 5280 And ilkane of yise a vertu es
 Nobillesce of hert yar godewille lyse
 Shewes it wele in twa partyse
 On ye ta syde to dispyse and fle
 Ye werlde yat es noght bot vanyte
 For Saynt Austyn says als I gesce
 Yat yis es verray pruesce
 When a mans hert dispyses here
 Thinge yat es noght in his powere
 Yat es thinge yat hym bihoues mysse
 5290 And tyne foreuer mawgre hisse
 Whaso has yat vertu right
 Dispyses ye werlde bathe day and nyght
 And al ye welth yat yareinne es
 Hym think it noght bot wrechednes
 Nobillesce on ye tothir syde
 Mas a man balde to habyde
 And a grete thyng to vndertake
 And to chese for Goddis sake
 Als ye wys filosofre says
 5300 Yat nobillesce of hert yat God pays
 Es a skilfull vndertakyng
 Of a right heghe dredeful thyng
 For he yat es at lyf parfyte

33rb

Bot he be war he may falle tyte
 Bot ye vertu yat I bifore talde
 Mas a man hardy and balde
 To vndirtake with hert boun
 Ye right way of *parfeccioun*
 And to chese with stable hert
 5310 Ye lyf yat semes here sharp and smert
 Traystyng settes a mans hert fast
 And mase it stable and strange to last
 For he yat wil vndirtake
 A gode way for Goddis sake
 So fast he suld his hert sette
 On his purpose yat noght it lette
 And of nathing be abayst
 Bot sikerly in Godde ay trayst
 To fulfille with al his myght
 5320 Yat yat he has bigunnen right
 Sykernes a mans hert ledes
 So yat he na perille dredes
 Ne na wickednes ne na payne
 Yat men may here ordayne
 For ye gift of strength mas him smert
 And gifs hym a noble hert
 To vndirtake a grete thinge
 Withouten any fayllynge
 Aftirward it gyues hym luf
 5330 And wille yat thing for to *proue*
 And to folwe it a yhernynge
 And trouthe to ye ende it to brynge
 After yat it gyues hym myght
 And mas him siker als a gode knyght
 Yat he dredes noght *perill* ne payne
 Ne yhete ye dede yat es certayne
 Bot yhernes angres and to yam tentes
 Als ye gode knyght dose turnamentes
 And als ye haly martirs did
 5340 Yair turmentes yat felle war kidde
 Suffraunce helpes a man in case
 To ouercom his mast faas

33va

Ya er his flesshe ye werld ye fende
 Yat nyght and day waytes him to shende
 For suffraunce may be right tolde
 Til a man a shelde of golde
 Yat for Goddis luf noy dar byde
 Yat shelde him couers on ilka syde
 So yat na strake of tribulacioun
 5350 May him sare hurt ne stryke doun
 For na man may haue victory
 Withouten suffraunce ne maystry
 Ne nane may com to perfeccioun
 Bot he suffre tribulacioun
 Stedfastnes es profitable
 Yat festes ye hert and mas it stable
 Als a tour yat ground has tane
 Opon a harde roche of stane
 And als a tre in erthe rotefast
 5360 Yat na wynde ne stormes may doun cast
 So suld a man yat has wytte
 Stedfastly his hert knytte
 So yat na chaunce gode ne ille
 It may ruin ne turne his wille
 For na man may haue victory
 Withouten stedfastnes namely
 Lastandnes es ay ilyke newe
 Yat vertu comes of hert trewe
 Thurgh whilk a man suld ay be boun
 5370 To take ye way of perfeccioun
 And in yat way to be ay lastande
 And neuer for wele ne wa faylland
 Vntil he com til his lyues ende
 When he sal out of yis werlde wende
 Hungre and thirst of rightwisnes
 Ane hertly yhernynge of gode yat es
 For a man suld yherne day and nyght
 To yhelde and do yat at es right
 Bathe to Godde and to ilka man
 5380 After yat he may do and can
 And on hym his luf vouche saue

33vb

Yat for hym his awen lyf gaue
 And if he be somtyme myghtles
 Yat he may noght do yat right es
 Bot puttes his myght to Goddis wille
 Yan wil Godde yat faylles fulfille
 For Godde sayd noght yus als I wene
 Blissed be ya yat rightwys bene
 Bot he sayde yus mare curtaysly
 5390 Als he yat es ful of mercy
 Blissed be alle ya mare and lesse
 Yat yhernes to do ay rightwisnes
 Yise er called ye seuen degrees
 Of pruesce yat a man suld chese
 Yat may hym lede ye right way
 To ye heghe lyf yat lastes ay
 Bot seuen braunches er yare yhitte
 Yat men calles and haldes thurgh wytte
 Seuen victorys yat here auaylles
 5400 Of seuen manere of bataylles
 Thurgh whilk a man may noght mysse
 Of ye seuen corounnes of blisse
 Ye first bataylle to bygynne
 Es ye bataylle of dedely synne
 Anothir es of penaunce harde
 Ye thridde es of flesshe so frawarde
 Ye ferthe and ye fift of ye werld er twa
 Ye tane of welthe ye tothir of wa
 Ye sext of wicked men and felle
 5410 And ye seuent of ye fende of helle
 Dedely synne es ye first bataylle
 Yat bigynnes a man to assaylle
 Agayne yat bataylle bihoues him fight
 Or flee it fast with al his myght
 Bot he yat flees may noght al leese
 For he fightes wele yat wele fleese
 For whaso assentes noght to synne
 He ouercomes withouten dynne
 Bot whaso es felled in yat stour
 5420 May noght ryse withouten sokour

34ra

He has mare nede with help to mete
 Yan he yat standes opon his fete
 Bot Godde thurgh grace most take his hand
 Ar he may ryse agayne and stande
 And arme hym agayne yat chaunce
 With ye stronge armure of penaunce
 Ye whilk ye Haly Gast hym brynges
 And yat byhoues be of thre thinges
 Ane es repentaunce called of hert
 5430 Anothir es shrift of mouth appert
 Ye thridde amendes thurgh wille fre
 He suld be armed with yise thre
 Repentaunce of hert es yis
 When a man wil knawe his mysse
 And has sorow for yat labour
 Yat he has wrethed his creatour
 And ye mare yat he has wrought als fole
 Ye mare in hert suld be his dole
 For whaso es synnefull and ille
 5440 Yise thre names beres thurgh skille
 Goddis thief and theues fere
 Murthere of his doghter dere
 And Goddis traytour yus men calles
 Ye synnefull man yat in synne falles
 First Goddis thief he may be knawen
 For he wastes yat es noght his awen
 Yat Godde hym toke to kepe and welde
 Of whilk hym bihoues acount yhelde
 Murtherer he hymself mas
 5450 Yat thurgh synne his saul slaas
 Ye whilk Godde made to his likenes
 Yat thurgh grace his doghter es
 Goddis traytour he es bi resoun
 For he dose Godde a grete tresoun
 When he yheldes to ye fende haally
 Yat es Goddis mast enmy
 Ye castell of his hert so queme
 Ye whilk Godde toke hym for to yheme
 Ye secund thyng es shrift of mouthe

34rb

5460 Yat mas a man to Godde ful couthe
 Ye whilk has sex condiciouns
 Als men has herde in sere sarmouns
 First shrift suld be wysely done
 And also hastily and sone
 Appertly and bisily ay
 Haally and mekely and oft to assay
 First suld shrift be made wysely
 For a man suld make him bifore redy
 And of allekyn synne bithynk him wele
 5470 Bathe of dedely and of venyele
 Yat he has wroght als vnbouxsom
 Ar yat he bifore ye prest com
 Yhete suld he loke ar he hym shryue
 What he es yat sal here his lyue
 If he be conande his shrift to here
 And to assoylle hym has powere
 Shrift suld be done hastyly
 For many skilles to telle why
 For tarynge of shrift in yis lyue
 5480 Es perillous for skilles fyue
 Ane es for ye condicioun
 Of synne yat es a confusyoun
 For synne es als telles yis clerkes
 A brynnande fyre yat wastes gode werkes
 Yat may on nane wyse sleckened be
 Withouten teres in shrift pryue
 Anothir es for ye sekenes of synne
 To whilk shrift es ye medecyn
 For he yat sekis noght to be hale
 5490 Of his hele he gifs neuer tale
 Ye thridde skille es for ye dede
 Yat waytes a man in ilka stede
 Forwhy ye dede es so sodayne
 Yat na man may be certayne
 Of ye tyme yat may noght faylle
 When ye dede sal hym assaylle
 Ye ferthe es for godes yat es done
 Yat a man thurgh synne may tyne sone

34va

5500 Yat es al yat he has done wele
 Wharethurgh he suld heuen blisse fele
 And al his tyme yat myght auaylle
 Thurgh his synne sal hym faylle
 Bot al may he recouer agayne
 Thurgh verray shrift yat es *certayne*
 Ye fift skille and ye last es yis
 For forgetyng of his mysse
 For whaso late his shryft bigynnes
 He may forgete many of his synnes
 Of whilk he may neuermare mene
 5510 How suld he yan shryue hym clene
 Ye thridde condicioun of shrift es
 Als ye boke here beres wyttene
 Yat a man suld shryue hym appertly
 And for his synne in hert be sory
 Yat es to say he suld shewe sone
 Certayne synnes yat he has done
 And al ye entencioun and ye wille
 Yat he had to do yat ille
 Ye ferthe es a man suld be redy
 5520 To shryue him wele and bisily
 Yat es to say a man suld sone
 Telle his synne als it es done
 And when and whare and ye cause why
 And how oft he did yat foly
 And ye manere how he did yat synne
 And how lange he has lyen yarinne
 Ye fift condicioun es yat a man
 Suld shryue him haally als he can
 Til a prest yat has powere
 5530 Al his lyf haally to here
 And noght depart his shrift in twa
 To com fra ane and til anothir ga
 For if he at ane his shrift bigynne
 And telle til anothir anothir synne
 Or any synne in shrift layne
 I telle yat shrift done in vayne
 Bot he yat wil make his shrift haale

34vb

Suld telle alle his synnes grete and smale
 Til ane yat hym may gif penaunce
 5540 And telle hym alle ye circumstaunce
 Yat ekes ye synne als I talde are
 Yat es how he did when and whare
 How oft and why and ye dwellyng yarinne
 And what he es yat didde ye synne
 Whethir he lered or lawed be
 And what state he has and what degre
 And of what state he es kydde
 With wham he or sho ye synne didde
 For a synne in a persone may be
 5550 Mare yan in othir twa or thre
 And in som stede mare and in som stede lesse
 After men sees yat ye stede es
 And mare may a synne in a heghe tyme de<re>
 Yan in anothir yat es lawer
 And mare es a synne done on som wyse
 Yan in anothir manere thryse
 And ye oftner yat he dose a synne
 And ye lengar yat he dwelles yarinne
 Ye mare penaunce he es worthy
 5560 Yat suld weghe agayne yat foly
 And ye wers yat ye cause es
 Wharethurgh he dose a wickednes
 Ye mare penaunce bihoues hym do
 For yat synne als falles yarto
 Yarefore ilk man lered and lewed
 Suld shryue him yus als I haf shewed
 And shewe haally withouten dyn
 Al ye circumstaunce of ye synne
 Bot whaso wele wil shryuen be
 5570 Hym byhoues parte himself hin thre
 First at ye hert he sal bigynne
 And sithen at ye mouth and ye tunge withinne
 And aftirwarde at al ye body
 Til he haf ransaked ilka party
 For ilkane mas his cours euen
 Thurgh alle ye dedely synnes seuen

First suld he telle his thoghtes ouerthwert
 And ye wicked yhernynes of his hert 35ra
 And yareafter his wordes ilkane
 5580 Yat out of his mouth wrange has gane
 And afterward he suld telle sone
 Alle ye ille werkes yat he has done
 And so may he if he be wys
 Putte out in shrift alle his folys
 For alle synnes yat on conscience hynges
 Comes specially of yise thre thinges
 Of hert of mouthe and of werke
 By yise thre may we take our merke
 To shewe in shrift what we haf thoght
 5590 What we has sayde what we haf wrought
 And ouer yat may we knawe sone
 Ye synnes of leuyng of gode vndone
 Bot first I wil telle yhow som
 Of ye synnes yat of ye hert may com
PECCATA CORDIS
 Ye synnes of ye hert er yise bi skille
 Thoght delyte consentynge and wille
 Yhernynge and vnfaythfulnes
 Slewth dulhede and vndeouutenes
 Wrang hope ouerhope and wrange wenyng
 5600 Wanhope yat werst es and vntraystyng
 Fole luf yat es ille brynnande
 Drede yat es ay ille lawande
 Assocyng and fole affeccioun
 Vayne gessynge and suspeciou
 Wrethe hatrede and lytherhede
 Rancour envye and carles drede
 Ioye of othir mens angre and care
 Sorow of othir mens welefare
 Dedeyne murnynge yat ye hert shendes
 5610 And fleshely affeccioun of frendes
 Trechery and vnconable gladnes
 Vnsuffraunce and werldely drerynes
 Vayne dole perplexte and pryde
 Irkyng of gode and accyde

	Couatyse and auaryce	
	Hardnes of hert and maly(c)e	
	Vnstedfastnes and forgetyng	35rb
	Forthinkyng of penaunce doyng	
	Studyng of ille to bigynne	
5620	Ioye yat a man has of his synne	
	And sorow yat he na mare ille did	
	Ipocrysy yar ye synne es hidde	
	Luf to plese a man agayne skille	
	Drede to displese hym yat dose ille	
	Shame to do any gode dede	
	In sight of men when it war nede	
	Hardynes and baldenes in synne	
	Argnes of gode dede to bigynne	
	Singulere witte and luf pryue	
5630	Yhernyng of state or of dignyte	
	Vayneglory and vayne likyng	
	Yat of thre maners of gode may springe	
	Of godes of kynde of happe of grace	
	Yat Godde vs gyues for our solace	
	Laynyng of sothe in hert hidde	
	Shame of frendes yat pouer er kidde	
	Despyte of bidyng of souerayne	
	Vnrewith of yam yat feles payne	
	Misbileue in hert to halde	
5640	Alle yise er synnes of ye hert called	
	<i>PECCATA ORIS</i>	
	Ye synnes of ye mouth er vayne spekyng	
	And oft sweryng and forsweryng	
	Sclaunderyng of Godde almyghty	
	Takyng of his name vnreuerently	
	Threpyng agayne rightwisnes	
	To telle oght yat errour es	
	Houres vnreuerently to say	
	Withouten deuocioun to pray	
	Backebytyng legthes and losenger<y>	
5650	And reprouyng of vylany	
	Stryfs missayinge and bannyng	
	Sclaundre vpbraydyng and chetyng	

Lackynge and louynge agayne conscience
 Agayne sayinge of obedyence
 Pynchyng at luf and at charyte
 And lettyng of luf yar luf suld be
 Fals pleynynge of men yat er giltles
 And fole berynge of fals wyttenes 35va
 False flateryng to mayster or to lorde
 5660 Wreghynge and sawynge of discorde
 Tellynge of vayne trewfls with tung
 Skornynge outhir of alde or yhung
 Eggynge and counsayllyng agayn skille
 Misturnynge of gode vnto ille
 Discuryng of mens priuete
 Yat thurgh right layned suld be
 In kirke to plede yat halwed has bene
 To stir a man to ire and tene
 To threpe on men yat yai noght did
 5670 To agayne say yat sothe es kidde
 To reproue a man of a thinge felly
 Of whilk ye reprouer es gilty
 Mikell speche and oft iangelynge
 Fole speche and vayne vauntynge
 Excusynge and defendynge of syn
 Skrykyng crying and vayne dyn
 Grochyng agayne Godde and man
 Blawynge of bost yat som men can
 To snybbe and sette men to resoun
 5680 Agayne skille withouten enchesoun
 To mote in causes vnrightwys
 To lere a man to greue his enmys
 Fals demynge of othir mens dedes
 Fals endytyng yat men dredes
 Laghyng grynnynge and vayn likenyng
 Dispytous bleryng and mowe makyn
 To synge sanges of iolyte
 To rede on bokes of vanyte
 To shewe wordes of herlotry
 5690 To speke foul wordes of vilany
 To study mare in voice brekyng

In kyrke yan in deuoute syngyng
 To dispute and argu in vayne
 To shew fallaces vncertayne
 To aske on hethyng or wrange to answer
 To yam yat men suld forbere
 To spire how a thinge may be 35vb
 Yat es Goddis awen priuite
 Yise er ye synnes of ye mouthe
 5700 Yhete er yare ma whaso yam couthe
PECCATA OPERIS
 Ye synnes yat comes of werk and ded<e>
 Of ye body er yise to rede
 Drunkennes and glotony
 And manslaghter and litchery
 Sacrylege theft and rauyn
 And symony yat I hald grete syn
 Oker yat gretly Godde myspayse
 Brekyng of dere haly dayse
 Brekyng of vowes yat men maas
 5710 Forsakyng of order yat men taas
 Takyng of housil vnworthily
 Vnreuerence vnto Goddis body
 Bisynes about vayne reuerys
 Faylyng thurgh fayntys in Goddis seruy<s>
 Ille ensauple in dede to gif
 To othir men yat suld wele lyf
 Or any werke to haunt or wirke
 Yat may be sclaunder to Halykirke
 To hurt a man in his persoun
 5720 In his godes or in his renoun
 Tresoun falshede and gilry
 And wichecraft and tregetry
 Extorsyouns yat er laweles
 Sellyng of lawe and of rightwisnes
 Fals marchandyse and fole sleghes
 Hauntyng of fals mesures and wegthes
 Plays iapes als men oft sees
 Yat er noght bot vanytees
 Hauntyng of carols and of daunce

5730

Feynyng of fole continuaunce
To gif ioglours and mynstrales
Giftes for iapes and for vayn tales
To drawe fra a mans awen body
His nedeful fode yat he suld lif by
Or ouermykell to take and vse
In outrage als som men dose
To vndirtake with a grete wille
To do mare yan men may fulfille
Offyce to halde and to haunt

36ra

5740

To whilk a man es noght sufficiaunt
Or offyce or craft to bigynne
Yat may noght be withouten synne
Agayne to turne and to haunt eft
Ye synne yat a man has left
Custom to synne yat es harde to breke
Bataylle to mayntene or conteke
To smyte or to assayle on som wyse
To fynde and to vse nouaylleryse
Sturdynes of men yat I hate

5750

Agayne othir men of mare state
Hardnes yat som dose yat may
To men yat er meyner yan yai
To trespas in vnderstandyng
In sight in heryng or in felyng
In smellyng in tasyng with mouthe
In kyssyng yat es a taken couthe
In halsyng or in vndertakyng
In bekenyng and in signes makyng
In wrestelyng yat es play of strengthe

5760

In ekyng and lessyng of brede and lengthe
In gifinge or takyng of giftes
After yat men yair handes skiftes
In any of Goddis commandementes
Or in haly writte yat men to tentes
Ye circumstaunce of synne to take
Yat ye synne ful greef may make
Als tyme stede manere and tale
Person dwellyng elde and witte haale

5770 Ye whilk er declared in yis boke
 A lytell bfore yar men may loke
 And when a man him puttes to synne
 Bfore ar fondynges bigynne
 Or paynes hym to synne mare
 With his body yan myster ware
 Yise er ye synnes to telle shortly
 Yat comes of werk and dede of body
PECCATA OMISSIONIS SUNT
 Ye synnes of leuyng of gode vnwroght
 Es to haue noght Godde in thocht
 To luf him noght ne to drede
 5780 To thank him noght of al gode dede
 To halde noght done thurgh Goddis myght
 Ye dedes yat a man dose right
 For synnes here na sorow to make
 Als a man suld do for Goddis sake
 To make him noght ay redy and able
 Grace to resayue yat es profitable
 To vse noght *grace* ne to kepe wele
 Yat men has getyn and may fele
 To turne him noght ne hym hast
 5790 To ye enspyrynge of ye Haly Gast
 To confourme noght his wille haally
 Vnto ye wille of Godde almyghty
 To ga noght to ye kirk ne to pray
 Ne ye houres of ye day to say
 To leue thing vndone thurgh neclygence
 To whilk he es halden of obedyence
 To do noght his offyce ne to hald vowe
 To fader or moder noght to bowe
 To resayue noght anes in ye yhere
 5800 Housill and shrift with conscience clere
 To knaw noght himself ne his state
 To reproue noght his synnes ne hate
 His conscience noght right to lede
 Nouthir in worde ne in dede
 To tary and to do noght sone
 Thinge yat felle be tyte done

36rb

To haf na ioy ne solace
 Of othir mens weelfare and *grace*
 Or to haue na sorow ne care
 5810 Of othir mens angre and illefare
 To relese noght ne to forgieue
 Wranges al if yai might gretly greue
 To kepe noght trouth ne leaute 36va
 To othir men als falles to be
 To answer noght to ye gode dede
 Yat othir men has done in nede
 Also to do noght blethely
 Als falles ye werkes of mercy
 To chasty noght yam yat mysdose
 5820 To snybbe yam noght yat syn wil vse
 To make noght pees als falles bi skille
 Yare yar stryf es and ille wille
 To teche noght vnconande men
 Ye whilk men er halden to kenne
 To comfort yam noght saddely
 Yat has angre and er sary
 To do noght after gode mens rede
 To be noght deuout in haly bede
 Here men may se and knawe
 5830 Many synnes wryten on rawe
 He yat lokes yam ouer graythely
 May wyte of what syn he es gilty
 Swa may he ransake al his lyf
 And knawe of what he sal him shryue
 Ye sext condicioun es yareby
 Yat a man suld shryue him mekely
 For he yat in shrift his hert lawes
 Spekes to Godde yat it wele knawes
 For ye preste yat es of shrift herer
 5840 In shrift he es tolde Goddis auener
 And al yat es shewed hym yan
 He heres als Godde and noght als man
 Yarefore ye synful suld thurgh right
 In shrift him meke with al his myght
 Als he war bifore Godde of heuen

And with dole and drede his synnes neuen
 Ye seuent condycioun es yis to se
 Yat a man suld oft shryuen be
 Of wicked dedes and thoghtes and willes
 5850 And yat war nedeful for sex skilles
 Ane es for mare grace to wyne
 And to be made mare clene withinne
 Anothir es for synnes venyele
 Yat men may ilk day newe fele
 For yat at oft fyled es sene
 Oft bihoues be wasshed clene
 And thinge yat oft comes yat dere may
 Men bihoues oft do it away
 Als dose ye shipman yat ye shippe kepes
 5860 Ay when ye water withinne crepes
 Als oft als it comes in fast
 Als oft bihoues hym out it cast
 And bot he do ye shippe sal synke
 Thurgh weght of ye water als methynk
 So fares a mans saul withinne
 In wham comes ilk day newe synne
 Yat him bihoues in shrift roun
 And elles it suld his saul weghe down
 For als many smale cornes may make
 5870 A grete charge til ane hors backe
 Right so may many synnes smale
 Make a grete dedely synne hale
 Ye thridde skille es to chace ye fende
 Fra him away yat wald hym shende
 Ye ferthe skille es for to lere
 To shryue him wele while he es here
 Ye fift skille es to telle foryi
 Yat he ne wate neuer certaynely
 If he war euer shryuen clene
 5880 Of alle his synnes yat he may mene
 Ye sext es to be ye mare meke
 And for ye mare mede to seke
 Bot fyue thinges shrift mast lettes
 Yat ye fende in mans hert settes

36vb

Ane es shame in hert ful euen
 Yat a man has his synnes to neuen
 Anothir es wicked drede yarto
 Yat a man has penaunce to do
 Ye thridde es wicked luf to telle
 5890 Yat a man has in syn to dwelle
 Ye ferthe es wrange hope of hert
 Yat a man has of lange lyf in quert
 Ye fift es wanhope werst of alle
 In whilk ye fende mas a man falle
 Ye thridde thynges es amendes to make
 Yat man suld to ye armure take
 For a man suld be ay redy
 To make amendes of his folly
 And penaunce do yat ye saul auaylles
 5900 Als his shrift fader him counsailles
 Yat amendes in shryft demes
 After ye perille of his synne semes
 Ye secund bataylle es of penaunce
 Yat puttes a man oft fra suffraunce
 For when a man hym sal repent
 Of ye synne yat hym has shent
 Yan at first comes ouerthwert
 A new stryf vntill his hert
 Yat mas a man so vnstedefast
 5910 So yat his purpose may noght last
 Ful chaungeable es his thoght
 Forwhy certayne of wille es he noght
 To what penaunce he suld him spede
 And what lyf he myght here lede
 For som bigynnes penaunce to haunt
 Yat in yat bataylle er recreaunt
 Bot aftir ye wedircocke lyf yai
 Yat with alle wyndes turnes ay
 So lightly chaunges a mans thoght
 5920 Now he wille and now he wil noght
 Bot when a man yat God wald pay
 Settes his hert in swilk a way
 To do penaunce and it fulfille

37ra

So yat nathynge chaunge his wille
 Ne in his penaunce wil noght faylle
 Yan ouercomes he yat bataylle
 Ye thridde bataylle es ay fresshe
 Yat es ye bataylle of his flesshe
 Yat bataylle es bathe kene and felle
 5930 And langest with a man wil dwelle
 For when ye flesshe penaunce beres
 Or any hardnes yat it deres
 It groches yarewith and pleynes it oft
 For it lufs wele alle thing yat es soft
 And alle eses and alle delyces
 Yat ledes a man to many vices
 And if ye flesshe haf al ye wille
 It ouercomes a man thurgh skille
 Bot I wil licken after I can
 5940 Ye flesshe vntill ane ille womman
 Of wham ye maners er noght to prayse
 Als Salamon ye wyse man says
 For euer ye mare men folwes hir wille
 Ye mare fraward sho es and ille
 And ye mare felle and ye mare kene
 Als was in Sampson ye forte sene
 Yat of a womman ouercommen was
 For hir wyles his strengthe gun passe
 For in his hare was al his strengthe
 5950 Yat semely was of brede and lengthe
 Al yat was haally fra hym reft
 So yat na strengthe was with him left
 Yan felle he in ye handes of his enmys
 Al was thurgh a wommans quayntys
 Forsothe right so oft it fares
 Of a mans flesshe whaso it spares
 If he lat it hym ouercom
 It castes hym intill a thralledom
 For it maas him to synne ful boun
 5960 When it bicomys wylde and wantoun
 Bot it war gode for ye saul bote
 To halde ye flesshe ay vndirfote

37rb

And lat it haue na delyte
 Yan may lightly it skomfyte
 For whaso ouercomes yat bataylle
 Godde him hetes withouten faylle
 Ye whyte robe of his lyuere
 Yat es ye robe of chastyte
 Ye ferth and ye fift bataylle yan
 5970 Ye werlde brynges to assaylle a man
 And Dame Fortune with hir whele
 Yat turnes about als men may fele
 Ye werlde a man here assaylles
 On aythir syde with twa bataylles
 Ye tane es ye ferthe to neuen
 And ye tothir ye fift of ye seuen
 Ye ta bataylle es als I gesce
 Of honours delices and ritchesce
 Ye whilk ye werld *profirs* in sight
 5980 Yat assaylles a man on ye syde right
 Ye tothir bataylle es ful smert
 Yat es angre iuel and pouert
 Yat Godde sendes for ye saul bihoue
 Som to chasty and som to proue
 Yat assaylles fast on ye left syde
 Yat bataylle suld a man habye
 And stand stalwardely in yat stour
 For Godde wil helpe him and sokour
 Bot whaso flees werldes likyng
 5990 And bides angres withouten grochyng
 He ouercomes ye bataylles bathe
 And passes away withouten skathe
 For ye first bataylle God hetes him yis
 Worshepe and lykinge in heuen blisse
 For Godde sal sette him with him right
 In his trone so richely dight
 Als Saynt Iohan beres wittenenes
 In ye Apocalips als wryten es
 And for ye tothir Godde rightwys
 6000 Hetes hym ye delyces of paradys
 Ye whilk he grauntes alle ya at ye last

37va

Yat in yat bataylle standes fast
 And ouercomes with gode chere
 Ye angres of yis werlde here
 Ye sext bataylle yat I wil telle
 Es of wicked men and felle
 Ye whilk er lyms of Antecryst
 Yat ye fende of helle has noryst
 Yai noy ya yat gode men er kidde
 6010 Als wicked tyrauntes martirs didde
 And als Antecryst sal do to som
 In ye ende of ye werld yat sal com
 For yai yat wil noght to hym assent
 Salbe done to swilke tourment
 Yat vnnethes sal any lif yan
 Yat dar hym clayme for cristen man
 Bot he yat in yis werlde leues
 Ye whilk wicked men oft greues
 If he take alle his greuaunce
 6020 Als Iob did with gode suffraunce
 And trayst in Godde mast of myght
 He ouercomes yat bataylle right
 Til hym yat dose opon yis wyse
 37vb Godde hetes power ouer his enmyse
 Ye seuent bataylle and ye last
 Aftirward assaylles vs fast
 Yat es ye bataylle of ye fende
 Yat assaylles a man ay at ye last ende
 Forwhy ye fende es so wyly
 6030 And til a man he has swilke enuy
 Yat when he has ouercommen thurgh myght
 Ye sex bataylles yat I touched right
 And es clommen vp on ye mountayne
 Of parfytenes of lyf certayne
 Yan comes ye fende vnto yat man
 With sleghtes to ouercom hym yan
 And assaylles hym to stryke him down
 Thurgh vayneglory and presumpcioun
 For when he has wele ouercommen
 6040 Ye sex bataylles and es heghe clomen

Hym think hym yan mare worthy
 Yan othir er and mare haly
 And with Godde of heuen mare priue
 Yan any othir man suld be
 For him think yai haf noght so wele done
 So mas ye fende hym falle sone
 And als lawe to ye sight of eghe
 Als him thoght bifore he was heghe
 Als Lucifer did in a short tyde
 6050 Yat felle fra heuen til helle for pryde
 Yarefore methink it war grete nede
 Til hym yat wil parfyte lyf lede
 Yat of ya bataylles has victory
 To defende hym fra vayneglory
 And fra *presumpcioun* alswa
 For ye fende about ledes yise twa
 Als ye rerewarde yat comes bihynde
 To assayle gode men yat he may fynde
 And to ouercom yam and doun cast
 6060 Yat clymmes heghe and standes noght fast
 For thurgh yat rerewarde parchaunce
 A man may falle oft in combraunce
 Als a shippe may tittar perissshed be
 Nere ye hauen yan in myddes ye se
 Right so a man als clerkes knawes
 Yat to ye hauen of hele drawes
 Thurgh ye fende es tempted mare
 Yan he fer fra ye hauen ware
 For ye fende a man mast waytes 38ra
 6070 Yat parfyte lyf and saul hele laytes
 Bot a man suld sette his hert haally
 And his luf in Godde almyghty
 And hungre after rightwisnes
 And yherne to do yat Goddis wille es
 And to defende hym be ay redy
 Fra *presumpcion* and vayneglory
 So may he yat bataylle skomfyte
 And do ye fende a grete dispyte
 And he yat ouercommes yat bataylle

6080 Sal haue ye mede yat neuer sal faylle
 For Saynt Ione says als yis clerkes sees
 In ye boke of priuutees
 Yar Godde says yus mast of myght
 Til hym yat ouercommes right
 I sal ye gif at ete withouten strif
 Of ye fruyte of ye tre of lyf
 Yat es in midward paradyse
 Yat fruyt passes als fruyt of pryse
 Whaso wille ye fende ouercom
 6090 Of yat fruyt yan getes he som
 Yise seuen bataylles er seuen degrees
 Of pruesce yat gode men suld chees
 Ye whilk vertu a man may lede
 Euen vnto ye blissedhede
 Of hungre and thrist of rightwisnes
 And to ye mede yat yarefore es
 Yat es ye blissefull fillynge
 Of ioy and gastly lykyng
 Als Godde says yat es ful of myght
 6100 Blissed be yay yat hungre right
 And thrist after rightwisnes
 For yai salbe filled of ioy endeles
 To whilk pruesce yat anely springes
 Of ye gift of strengthe a man bringes
 Yan may men wyte yat tentes yarto
 What ye gift of strengthe may do
 Yat ye ferth askyng yat we say
 In ye *Pater Noster* wyne vs may
 In whilk namely yis gift we craue
 6110 Godde graunt vs yat we may it haue
 ign. *AMEN*

DE DONO CONSILUM

38rb

Anothir gift may mykill auaylle
 Yat es ye gift of counsaylle
 Yat teches vs wele Goddis wille
 And mas our wille acorde yartille
 Yat gift amange alle othir thyng
 We aske in ye thridde askyng

Of ye *Pater Noster* yat we bidde
 Yat mast haly prayere es kydde
 Yat gift out puttes of ye hert a vice
 6120 Yat yise clerkes calles auaryce
 ign. *DE PECCATO AUARICIE*
 Auaryce shewes it in thinges thre
 Bisy wynnyng ane may be
 Strayt haldyng anothir es
 Ye thridde es spendyng of skarsnes
 For auaryce es swilk a synne
 Yat mas a man be bisy to wynne
 Werldely godes yat bihoues faylle
 And in yat has he grete trauaylle
 Auaryce a mans hert settes
 6130 To halde straytly yat he gettes
 And in yat has he grete drede
 For he wenes ay he sal haf nede
 Auaryce makes a man so skarse
 Yat he noght spendes bot ay spars
 And mas hym haue at ye departyng
 Of ya godes dole and myslykyng
 And parchaunce payne withouten ende
 For yam when he sal hethen wende
 Yus has a man in ye wynnyng
 6140 Trauaylle and drede in ye haldyng
 And ye departyng sorow and wo
 And parchaunce endeles payne also
 Auaryse may be tolde bi skille
 Bigynnyng and rote of alle ille
 Yat es a craft yat ye fende leres
 To yam yat wil be his skolers
 Auaryce men may bi skille calle
 A tre yat growes and spredes ouer alle
 Of whilk springes braunches ten
 6150 Yat spredes amange alle maner of men
 Ane es oker first to bygynne
 Anothir es theft ye thridde rauynne
 Ye ferth es chalenge in falshede
 Ye fift es sacrilege to drede

38va

Ye sext braunche symony es
 Ye seuent braunche es wickednes
 Ye aghtned es fals marchaundyse
 Yat som men hautes on many wyse
 Ye neghent es craft of foly
 6160 And also offyce of vylany
 Ye tende may be called fole play
 Yat foles vses and nane bot yai
 Okir thurgh sleght of okereres
 Shewes it on many maneres
 Ye first es when men frestes a thing
 And takes oght for ye frestyng
 Thurgh ye couenaunt bifore yat men mas
 Alle es oker yat men swa tase
 Yis may be halden commonly
 6170 Okir withouten curtaysy
 And it bihoues him yhelde agayne
 Or elles he sal haue helle payne
 Anothir manere of okir es
 Yat es yis bot it es lesse
 Als when a man of his wille fre
 Lenes siluer or gold in mone
 And takes oght for ye frestyng
 Of curtaysy withouten hetynge
 Yhete es yat okir als men says
 6180 Bot he yat tase it es curtays
 Yat bihoues hym stoppe in ye dette
 Or elles wreth of Godde sal he gette
 For ilk man suld for Goddis sake
 Til othir frest and noght yarefore take
 Yan wil Godde for yat dede
 Specially graunt him his mede
 Ye thridde maner of okir kidde
 Es yis yat es here mykell hidde
 Als when a man weldes a thinge
 6190 Yat his frendes wan with okeryng
 And yai be passed out of yis lyf
 Be it fader moder or wyf
 He suld noght halde it in store

38vb

Bot he wald make assethe yarfore
 Yat es to say if he may witt
 How his frendes had wonnen it
 And if he do he es gilty
 Als he yat first didde yat foly
 Ye ferthe manere es chargeand
 6200 Yat es yis to vndirstande
 Als when a man a *seruaunt* has
 Yat okir til his vse tase
 If he yareof payde hym halde
 He may be mayster okerer cald
 Ye fift manere of okir es yis
 Yat som men vses yat lifs mysse
 Als whan a man for okir lens
 Ye siluer yat es othir mens
 6210 Yat he in kepyng has to saue
 With yat yus wil he okir haue
 Or if he borow in priuite
 For okir siluer or othir mone
 To lene to othir for to haue
 Mare okir yan he yarefor gaue
 He yat es disciple okerere
 Yat manere sal he bye ful dere
 Bot he yarefore amendes make
 Ar ye dede hym hethen take
 Ye sext es yis when a man selles
 6220 Corne or beste or oght elles
 And frestes it til a terme day
 And selles derrer for frest of ye pay
 In ye dette if he do wele
 He suld allowe it ilka dele
 Yat he has mare als I vnderstande
 Yan he wald first haf tane in hande
 And bot he do he mon be shent
 When he es of yis werlde went
 Ye seuent maner of okir soght
 6230 Es yis yat som men charges noght
 Als when a man selles a thing namely
 Til him yat nede has it to bye

For he sees wele and can wit
 Yat he yat byes may noght tharne it
 Yan selles he it for double prys
 He takes ouermykell on yat wyse
 Na mare he suld take of hym yan
 Yan it war worth til anothir man
 For al yat he yat tyme tas mare
 6240 Yan ye worth him sal rewe sare
 For on ya(t) wyse dose he noght
 Als he wald til hym war wroght
 Yarefore sal he aresouned be
 For he dose agayne charyte
 Ye aghned manere es yis to drede
 When a man sees anothir haf nede
 To selle corne catell or fee
 Bifore ye tyme yat fell to be
 Yan byes he it for a light prys
 6250 Til his auauntage on yis wyse
 So yat he make bifore ye pay
 And ye corne habide til a day
 For he has na dout yat ne ye corn salbe
 At ye day mar worth yan yat payed he
 Yus may ye corne be sald and boght
 So yat ye byer has half for noght
 For at ye day may falle swa
 Yat ye corne es worth swilke twa
 Yarefore he suld when he it tas
 6260 Pay hym mare als ye corne yan gase
 And if he rewarde hym with na mare
 Yan tase he oker als I sayde are
 Ye neghent maner of okir I fynde
 Yat mas som mens conscience blynde
 Yat es when a man for auauntage
 Lenes siluer for rent in morgage
 And tase ye profete of ye rent
 Ouer ye siluer yat es lent
 Of al ye tyme vntill ye day
 6270 Yat es sette to take ye pay
 Bot he ye profyte to prys sette

39ra

And allowe it in ye dette
 His saul salbe in grete daungere
 Als he yat es ane okerere
 Ye tende manere of oker may be
 In yis case yat men may oft se
 Als when a man withhaldes for ay
 A wedde yat layde es til a day
 For he has noght ye pay of ye dette
 6280 Namely at ye day yat es sette
 Al if ye couenaunt swilke ware
 Yhete of ye wedde war worth mare
 Yan ye dette amount myght
 Hym bihoued yhelde agayne thurgh right
 Or elles he sal haue ane harde fitte
 When he sal out of yis werlde flitte
 Or if a man a wedde yat es layde
 Were vntill ye dette be payde
 If it be appayred als I trowe
 6290 In ye pay hym bihoues allowe
 And stoppe als mykell and na lesse
 Als ye wedde appayred yan es
 And bot he do I warne him wele
 He mon yarefore harde payne fele
 Ye elleuent manere fynde I now
 Yat es yis yat dar I avowe
 When a man tase til a marchande
 Siluer or gold bi yis couenande
 Yat he haf half yat wynnynge es
 6300 And his awen siluer neuer ye lesse
 If he take half wynnynge fre
 Withouten oker may yat noght be
 For he wil haue ay half wynnynng
 And noght allowe al if yare be tynnyng
 Bot if he make first swilk couenand
 Yat he to perille of losse wil stande
 And alowe als falles alle costage
 Yan may he take half auauntage
 Leeffully als ye couenand wille
 6310 Withouten okir and yat es skille

39rb

And ye same maner in catell lys
 Yat to half es laten on yis wyse
 When a man lates catelle or fee
 To half if swilk couenaunt be
 Yat he half ye auauntage haue
 Yat yareof comes and his awen saue
 So yat if yat catelle be lost
 He wil haue haally yat it cost
 Ne yhete allowe na costage
 6320 Yan hald I okir al his auauntage
 Ye twelft manere of okir es ille
 Yat es yis yat som men vse wille
 Als when a man wil frest or len
 Siluer or corne til symple men
 Or othir thinge yat myght yam auaylle
 Yan puttes he yam vnto trauaylle
 In his werkes yat he wald war wroght
 And elles wald he frest yam noght
 Or if yai may noght ye dette pay
 6330 Als yai er halden at ye day
 Yan mas he with yam couenand
 To wirke his werkes with fote or hand
 For yat dette yat yai hym awe
 And yareto he byndes yam with ye lawe
 He wil for ilk peny of ye dette
 Thre peny worth of werke sette
 Yis es a synfull bargayne
 Yarefore he mon haf mykell payne
 Now haf I shewed yhou on sere wyse
 6340 Ye cases in whilk okir lyse
 Ye secund braunche of auaryce
 Es theft yat es a wicked vyce
 Bot fyue maners of theft I fynde
 In whilk couatys mas men blynde
 For if yai yat men here theues calles
 Couthe se what dome to theues falles
 Thurgh lawe of lande and Goddis lawe
 To stele oght yai suld haf awe
 A maner of theft es theft appert

39va

6350 Anothir pryue ye thridde couert
 Ye ferthe es lytell theft to knawe
 Ye fift es theft of theef felawe
 Appert theft dose he yat man
 Yat thurgh sleght appertly stele can
 And hauntes oft yat foly
 To sustayne him and his yarby
 He war worthy als I vndirstande
 Be tane and hanged thurgh law of lande
 A pryue theft dose he yis
 6360 Yat takes oght yat es noght his
 And haldes it priuily als his awen
 And yhete es he for trewe man knawen
 Bot whethir he take mare or lesse
 A priue theef he yat es
 Bot al if he be here for trewe kidde
 Fra Godde may noght yat theft be hidde
 And yoghe he skape here ye lawe of land
 To Goddis lawe hym bihoues stande
 For when his saul es hethen flemed
 6370 Thurgh Goddis lawe he salbe demed
 And parchaunce to endeles payne
 Bot he yhelde it here agayne
 A couert theft dose he in case
 Yat kepyng of his lordes godes hase
 Als bayllif seruaunt othir grayue
 Yat falles his lordes rentes resayue
 And in his acount reckenes lesse
 Ye receytes yan ye spens es
 So sleghely he can his acount sette
 6380 Yat his lorde rynnes in his dette
 And puttes hymself vntill auauntage
 Yare he suld be in arerage
 So sleghely steles he his lordes rent
 Methink he war worthy be shent
 Yhete thurgh colour of his offyce
 He hauntes couertly yis vyce
 Auauntage of othir men to take
 With fals sleghes yat he can make

39vb

6390 Yus can he couertly stele
 And yhete he semes als he war lele
 Bot if he wist what he war worthy
 For swilk dedes hym aght be sory
 Also a wyf suld vnderstande
 Yat takes ye godes of hir husbande
 Agayne his leue or his wille
 Sho steles ya godes and dose ful ille
 Or he yat es man religious
 Yat takes ye godes of his hous
 Withouten leue of his souerayne
 6400 He steles ya godes for certayne
 For wyf ne man of religyoun
 Of ye godes yat es comoun
 Has na manere of *proprete*
 Ye lawe wil yat it so be
 Yarefore yai may noght selle ne gif
 Withouten yair soueraynes leef
 Also yat wyf dose grete foly
 Yat has a chylde in auoutery
 If it be to hir lorde vnknawen
 6410 And he wenes ye chylde es his awen
 Ye whilk als heyre beres herytage
 Agayne ye lawe of maryage
 And his awen yat heyr suld be
 Es disherite yat es pyte
 Thurgh hir foly yat es so hidde
 A couert thief sho may be kidde
 Yat sal sho somtyme bye ful dere
 Bot if sho may make amendes here
 Ye litell theft es mykell in vse
 6420 Yat oft a mans *seruaunt* dose
 Yat steles oft when hym best thinke
 Withinne house bathe mete and drinke
 Hennes chickens and swilk smale store
 And no mare thinkes to pay yarfore
 Yhete ye *seruaunt* gyues neuer tale
 To stele othir thinges yat er smale
 Hym think it a common custom

40ra

Of his mayster godes to stele som
 Yhete he has lytell drede in thoght
 6430 To take his hyre and serue it noght
 For if he serue noght leelly
 To haue hyre he es noght worthy
 And al yat he oght takes mare
 Yan he has serued or worthy ware
 He suld yhelde agayne in yis case
 For al he steles yat he mare tase
 And bot he do I warne hym wele
 Ful harde payne sal he fele
 Yat lastes parchaunce withouten ende
 6440 When he out of yis werld sal wende
 Yhete a chylde at frendes fyndyng
 Yat tas of yairs anythinge
 Withouten leue agayne yair wille
 He steles it he dose right ille
 Or if his frendes him fynde to skole
 And he haunt ryots als a fole
 And spendes his tyme on ille manere
 And his frendes gode and wil noght lere
 Be he neuer his frendes so leef
 6450 Onence Godde he es a thief
 And yat he sal ful dere habye
 Bot he amende here yat foly
 Yat es to say if he haf skille
 And witte to knawe bathe gode and ille
 Yhete he yat fyndes a thing of cost
 In any stede yat som has lost
 And wil noght be ye thing oknawen
 Bot haldes it stille als his awen
 And fra him yat awe it ye thing seles
 6460 Certaynely he ya(n) it steles
 Theft of hym yat es thief felawe
 Es when a man a thief may knawe
 And wil take of him of gift or bye
 Yat he wate es stolne theefly
 Or wytandely a thief recettes
 Or oght yat he thurgh theft gettes

40rb

Whaso dose on yis manere
 He may be called theues fere
 For he es yan als wele guilty
 6470 Als he yat did ye felony
 For swilk a common worde men has
 Als gode es he yat haldes als flaas
 And ye same dome may he drede
 Yat him falles haue yat dose ye dede
 Also a bayllyf yat attachen may
 A thief and lates him skape away
 Or iustyse yat ye lawe suld lede
 Yat saues a thief for gift or mede
 Or quest yat thurgh gift anely
 6480 Yat says a thief es noght guilty
 Or he yat *procures* a thief to saue
 For any auauntage yat he may haue
 Or he yat mase hym right bisy
 To bye a thief fra ye withy
 Yise manere of men als I vnderstande
 Vnto yair theft er assentande
 For swilk men als I haf here talde
 Mayntenes theues and maas yam balde
 And warne yai ware als I wene
 6490 Swa many theues suld noght be sene
 Als now er yat som men knawes
 Yarefore yai er als theues felawes
 And onence Godde yai er als guilty
 Als theues yat dose ye felony
 For yai make yat theues er balde
 And er noght chastyde als ye lawe walde
 Yarefore harde payne sal yai fele
 Bot yai here amende yam wele
 Ye thridde braunche es rauyn
 6500 Yat es tolde a grete synne
 Bot sex manere of rauyn to kenne
 Er yat vses sex maner of men
 A maner of men er comon robbours
 Anothir es fals executours
 Ye thridde es fals dettours sene

40va

Ye ferthe lordes yat couatous bene
 Ye fift es *prelates* of Halykirke
 Yat thurgh couatyse wrang wil wirke
 Ye sext es als ye boke telles
 6510 Officials denes and bedelles
 And also baylifs and shirreues
 Yat many men falsely greues
 Common robbours may yai be called
 Yat men sees comoun paase halde
 Yat robbes and reues bi wode and strete
 Alle manere of men yat yai with mete
 Som robbes on watir and som on lande
 And nouthir spars pilgrym ne marchand
 Yai sal bye swilk dedes ful dere
 6520 Outhir in ye tothir werlde or here
 Fals executours may bi skille
 Be called robbours for yai do ille
 Yai suld thurgh Halykirke rede
 Mynistre leelly ye godes of ye dede
 For thurgh athe yai er bunden yarto
 And with ye dede godes leelly to do
 If yai ya godes to yamself take
 And wil noght leel mynystracioun make
 Bot spendes yam in yair awen vse
 6530 Yai robbe ye dede yat so dose
 Bot yai agayne yhelde yat tresor
 Yai sal haf harde payne yarfore
 Fals detours er mykell to wyte
 Yat mykill borwes and noght wil quyte
 Or fra *seruauntes* yat *serued* has lange
 Withhaldes yair hire and dose yam wrange
 Yai er robbours thurgh Goddis lawe
 Yat wrange withhaldes yat yai awe
 Yarefore harde payne mon yai gette
 6540 Bot yai here quyte leelly yair dette
 Lordes yat ay bene couaytous
 Ledes a lyf yat es *perillous*
 For yai rayme pouer men and pille
 And takes yair godes agayne yair wille

40vb

Fra yam yat er yair bondemen knawen
 Yai take yair godes als yair awen
 And alle yair tenauntes dose outrage
 Thurgh taxinge and thurgh tallyage
 And take thurgh lordeschip and maystry
 6550 Yair godes yat yai suld lyf by
 Yai er als robbours and so yai seme
 He mon yam quyte yat al sal deme
 Prelates of Halykirke to se
 Thurgh myght of yair auctoryte
 Dose yair sogettes grete outrage
 And puttes yam to grette costage
 When yai yam visyte yat make maystryes
 And rayses of yam grete *procuracyes*
 And what yai aske yam bihoues pay
 6560 For yai dar noght agayne yam say
 Ya yat dose yus out of course
 Yai may be called als robbours
 Officyals and denes bathe
 Som dose lytell gode bot skathe
 Oft yair chapters yai wil sette
 To gadir al yat yai may gette
 Yai take bathe of grete and smale
 Yohe yai do wrange yai gif *neuer* tale
 For yai haf mare affeccion
 6570 To siluer yan to correccyoun
 And yhete yai do noght so grete reddure
 To riche men als yai do to pouer
 For riche men for mede yai forbere
 And pouer men wrangwisly yai dere
 Til saul hele ne tent yai noght
 Bot in wynnynge es al yair thoght
 Alle with maystry oft yai wirke
 Thurgh cursynge and doinge out of kirke
 With swilk manere of ordinaunce
 6580 Yai chace men vnto penaunce
 Ay til yai make redempcioun
 Yat may be called extorsyoun
 And al yat yai on yis wyse wyne

Semes a manere of rauyn
 Yhete somonours and bedelles
 Yat vndir yam in office dwelles
 Wil for na conscience lette
 Yat yai ne take al yat yai may gette
 Shirrefs and baylifs yhete dose duresce
 6590 Yai put men oft to grete distresce
 Yat leel bene withouten blame
 Yai prisone yam and dose yam shame
 And fettres yam and dose yam pyne
 Til yai haf made to yam a fyne
 Na sewet gete yai of persoun
 Til yai gif a grete raunsoun
 Bot pouer men yat may noght gif
 Sal haf na mare eise yan a theef
 Yogh yai be leel men and trewe
 6600 Yai wil neuer ye mare on yam rewe
 Swilk hardnes do yai and malyce
 Thurgh colour of yair offyce
 Alle yat yai take yus wrangwisly
 Semes a manere of robbery
 Ye ferthe braunche chalenge men calles
 Yat in aght maner of men falles
 Yat of Godde here standes nane awe
 And falshede vses agayne ye lawe
 Ane es fals playntif motande
 6610 Anothir es fals defendande
 Ye thridde fals wittenes and sisour
 Ye ferth fals auoket and pledour
 Ye fift fals *procuratour* and attourne
 Ye sext fals notere and clerk of fee
 Ye seuent false iuge and iustyse
 Ye aghtned es assesour wrangwyse
 Fals playntif als methink es he
 Lered or lawed whethir he be
 Yat sekes a false enchesoun
 6620 To mote a man agayne resoun
 And a fals accioun feynes
 And thurgh a fals colour him pleynes

To putte a man thurgh ille conscience
 To trauaylle and til grete spens
 Ne of yat wrange wil noght seese
 Til he be fayne to make his peese
 Yus he dose for he wald wynne
 Bot he mon by ful dere yat synne
 Ye fals defendand als men says
 6630 Es he yat sekis fals delays
 When a man him motes thurgh right
 He him defendes with al his myght
 Thurgh delays and fals cauteles
 Foryi yat he him gilty feles
 Bot he yat motes be wele war
 Ye defendand wil him forbarre
 Of yat yat he askes hym bi lawe
 Yat he wil nouthir *graunt* ne knawe
 For he wil ay ye lawe fle
 6640 At ye lawe wil he noght be
 Bot he yat flees here rightwisnes
 Of Goddis mercy salbe partlesse
 Fals wittenes I hald a legher
 Yat on ye boke wil him forswer
 Yat in causes beres fals wittenes
 And namly yare yar *matrimoyne* es
 For yat es a bande for *terme* of lyf
 Yat byndes a man vnto his wyf
 Yar yat band thurgh God es knytte
 6650 It falles to na man to louse itte
 And whaso dose yar it es *certayne*
 He beres fals wittenes yar *agayne*
 And wrethes God and dose grete skathe
 To his awen saul and to othirs bathe
 Also ye fals sissour es prest
 To gange opon a fals enquest
 Yat puttes a man fra his right tyte
 Thurgh shewyng of a fals verdyte
 Als fals witnes fals tales yai telle
 6660 Bot yai yam mend yai sal haf helle
 A fals auoket es he bi skille

Yat a fals cause mayntene wille
 For al if he allege lawes amange
 He can turne right into wrange
 Thurgh sutell cauteles yat he can
 Yarefore som haldes hym a wyse man
 Bot he es a fole and a fals auokett
 Yat in causes ye right can lette
 A fals pledour wil noght forsake
 6670 A fals plee to vndirtake
 For he can shape a wrange delay
 And fourme an enquest wrange to say
 He charges noght his conscience
 To shewe a fals euydence
 His falshed may men noght wele knawe
 For he can couer it with ye lawe
 Yarefore in wrange he es mare balde
 A false pledour he may be talde
 A fals *procuratour* noght dredes
 6680 To folow and *procur* a fals nedes
 Ne he lettes noght to do falshede
 Ay til he may yat nedes spede
 He studyes after wrenkes and wiles
 Many a man yus he bygyles
 Ye same manere yhete dose he
 Yat es a fals attourne
 For he folwes with al his myght
 Als wele a wrang ple als a right
 And yhete he wil be of ye assent
 6690 To thole his mayster nedes be shent
 He yat dose so he es a traytour
 Be he attourne or be he *procuratour*
 A fals notere hym men telles
 Yat mas fals lettres or libelles
 Or fals actes or instrumentes
 In any nedes yat he to tentes
 He war worthy als I vndirstande
 For yat falshede to lese ye hande
 Bot if he attaynt war of yat vyce
 6700 He suld be suspende of his offyce

41va

	Or he yat clerke es of ye coroun	
	Of kynges court or of court baroun	
	Yat mas any fals recorde	
	Or dose falshede to his lorde	
	Shewes his counsaylle or falses his seele	
	Or his lordes auauntage stele	
	Methink he war worthy be drawen	
	Als a traytour if it war knawen	
	And sithen <be> hinged bi ye hals	
6710	If he war attaynt so fals	41vb
	Bot al if he skape ye payne here	
	His saul mon by yat falsed dere	
	A fals domesman es to drede	
	Yat dose mare wrange yan euenhede	
	For when he sittes in iugement	
	Til his auauntage wil he tent	
	And to yat party yat greses his hande	
	He wil thurgh fauour be heldande	
	And yhete may it so bityde	
6720	Yat he wil take on aythir syde	
	Bot he yat on hym mast vouches saue	
	Mast fauour of hym sal haue	
	And a dome giuen in yat case	
	For him yat na right hase	
	Yus dose fals iuge of Halikirke	
	And right so wil fals iustys wirke	
	Also yhete ye fals assisour	
	Yat es ye domesman consayllour	
	And als his felawe syttes him by	
6730	Yhete heldes he to ye ta party	
	For gift yat he taas amange	
	He counsaylles him to do wrange	
	Parchaunce to gif a fals iugement	
	Or tary ye right bi his assent	
	Yarefore somtyme yam sal sare rewe	
	Yat euer yai any lawe knewe	
	Bot vndirstandes als I yhow ken	
	Yat I speke anely of fals men	
	Yat in falshede er sleghe and balde	

6740 Als I haf shewed bifore and talde
 And noght of yam yat trewely dose
 Yat gode conscience and trewith wil vse
 Als gode faythe and ye lawe wille
 And til ilk man do resoun and skille
 Als yai wald men to yam didde
 Of what state so yai er kidde
 What craft so yai haunt or faculte
 Or what offyce yai haue or dignyte
 If yai yair conscience right lede
 6750 After ye lyne of euenhede
 And rightwisnes do to ilka man
 Grete mede er yai worthy yan
 For yai may yan be als parfyte
 Als any frere es or hermyte
 Sacrilege ye fift braunche es
 Yat mas a man ay graceles
 Yat synne als I sal shewe sone
 On many maners may be done
 First a man may sacrilege wirke
 6760 Yat brekes or brynnes Halykirke
 Outhir wyndous dores or walles
 Or houses yat to Halykirk falles
 Or boke or chalyce or vestyment
 Or any outhir ournament
 Or vilany in any place dose
 Yat es apropred to Halykirk vse
 Or entres within withouten leue
 Any harme to do or greue
 Of grete cursynge he es noght quyte
 6770 For Halykirk he dose dispyte
 Sacrilege also he wirkes
 Yat steles oght of Halykirkes
 Or oght withouten wyse mens rede
 Beres out of any halwed stede
 Or out of vnhalwed yat es lesse
 Beres anythinge yat halwed es
 Vestyment boke or chalyce
 If he wil do it thurgh malyce

42ra

6780 He yat dose swilk foly
 To be cursed he es worthy
 Sacrilege yhete may yis be called
 When a man wil withhalde
 Agayne right with maystry
 Thynge yat falles to sayntwary
 Outhir lande or tenement
 Or oght yat falles be payde als rent
 Or teendes yat men right dette telles
 Or offerandes or anythinge elles
 Whaso wrange withhaldes swilk thinge
 6790 Rynnes in ye sentence of cursynge
 Sacrilege agayne conscience
 Dose he yat dose yat vyolence
 In halwed stede or sheddes blode
 Or litchery dose hym hald I wode
 For when halwed stede es so fyled
 Yan bihoues it be recounciled
 Sacrylege may yis be neste
 Als when a man smytes a prest
 Or any clerke yat has tane croun
 6800 Or man or womman of religyoun
 Or a womman yat es religious
 Drawes with force out of hire hous
 Agayne hir wille if it so be
 Appert sacrilege yan dose he
 For swilk er lyms of Halykirke
 And Goddes seruantes his werkes to wirke
 He yat dose yus him aght haf drede
 For he es cursed of yat dede
 Yhete dose he sacrylege and dose ille
 6810 Yat drawes a man agayne his wille
 Out of kirke or halwed stede
 To whilke he flees for drede of dede
 Halikirkes grith for sokour to haue
 Als lange als ye law vouches saue
 And he yat dose hym yat greuaunce
 Withdrawes fra hym his sustinaunce
 Or dose any payne yarewith

42rb

To do hym forsake his grith
 Or lettes hym ye way gangande
 6820 Yat has forsworne ye kinges lande
 Or puttes him out on any wyse
 He brekes Halykirkes fraunchyse
 Cursed es he yat so wil do
 And alle yat assentes yarto
 Sacrilege also dose he
 Yat has godes of Halykirke fre
 Als *prelate persoun* or vykere
 Yat spendes ya godes on ille manere
 Of yat he mon be accused
 6830 Als he yat sacrylege has vsed
 Sacrilege yhete clerkes calles
 Spouse breke yat oft falles
 For sposaylle es a sacrament
 Of Halykirk yat men suld tent
 Yat here es mast nedefull to neuen
 Of alle ye sacramentes seuen
 He yat thurgh any counsaylle
 Dose any dispyte vnto sposaylle
 Or brekes ye vowe of chastyte
 6840 Yat es solempne or yhete *priue*
 Of religious or seculere
 Yat haly order beres here
 He dose dispyte to Halykirke
 And yus he may sacrilege wirke
 Sacrilege he dose men says
 Yat kepes noght ye haly days
 Yat Halykirke commandes haly
 He yat yam brekes dose vylany
 To Halykirke yat vs forbedes
 6850 To do oght yan bot haly dedes
 Yat tyme suld men haunte ye kirke
 And werkes of halynes yan wirke
 For haly tyme has his fraunchyse
 Als haly stede has on ye same wyse
 Ye sext braunche es simony
 Yat es vsed ouer comonly

42va

And namely amange lered men
 Yat ye perille mast suld ken
 Thurgh symony lered men wil wirke
 6860 Yat es made stiwarde of Halykirke
 For yai yat wil haue benefyce
 Bihoues com in thurgh his offyce
 Yarefore men of sere nacioun
 Sekes to hym for warysoun
 And alle yat him sekis spede may
 Yat siluer or gold has for to pay
 Symony als som clerkes says
 Openly shewes him by sex ways
 Ane es in order als I wene
 6870 Yare symony es oft sene
 For when a man wald ordayned be
 Of bisshop hande in any degre
 Parchaunce vnnethes sal he spede
 Withouten grete prayere or mede
 Anothir es yar I fynde a vyce
 Yat es in gift of benefyce
 For he yat may a benefyce gieue
 On whilk a clerke may godely lieue
 Kirke prouendre or vikery
 6880 Fre chapell or chauntery
 He thinkes noght gif it in wast
 He gyues it him yat gyues him mast
 Or to hym to wham he dette awe
 Or for frendship of som felawe
 Or for othir cause yat may be
 And noght anely for charyte
 In chaunge of benefyce ye thridde es
 To chaunge a mare for a lesse
 For when twa auaunced men assentes
 6890 To chaunge yair auauncementes
 He yat ye leste has sal bote take
 Forthy yat he ye chaunge sal make
 Swilk manere of chaunge es oft done
 Bot rightwys chaunge makes ful fone
 Ye ferth may in eleccioun be

42vb

Of prelacy or of dignyte
 For when a college or a couent
 Sal chese a prelate thurgh assent
 To dignyte or prelacy
 6900 Yai chese ane yat es vnworthy
 In swilk eleccioun yai acorde
 Thurgh prayere or *procurment* of lorde
 Yus er chosen thurgh swilk fauour
 Bisshop abbot and pryour
 Yarefore thurgh swilke eleccioun
 Halykirk gase nere doun
 Ye fift way es in comynge
 Of religioun thurgh *procurynge*
 For fone for yair condicioun
 6910 Er resayued intil religyoun
 Amange possessioners namely
 Yat has rentes to lyf by
 Withouten prayere or *procurment*
 Or a pitance vnto ye couent
 Yhete freres yat has nathing
 To lif by bot of begynge
 Yai vse oft swilk a manere
 Yai wil resayue nane to frere
 Bot he can do yam auauntage
 6920 Or for hope of helpe of his lynage
 Yus do yai for yair awen prow
 Yis cause methink es noght at allow
 Bot yis suld yair entent be
 Yai suld anely for charyte
 Resayue a man for his awen mede
 Yat religious lyf wald lede
 Ye sext es shewynge of Goddis worde
 And mynysterynge of Goddis borde
 For he yat falles to preche or telle
 6930 Haly writte and ye godspelle
 And wil noght blethely sarmon make
 Bot he oght for his trauaylle take
 I hald yat *prechour* nerehande wode
 Yat selles Goddis worde for erthly gode

43ra

Or he yat preste es and wil noght
 Synge a messe bot it be boght
 Or wil noght here a mans shrift
 Ne housill hym bot he haf gift
 Or oght takes bi yat entent
 6940 For any othir sacrament
 Na better may he be talde
 Yan Iudas was yat Cryst salde
 With clerkes es symony mast vsed
 Bot lewed men bees noght excused
 Of yat vyce yat assentes yarto
 Or helpes in yat yai may do
 Ye seuent braunche wickednes we calle
 Yat in sex thinges oft may falle
 Ane es renaying of Crystes lawe
 6950 Anothir es wichecraft to knawe
 Ye thridde es *procuryng* of mans dede
 Ye ferthe distroying of toun or stede
 Ye fift es raysynge of discorde
 Ye sext es wrange wrying to lorde
 Renaying es als men says
 When a man Godde renays
 And his lawe and waxes vntrewe
 And bicommes Sarzyne or Iewe
 And so es made ye fendes man
 6960 Forthy yat he suld be ryche yan
 For couatys of werldes ritchesce
 Yis may be called a grete wickednes
 Wichecraft suld na man vse
 Ne charmes for whoso it dose
 Or to wichecraft assentes
 Or to vnleeffull *experimentes*
 Or mas wrange coniurysounes
 Or rayses ye fende to wyte resounes
 Mawmetry yan yai wirke
 6970 Agayne ye trouthe of Halykirke
 Procurynge of mans dede es ille
 Whethir it be done loude or stille
 For he yat manslaghter wil do

Or *procures* or assentes yarto
 Or hyres men to do yat dede
 Helle yarefore mon be his mede
 For he semes withouten pyte
 A grete wickednes may yis be
 Destroyinge of toun or of manere
 Es a grete wickednes to here
 For he yat distroys or brynnes
 Toun or stede wickedly he synnes
 Or *procurs* othir to do yat ille
 Bot he be excused thurgh skille
 Parchaunce he mon haf yarefore helle
 For it es a grete wickednes to telle
 Makynge of discorde also es
 Bitwene men a grete wickednes
 For he yat about wendes
 To make discorde bitwene frendes
 Or bitwene man and his wyf
 Mas any debate or stryf
 Or rayses wreth yar luf suld be
 A grete wickednes dose he
 Fals wreghyng als I halde
 A wickedenes it may be called
 Yat baylifs and bedels oft vses
 And pouer men falsely accuses
 To yair lordes and yair *soueraynes*
 Yat yam in offyces ordaynes
 To do yam lesen yair werldes gode
 Yat yai haf wonnen to yair lyues fode
 Yhete er som men yat wil assent
 To make a fals endytement
 To endyte a man vngilty
 Outhir of trespase or felony
 Whaso it dose or *procures* yarto
 He wald fayne yat man fordo
 In als mykell als in hym es
 Yis may be tolde a grete wickednes
 And swilk wickednes als men may se
 Mas many men dampned to be

Ye aghtned braunche of couatyse
 May be called fals marchaundyse
 Yat es vsed amange marchaundes
 Ye whilk yise fyue maners hautes
 A manere es in lither bargaynyng
 Anothir es leghyng and forsweryng
 Ye thridde es hauntyng of wegthes vntrewe
 7020 Or fals mesures olde or newe
 Ye ferthe es fals shewyng to sight 43va
 Ye fift es laynyng of ye sothe right
 First es lyther barganyng
 Vnskilfulle byinge and sellyng
 For som men yat sal oght by
 Bargaynes with men vnskilfully
 Yat thurgh myschief has nede to selle
 Corne or beste or othir catelle
 He sees ye sellar es noght wys
 7030 He byes ye thinge at a vyle prys
 So yat when it es salde and boght
 He has ye thinge nere half for noght
 Also to selle yus es hym leef
 Til hym yat byes at meschief
 Yus wynnes he mykell lightly
 Whethir he selle or he by
 Leghes and fals athes amange
 In marchandyse dose mykell wrange
 For som man when he sal selle oght
 7040 Leghes and athes spares he noght
 He says ye thinge es better yan it es
 So leghes he agayne sothfastnes
 He sweres yat he has yareon lost
 And yat it cost mare yan it cost
 Yan bihoues hym forsworne be
 Yusgates his marchandyse mas he
 And als he selles so can he bye
 Thurgh leghes and athes and gilry
 For yat thinge yat he bye wille
 7050 He lackes it gretely agayne skille
 And telles defautes yar nane er sene

And sweres it es noght gode ne clene
 He lakkes it falsly on yis wyse
 Yat he myght haf it for lytell pryse
 Haunting of fals mesures and wegthes
 Es oft in marchandyse thurgh sleghes
 For som hauntes bath riche and pore
 Double weght and double mesure
 And vses bathe thurgh lithernes
 7060 Byes with ye mare and selles with ye lesse
 Or if ye weght or mesure be leele
 And seled with ye kynges seele
 Yhete he can in a short whyle
 In weghyng or metyng do gyle
 In sellyng he can ye mette scarce sette
 And in byinge haf mare yan ye mette
 Yis manere of marchandyse es ille
 For yat es agayne lawe and skille
 Fals shewyng als I wene
 7070 In som marchandyse es sene
 For som man his ware can dight
 To make it seme plesand in sight
 Or shewe it in stede of dymnes
 Yar it semes bettir yan it es
 So dose som draper yat es lathe
 In mykell light to shew his clathe
 Yis manere semes na lewte
 Fals marchaundyse may yis be
 Laynyng of sothe yat es hidde
 7080 Mas fals marchaundyse be kidde
 For som can selle a thinge to wynne
 Yat has priue defaute withinne
 Yat withouten may noght be sene
 Yhete semes it to sight gode and clene
 Als yis fals cosours dose
 Yat can yair horse falsely rose
 Alle yair defautes knaw yai wele
 Bot yai layne yam ilka dele
 Yai wille noght ye sothe telle
 7090 For yai suld yam ye derrer selle

43vb

Whaso selles on yis wyse
 Methink he mas fals marchaundyse
 Ye nyeghent braunche als vndirstand I
 Es offyce or craft of foly
 Yat hautes seuen manere of men
 Whilk yai er I sal yhow kenne
 Common wymmen hald I ane
 Yat to ye bordell has yam tane
 Anothir es called iogelours
 7100 Ye thridde may be called faytours
 Ye ferthe men calles sneckedrawers
 Yat er halden als ille or wers
 Ye fift er herlotes with yair gaudes
 And ye sext men calles haraudes
 Ye seuent also er champiouns
 Ye aghned er tollers of market touns
 Ye neghent er hyngemen of offyce
 Yis craftes er alle ful of vyce
 In swilk craftes na man may wynne
 7110 Yair sustinaunce withouten synne
 Common wymmen yair bodys selles
 For yair lyflade yai do noght elles
 Yai werne na man with yam to rage
 Of wham yai may haue auauntage
 With synne yai wynne yair sustinaunce
 Yai do nane othir cheuissaunce
 A synnefull craft methinke es yis
 Yat dose yam tyne heuen blisse
 Iogelours grete auauntage gettes
 7120 Thurgh fals iapes and tregettes
 And leges yat yai make amange
 Whaso hautes swilk craft lyues wrange
 Faytours wynnes mete and mone
 Of yam yat has mercy and pyte
 For lithir wyles can yai fynde
 To make yam seme crokid or blynde
 Or seke or mysays to mens sight
 So can yai yair lyms dight
 For men suld yam mysays deme

44ra

7130 Bot yai er noght swilk als yai seme
 Mikell gode wyne yai yus
 Methink yis manere es *perillus*
 Sneckedrawers men may kenne
 Som men calles yam robertmen
 At many a dore yai drawe ye snecke
 And opens bathe ye dore and ye hecke
 If yai ye husband at hame fynde
 Yai say alle yair godes er brynde
 Or yat yai war amange theues stadde
 7140 And er robbed of al yat yai hadde
 Riche men yai say yai ware
 And now yai er pouer and bare
 Som also telles and says
 Yat yai haf lost hors and hernays
 And yair armour and othir gere
 Thurgh myschief in lande of were
 Som says yair rentes and yair landes
 Er alle in othir mens handes
 And er weddesette til a day
 7150 And alle er legges yat yai say
 Yhete yai say yai er of gentill blode
 For yat men suld do yam mare gode
 When yai haf leghed yan yai craue
 Bot yai ga noght til yai haue
 And if yai fynde ye husband out
 Yan yai cast yair sight about
 And sees ye wyf has na socour
 Parchaunce yai folow hir into ye bour
 Al yat yai aske sho wil yam take
 7160 For drede of yam swilk boste yai make
 Ye grace of Godde methink yam wantes
 Yat ledes yair lyf with swilk trantes
 Herlotes walkes thurgh many tounes
 With specked mantels and burdouns
 And at ilk mans hous ga yai in
 Yare yai hope oght for to wyne
 Bot herlotes men calles comonly
 Alle yat hautes herlotry

44rb

7170 Herlotes falles to stand on ye flore
 And play somtyme at ye spore
 At ye bene and ye catte
 A foul play hald I yat
 And yareagayne may yai noght be
 When men biddes yam for yaire fee
 For ye rewell of yair religyoun
 Es swilk thurgh yair *professyoun*
 Yis es a poynt of yair rewell ilk tyme
 To licken men yare yai com in ryme
 Yhete haunt yai oft othir iapes
 7180 Som ledes beres and som ledes apes
 Yat mas sautes and solaces als men yat sese
 Alle yise er folyes and nycetese
 Haroudes of armes oft er sene
 In stede yar grete lordynges bene
 Bot at ye dede of armes wil yai be
 To deme to wham suld falle ye gre
 Be it in iustyng or turnament
 Yai wil take ful gode entent
 To wyte wham falles haue a *prys*
 7190 For yan sal yair auauntage ryse
 Yai halwe his name thurgh grete cry
 Yarefore yai haue giftes of curtaisys
 Riche robes or othir ritchesce
 Bot yam bihoues crye a largesce
 Yus wyne yai pompe to mayntene
 Yis manere of wynnyng es noght clene
 Champions with lordes dwelles
 To fight for yam in yair querelles
 For thing yat es in debate
 7200 Yat may be *termyned* nane othir gate
 And whaso may othir ouercome
 Wynnes ye right thurgh coustome
 Yarefore yai wille take grete wage
 Or bouche of court with auauntage
 Methink swilk men lifs noght wele
 And yat mon yai hereafter fele
 Tollers office yhete es ille

44va

For yai tak tolle oft agayne skille
 Of diuers men yat falles nane gieue
 7210 And many man ful oft yai greue
 For mykell tolle yat yai take
 Es thurgh escresce yat yai make
 For it was neuer tolle gaderere
 Yat he ne wald greue men and dere
 Swilk offyce I rede he flee
 Yat wil out of perille be
 Forwhy we fynde wryten in boke
 Yat Cryst Mathew yarefra toke
 For ye perille yat es yareinne
 7220 For men vses it noght withouten synne
 Hynger of men prayse I leste
 For yat offyce es mast vnhoneste
 For yai er fayne withouten pite
 Hynge many men for yair fee
 Yai recke neuer how many yai hinge
 If yai may haue gode wynnynge
 Ne how many heueds yai of smyte
 If men wil yam yair trauaylle quyte
 Al haf yai leue thurgh lawe of land
 7230 Yai synne yhete als I vnderstande
 Yat of offyce bihoues nedely be
 Withouten reuthe and pyte
 Yam war bettir thigge yair mete
 Yan any gode on yat wyse gete
 Yis es an offyce of grete wrechednes
 Als ilkane of ye tothir es
 Ye tende braunche may men calle
 Fole play yat es last of alle
 Yat es play of tables or of dyce
 7240 Of whilk comes neghen manere of vyce
 Ane es couatyse yat wyde es spredde
 Anothir es rauyn and okir ye thridde
 Ye ferth es multiplying of legthes
 And idell speche yat fra ye mouth fleghes
 Ye fift es slaundre of Godde of heuen
 And of his halwes yat we oft neuen

Ye sext es ille ensauple to tast
 Ye seuent spendynge of tyme in wast
 Ye aghtned es corrupcioun called
 7250 In yam yat vses swilk plays to bihald
 Ye neghent es vnbouxsomnes to wirke
 Agayne ye defense of Halykirke
 Couatyse I fynde yareinne
 For he yat plays couaytes to wynne
 Sen he of wynnyng settes his thoght
 Withouten couatyse ne es he noght
 Rauyne yare es als men may knawe
 For he yat playes spoylles his felawe
 To take of hym he wil noght lette
 7260 Al yat euer he may gette
 And yat he getes withhaldes stille
 Yis may be called rauyn bi skille
 Okir also men may yare kenne
 For he tas for neghen shillynges ten
 Noght for a moneth to pay
 Bot for an houre anely of ye day
 Sen he tas so mykell fre
 Appert oker may yis be
 Multiplinge of wordes in vayne
 7270 And athes and leghes vncertayne
 Er mykell vsed at yat gammen
 When twa or thre playes sammen
 Bot alle ya wordes vndirstande I
 Er noght withouten synne and foly
 Yhete sclaundre yai Godde als I wene
 And his halowes yat with him bene
 For when yair chaunce comes noght tyte
 Yai flyte with Godde and al hym wyte
 And his halowes yai mysprayse
 7280 And says yai er alle vncurtayse
 Yai say Godde and his halowes bathe
 Helpes yam noght bot dose yam skathe
 A grete sclaundre to Godde es yis
 And til his halwes with him in blisse
 Ille ensauple methink yai gyf

Til othir men yat suld wele lyf
 For som yan gifs yair willes yarto
 To do right als yai se yam do
 Thurgh ille ensaumple men may make
 7290 Foles yat wille aftir it take
 Yhete spende yai yair tyme noght wele
 Bot yai lese it ilka dele
 And ye gode yat yai suld do to whyles
 And vses folyes yat yair saulles fyles
 Swilk spendynge of tyme in vayne
 Mon putte yair saulles to mykell payne
 Corrupcion to yam may be
 Yat vses of custom it to se
 For many lufs nyght and day
 7300 To stande or sitte to se yat play
 Methink yat yat manere es vnhaalsom
 To yam yat vses it of custom
 Yhete methink vnbouxsom er yai
 Til Halykirke yat vses yat play
 For Halykirke defendes swilk werkes
 And namely to prestes and to clerkes
 Alle ya yat dose yareagayne
 Suld be chastyde thurgh yair souerayne
 Bot whaso any wynnynge hentes
 7310 In play of dyce or in turnamentes
 Be it in town or be it in felde
 Yam bihoues it agayne yhelde
 Or to pouer men it alle dele
 For yat wynnynge es noght leele
 Here haf I shewed on sere wyse
 Ye ten braunches of couatyse
 Yat ye gift of counsaylle drawes
 Out of ye hert yat it lawes
 And settes yareinne instede of yat
 7320 A vertu yat mercy hatt
DE VIRTUTE MISERICORDIE
 Mercy may wele lickened be
 By gode skille vntill a tre
 Yat men sees bathe growe and sprede

45ra

Bathe on heght and also on brede
 Seuen degrees of yat tree er sene
 And out of it springes braunches fourtene
 Of whilk bene seuen to telle yam eft
 On ye right syde and seuen on ye left
 Ye first degree es kynde right
 7330 Anothir es grace for vs dight
 Ye thridde es yat rewels our witte
 Ye commaundement of haly writte
 Ye ferthe es honour to Godde of heuen
 Ye fift largesce of Godde to neuen
 Ye sext es drede of ye dome namely 45rb
 Ye seuent es ye fruyt of mercy
 Yise seuen degrees er seuen skilles
 Yat our hertes to mercy tilles
 7340 First kynde suld vs to mercy lede
 To helpe our euen crysten in nede
 Foryi yat we er alle mare and lesse
 Of a kynde and a lickenes
 In kynde of bestes may we fynde
 Ensaumple yat vs to mercy suld bynde
 Yat som foulle thurgh kynde wil lette
 Of flesshe of ye same kynde to ette
 And yhete a meer thurgh kynde wil thole
 Souke hir anothir meeres fole
 And wolfes als we fynde in iestes
 7350 Has keped childer fra othir bestes
 Wele mare suld we be mercyable
 Yan bestes yat er vnresonable
 Thurgh kynde to helpe othir and saue
 Yat we se our lickenes haue
 Grace suld vs to mercy drawe
 To help yat nede has for Goddis awe
 For we er alle lymys thurgh *grace* to wirke
 Of a bodi yat es Halykirke
 And thurgh *grace* Godde rightwyse
 7360 Boght vs alle with a pryse
 Yat was his awen *precious* blode
 Yat he shedde for vs on ye rode

For mercy he had of mans kynde
 Yat aght vs ay to haue in mynde
 And forthy we er alle brethir fre
 And a fader and a moder haf we
 Our Fader es Godde yat sendes solace
 And Halykirk our Moder thurgh grace
 Sen ilkane of vs es othir brothir
 7370 Ilkane suld we haf mercy on othir
 Ye commandement of haly writte
 Suld our hertes to mercy knytte
 For haly writte vs biddes be bisy
 To do ye werkes of mercy
 Ya werkes passes alle othir vertus
 Yai kyndell ye luf of Godde in vs
 For als oyle yat ye laump has withinne
 Passes oboun al lykour thynne
 So passes mercy yat es clene
 7380 Oboun alle othir vertus yat bene
 And als ye oylle in a laumpe bright
 Maas ye fyre yareinne to brynne light
 So ye oylle of mercy to proue
 Norisshes in hert ye fyre of luf
 And als ye fyre out wil ga
 When ye oylle withdrawes yarfra
 And to ye light noght auaylles
 When ye oylle in ye laump faylles
 So faylles luf of Godde first knawen
 7390 When mercy faylles and es withdrawen
 Mercy als yise clerkes says
 Es ye vertu yat mast Godde pays
 And ye fende of helle mast deres
 For it es ye armes yat mast him feres
 Yarfore yai yat wil wele spede
 Haue mercy of yam yat has nede
 And help yam in yair mischief
 So yat yai may ye better lief
 For yat yai gif es halden als store
 7400 Yai mon haf heuen blisse yarfore
 And ya yat ye pouer help wil warne

45va

	In yair mast nede help mon yai tharne	
	Honour to Godde almyghty	
	Suld stir vs sone vnto mercy	
	For yai do Godde grete honour	
	Yat ye pouer wil help and sokour	
	For yat men dose to ye pouer yat es nedy	
	Men dose it vnto Godde almyghty	
	Als Godde himseluen beres wyttenes	
7410	In ye godspelle yat sothe es	
	He says yhe yat haf done to myne	
	Yhe did it to me yat sal yhe noght tyne	
	Ye pouer men yat here er sene	
	Goddis awen menyhe bene	
	Whaso thurgh mercy yam sokours	
	Or worshepes he Godde honours	
	For he yat worshepes ye menyhe	
	Honour to ye Lorde dose he	
	And he yat to ye menyhe dose shame	45vb
7420	Vnto ye Lorde he dose ye same	
	A fayre ensaumple of yat we haue	
	Of Saynt Martyne yat vouched saue	
	For Goddis luf to parte his mantell	
	And to ye pouer man gaf a cantell	
	And sone yareafter his sight was ledde	
	Yar he sagh Godde yarewith cledde	
	And herdde him to his aungelles say	
	Lo how Martyn cledde me today	
	Largesce of Godde yat es large of gift	
7430	Suld our hertes to mercy lift	
	For Godde gyues to ilk man largely	
	After he es of his curtaysy	
	Sen Godde giues largely we suld gief	
	Largely to yam yat has myschief	
	For Godde biddes vs mercyable be	
	Als ye fader yat es ful of pyte	
	Goddis sones als ye boke yam leres	
	Suld folow ye gode faders maneres	
	Yarefore ye wyse man biddes vs	
7440	Be merciable to do almus	

And helpe ya yat nede has here
 So may we be Goddis sones dere
 Drede of ye dome at ye last day
 Suld stir our hertes to mercy ay
 For alle yat here has na pyte
 Withouten mercy demed salbe
 Als says ye haly man appertly
 Iugement withouten mercy
 Salbe gyuen agayne ilka wight
 7450 Yat ye werkes of mercy dose noght right
 And yai yat ye werkes of mercy has done
 Yat day yai sal haf mercy sone
 Bot alle yat mercy here wil warne
 Mercy of Godde yai sal yan tharne
 For Godde turnes yam ye deef ere yan
 Yat turnes ye deef ere to ye pouer man
 Of yat we may ensaumple telle
 Yat Godde shewes in ye godspelle
 Of ye riche man and es wryten yus
 7460 Yat warned ye lazar his almus
 Yarefore Godde warned him yareagayne 46ra
 A drope of water to slocken his payne
 When he in ye fyre of helle was
 And brinned hate for his trespas
 And ye fole maydens how yai war stadde
 Yat in yair laumpes nane oylle hadde
 Yarefore Godde yat al synne hates
 At ye bridale sperred ye yhates
 Agayne yam for yai nane oylle broght
 7470 And sayde to yam I knaw yhow noght
 Right so ye yhates of paradyse
 Salbe sperred on ye same wyse
 Agayne alle ya men namely
 Yat has in hert here na mercy
 And withouten mercy be yan
 In helle als was ye riche man
 Ye fruyt of ye tree yat mercy es called
 Suld make vs mercy in hert halde
 For mercy als ye boke vs leres

7480 Shewes his fruyt on many maners
 First mercy thurgh grace to vs wynnnes
 Forgifnes of alle our synnes
 Mercy saues vs fra alle mischaunce
 And wynnnes vs here our sustinaunce
 Mercy vs may fra ye fende saue
 And multiplies ye gode yat we haue
 Als we may fynde and proue itte
 By many ensaumples in haly writte
 Mercy es ye gode marchande
 7490 Yat ay wynnnes and neuer es tynande
 Als says Saynt Paul thurgh short shewyng
 Mercy es worthe to alle thyng
 For yat stane es ful *precious*
 Yat to alle thinges es vertuous
 Yat es mercy yat wyne vs may
 Alle manere of gode yat es to say
 Bathe werldely gode and gastly to neuen
 And endeles gode yat es ye blisse of heuen
 Of werldely godes yat Godde lenes vs
 7500 Salamon spekes and says yus
 With yi ritches you Godde honour
 And with yi gode ye pouer sokour
 And Godde sal fulfille yi gerners
 Of corne and with wyne yi celers
 Bot vndirstande with al yi witte
 Yis worde als Salamon says itte
 He says of yi gode and yi ritchesce
 And noght of yat yat othir mens es
 Als som yat wil yair almus make
 7510 Of othir mens gode yat yai take
 Thurgh okir or theft or rauyn
 Or thurgh gilry if yai it so wyne
 For swilk almus gete yai na mede
 Yai do mare synne yan almus dede
 Swilk almus es made in vayne
 For Godde wil yat yai it yhelde agayne
 And almus do thurgh mercy
 Of yat yat yai haf wonnen leelly

46rb

7520 Mercy may be to our pru
 Lickened to sede of grete vertu
 Yat growes after ye kynde of yat
 Better in lene erthe yan in fatte
 For mercy shewes his frute sone
 When it es to ye nedefull done
 Mercy fordose ye fendes rede
 And saues vs fra alle manere of dede
 Fra dede of helle yat es endeles
 Fra dede of synne yat gastly es
 Fra bodily dede yat alle bihoues fele
 7530 Bathe gode and ille als clerkes wate wele
 For men may fynde ensaumples in boke
 Of haly mens lyfs whaso wil loke
 Yat men fra dede has bene raysed
 Thurgh werkes of mercy yat mast es *praysed*
 Yarefore mercy mykell auaylles
 It es ye tresour yat neuer faylles
 Thurgh mercy *grace* here wyne we may
 And aftir yis lyf blisse for ay
 Yise er ye degrees of *mercy* seuen
 7540 And now I wil ye braunches neuene
 Ye braunches bene werkes of *mercy*
 Yat bene bath bodyly and gastly
 Out of *mercy* als says yis clerkes
 On aythir side growes seuen werkes
 On ye right syde seuen gastly *springes*
 And on ye left syde seuen bodily hinges
 Ye gastly werkes bene yise to knawe
 Ye whilk I wil reckon here on rawe
 Ye first of ye gastly werkes yis es
 7550 To counsaylle yam yat bene redeles
 Anothir es als I vndirstande
 To teche yam yat bene vnconande
 Ye thridde werk also es yis
 To chasty yam yat done amisse
 Ye ferthe es yis in ilka case
 To comfort yam yat angre has
 Ye fift also to forgif

46va

Alle wranges and trespas yat may greue
 Ye sext es to haue in hert pyte
 7560 Of yam yat we in angre se
 Ye seuent es withouten fayntyse
 To pray ilk day for our enemyse
 Ye first werk es counsaylle to bede
 To yam yat has of counsaylle nede
 For Goddis luf when yai it craue
 And noght for werldely wynnynge to haue
 Als pledours dose and auokettes
 Yat yair hertes on wynnynge settes
 Bot som of yam als men vndirstandes
 7570 Wynnes and takes on bathe handes
 Yai gif na counsaylle bot for mede
 Or for fauour or for drede
 For Goddis luf wil yai nane gieue
 For yat trauaylle wald yam greue
 Bot yair counsaylle mast auaylles
 Yat bisily and wele counsaylles
 Synfull men to leue yair synne
 And men of gode lyf to dwelle yarinne
 Als dose prelates and confessours
 7580 And othir gode counsayllours
 Yai wirk right yat werke gastly
 Yis es ye first braunche of mercy
 Ye secund werk es to kenne
 And to teche vnconande men
 And yat suld yai namely do
 Yat er halden and bunden yarto
 Als prelates yair suggettes to preche
 Als maysters yair disciples to teche
 Als fader and moder to chasty
 7590 And to teche yair childer curtaysy
 Prelates suld yair suggettes wisse
 And teche yam ye way to blisse
 And kenne yam how yai sal forsake
 Synne and to gode lyf yam take
 And teche yam whilk es Goddis lawe
 And how yai sal his wille knawe

46vb

Thurgh gode ensaumples of haly writte
 To make yair hertes fra synne flitte
 And how yai suld luf Godde and drede
 7600 And gif yam gode ensaumple in dede
 For ilka prelate es ensaumplere
 Til his suggettes yat he suld lere
 For al say he wele and dose noght so
 He gifs yam ensaumple ille to do
 And als many paynes he worthy es
 Als he gifs ensaumple of wickednes
 Maysters to teche suld bisy be
 Yair discyples in som faculte
 Of science craft or mistere
 7610 Yat yai er halden yam to lere
 So yat na tyme of lerynge faylle
 In defaute of ye maysters trauaylle
 For if yai spende yair tyme in waste
 Yair maysters yat er to wyte maste
 Of al yat tyme yat wrange es vsed
 Sal bifore Godde be accused
 When alle dedes salbe shewed
 Bathe of lered men and of lewed
 Fader and moder suld teche right
 7620 Yair childer with al yair myght
 And norisshe yam in gode thewes
 And kepe yam fra company of shrewes
 And fra swerynge of grete athe
 And fra leghynge yat oft dose skathe
 And chasty yam when yai do wrange
 And spare yam noght yarefra ouer lange
 For als we se men settes a shoo
 On a last yat es mete yarto
 Ye shappe it tase when it sittes fast
 7630 Shal halde whyles ye sho may last
 And als a colt a tette ay hauntes
 Yat he tase first when men him dauntes
 So haldes a chylde thurgh hande and tunge
 Ye tette for ay yat he takes yhunge
 Yarefore men suld when yai leste couthe

47ra

Kenne yam gode thewes in yair yhouthe
 For ye fader and ye moder salbe
 Accused bifor Godde so wil he
 Of alle ille tetches in worde and dede
 7640 Yat yair childer takes in barnhede
 Thurgh ye defaute at ye bigynnyng
 Of yair faders and moders techyng
 Ye thridde werk of mercy es yis
 To chasty yam yat dose amysse
 Yat falles til *prelates* specially
 And til kynges and lordes yat bene myghty
 Yai suld chasty with al yair myght
 Yair suggettes yat dose noght right
 For if yai suffir thurgh rechelesnes
 7650 Or thurgh fauour any wickednes
 Yat yai thurgh lawe may amende here
 Of yat synne er yai partenere
 Yarefore nouthir *prince* ne *prelate*
 Suld suffre na synne yat yai wate
 Bot yai yareinne amendement sette
 And nouthir for luf ne fauour lette
 For if so falle yat yare be
 With a lorde wicked menyhe
 And ye lorde yair wickednes knawe
 7660 And wil noght sette yam in awe
 A grete taken may men se yan
 Yat ye lorde es na gode man
 For swilk a worde es in ilka cuntre
 Yat men says swilk lorde swilk menyhe
 Bot thurgh ille menyhe als es sene
 Lordes with wrange oft sclaundred bene
 Yarefore yise lordes suld take kepe
 And nouthir for luf lette ne frendshepe
 To chasty yair menyhe or suggettes
 7670 Of yair folys yat gode lyf lettes
 For yai suld drede Godde mare yan man
 And luf hym mare after yai can
 Men suld luf wele mens *persounes*
 And hate yair fole condiciounes

Yarefore *prelates* and *princes* of ye lande
 And othir lordes suld vnderstande
 Yat vnknewyng yam noght excuses
 Of folys yat yair suggettes vses
 For yai er halden thurgh ye lawe
 7680 To enquire ye defautes and knawe
 Thurgh men yat bene gode and leele
 Yat ye sothe wil noght concele
 For wyte yai wele at domesday 47rb
 Yai be noght excused for to say
 Lorde swilk defautes knewe we noght
 Yare sal yai se what yai haf wrought
 Ye ferthe werke es of mercy
 To comfort yam yat er sary
 Als seke men yat beddered lyse
 7690 Or ya yat er in othir anguyse
 Men suld yam comfort in alle yair bales
 Thurgh gode ensaumples and fayre tales
 To brynge yam out of wrange thoght
 So yat yair hertes faylle yam noght
 Als Saynt Paul says yhe yat has quert
 Comforte yam yat er feble of hert
 And Salamon says and beres wyttenes
 Yat he yat at malese of hert es
 Suld haue comforte and wax light
 7700 Thurgh gode wordes yat men says him right
 For als ye hert yat has grete lykyng
 In gode sawors thurgh smellynge
 So feles ye saul swetnes yat vaylles
 In gode wordes and gode counsaylles
 If a sothfast frende him counsaylle swa
 Yat lufs hym bathe in wele and wa
 For a man may fele and se in dede
 Wha es his frende when he has nede
 Four thinges may men shewe yat can
 7710 Yat in alle angres confortes a man
 If he his thoght on ya four sette
 Alle his angres he sal forgette
 Ane es to think on ye paynes of helle

Yat er mare yan tunge may telle
 Anothir to think withouten fayntyse
 On ye grete ioye of paradyse
 Ye thridde es with gode deuocioun
 To think on Crystes passyoun
 Ye ferthe to think what godes and *grace*
 7720 Angres and noyes may purchace
 To yam yat tholes it with godewille
 Als men may shewe bi sere skille
 First suld he think yat in angre es
 On ye payne of helle yat es endeles
 Yat synful men yat dwelles yareinne
 Sal thole eueremare for yair synne
 Ye paynes er so hidous to here 47va
 Yat alle ye clerkes fer and nere
 Yat euer was or yat lyues yhete
 7730 Couthe noght imagyne a payne thurgh witte
 Ya paynes bene so sharp and felle
 Yat alle ye angres yat men may telle
 Or persecucions or anguis
 Yat men tholes here on any wyse
 Er noght bot als ane oyntyng ware
 To regarde of ye paynes yare
 Whaso thinkes what ya paynes ere
 Angres him sal here lytell dere
 Yat he tholes in his lyf dayse
 7740 Als Saynt Austyne to Godde yus says
 Lorde lat britten me here and broylle me
 Yat I to helle noght dampned be
 Methink it es ane eesy thinge
 To suffre ye wande of chastyinge
 To skape ye glayue yat strikes sare
 And yat slaas ye saull for euermare
 Yat es ye sharp dede of helle
 Yat neuer has ende als clerkes can telle
 Godde shewes a man grete semblant of luf
 7750 When he sendes angre him here to proue
 Als Godde says yat es ful of mercy
 Yam yat I luf I wille chasty

Ye ox yat men wil slaa in sesoun
 Men fedes fatte for yat enchesoun
 Bot ye ox yat sal noght be slayne
 Men puttes to yhock in plogh or wayne
 Swa it es a signe of dampnacyoun
 Til hym yat here has na tribulacioun
 Bot allekyn welthes and delyces has here
 7760 To wax fatte to ye fendes lardere
 Als says Saynt Austyne and may wele be
 Yat whaso has of welthe plente
 And continuele hele a token it es
 Of dampnacioun yat es endeles
 Bot he yat Godde haldes to his store
 Him most thole here angres yarefore
 A token of luf shewes ye emperour
 To yat man and dose him grete honour
 To wham he sendes als him gode think
 7770 His awen coppe yareof to drynk
 Ye coppe es angre yat here es ryf
 And persecucioun of yis lyf
 Yat es ye first saus to sette
 With whilk men suld swilk mete ette
 Yat es angre of bitter tast
 Yat bitternes may sour saus wast
 Yat saus I calle of mynde a mees
 Of ye payne of helle yat neuer sal sees
 Yat calle I vynegre yat es soure
 7780 Yat dose away al ya sauour
 Of ye wyne of werldely delitz
 Yat mas men falle in many a vyce
 Als ye vynegre dose men tyne
 Ye sauour and ye tast of gode wyne
 Ye secund thinge to thynk es yis
 Of ye grete ioye and ye grete blisse
 Of paradyse yat lastes ay
 Als men has herde haly men say
 So mykell ioye yare es to telle
 7790 Yat alle ye delitz here yar we dwelle
 Es noght bot sorow trowe ilk man yis

47vb

To regarde of yat grete blisse
 Yat blisse sal yai haue at ye last
 Yat here tholes angre with hert stedfast
 Bot na man getes yat warysoun
 Bot he thole here tribulacioun
 Yarefore ne suld na man stryue
 With ye angres of yis lyue
 Bot yherne oft with yam to mete
 7800 For al seme yai bittir yai er swete
 For thinge yat bitter to ye body es
 To ye saul es grete swetenes
 Yarefore he suld nane angre drede
 Yat wald yarefore haf blisse to mede
 For angre suld litell dere him yan
 Als Saynt Gregor says ye haly man
 Trayst of mede yat may noght faylle
 Alleges mykell a mans trauaylle
 Ye thridde thinge es in tribulacioun
 7810 To think ay on Crystes passioun
 Yat he tholed for mans trespase
 Whaso thinkes how harde it was
 First how he had many sare buffet
 And sithen naked with scourges bette
 Yat his body ran al ouer blode
 And sithen naylled was on ye rode
 And yareon he dyed and yhelde ye gast
 And al tholed he for our luf mast
 So harde payne had neuer man
 7820 Als Cryst for vs suffred yan
 Ne harder payne myght neuer be
 For he spake yis worde of grete pyte
 Thurgh Ieremye ye prophete
 Yhe men he sayde yat passes bi ye strete
 Habyde a whyle ar yat yhe ga
 And bihalde my payne and my wa
 If euer was any sorow or payne
 So harde and bittir als es myne
 Mynde of yis suld do vs grete
 7830 And make our angres to vs swete

48ra

Nathinge to vs here may be better
 Na noght may make our angres swetter
 Als I fynde wryten in haly writte
 Ensaumple yar men may rede it
 How ye childer of Iraell
 Yat Moyses ledde Goddis *profyte* leele
 Come til a water yat yai soght
 Bot drynk yareof ne myght yai noght
 For ye water was bitter to fele
 7840 Bot aftirward God payed yam wele
 He bad Moyses lay yareinne a tre
 And al ye water suld swete be
 Moyses did als Godde hym sayde
 And it was swete yar ye tre was layde
 Ye bitter water als I halde
 Ye angres of yis werlde es called
 Ye tree yat made it swete sone
 Es ye croyce on whilk Godd was done
 Wharefore whaso in hert has mynde
 7850 What payne yat Cryst had for mankynde
 On ye croyce als was his wille
 Hym suld think here nane angre ille
 For it ne es payne ne aduersyte
 Ne angre yat in yis werlde may be
 Yat ne ye mynde of Goddis passyoun
 Suld make it swete thurgh deuocioun
 Ye ferthe thinge es to think in thoght
 48rb
 When we er in anger broght
 What godes yat angre wyne may
 7860 Til him yat mekely suffirs it ay
 First angre *proues* Goddis knyght
 To loke how hardy he es and wight
 A knyght may noght his strength fele
 Til he in stoure be *proued* wele
 For Saynt Paul says als I fynde can
 Yat pacience mast *proues* a man
 And als ye aungell spak yarby
 And sayde yis worde vnto Thoby
 For you paied Godde it bihoued

7870 Yat yi fondynge had ye proued
 Angre yogh it be greef to sight
 It clenses ye saul and mase it bright
 Right als fyre mas golde fyne
 And als ye fyle dose ye iren to shyne
 And als ye flaylle ye corne dinges
 Out of ye caffé yat on it hynge
 Als Saynt Gregor telles and says
 In a boke yat es mykell to prayse
 Yat angres bene medycynes leele
 7880 Ye grete sekenes of synnes to hele
 For als ye boke openly shewes vs
 Yare we may fynde wryten yus
 Yat sekenes ye saul sobre maas
 Yat synne oftsythe couerd haas
 Yarefore says yus Saynt Gregor
 You suld noght think hard yarfore
 Yat you feles here malady
 Withouten ye on yi body
 If you be heled clene withinne
 7890 Of allekyn sekenes of synne
 Also thurgh tribulacioun
 Men wynnes of blisse ye coroun
 For Saynt Iame says yat blisséd es he
 Yat tholes fandynge and aduersyte
 Als ye gode knyght yat in stour takes
 And endures many harde strakes
 Forthy ye heghe coroun of blisse
 When he es proued salbe hisse
 Yise four thinges yat I haf talde
 7900 We suld in our hertes falde
 And think on yam nyght and day
 In alle angres yat greue vs may
 For nathing vs may comfort mare
 Yan mynde of yam when we er in care
 Ye fift braunche es of ye tree of mercy
 To forgif alle wranges hally
 Forwhy Saynt Gregor says yus
 Yat he yat gyues his almus

48va

7910 To nedefull men yat pouerly lifs
 And wranges done him noght forgifs
 Bot haldes rancour in his thoght
 His almus dede auaylles him noght
 For Godde payse noght ye gift of ye hande
 While rancour es in ye hert dwelland
 Godde wegges ye gift on his manere
 Aftir ye wille es of ye gifere
 Als Godde says in ye godspelle
 On yis wyse als I sal yhow telle
 If yat yhe wil noght forgif
 7920 Ilkane othir whyle yhe here lif
 Ye Fader of heuen ne wil noght
 Forgif yhow yat yhe wrange haf wrought
 Forthy methink he dose ful ille
 Yat othir here forgif noght wille
 For agayne himself als oft he prays
 Als he ye *Pater Noster* says
 Yar we pray Godde forgif vs sone
 Als we do yam yat vs has mysdone
 If we forgif noght yan say we yus
 7930 And biddes yat Godde noght forgif vs
 Ye sext braunche es to haf compassioun
 Of yam yat er in tribulacioun
 Or in any angre of hert
 Or in synne yat ye saul may smert
 For we er als lymys of a body
 Ilkane suld fele othir malady
 And alle othir angres and waa
 And haf rewthe in hert whareso yai ga
 Thurgh kynde a lym suld fele and bere
 7940 Ye sekenes yat anothir may dere
 Als says Saynt Paul wha has sekenes
 And I noght seke als he es
 And Saynt Gregor also says
 In a boke he made in his days
 Yat euer ye mare a man es parfyte
 Ye mare he suffres angre and dispyte
 Ye seuent braunche es to pray

48vb

For our enemys nyght and day
 And for men yat in synne lyse
 7950 Yat God gif yam grace to ryse
 Als Godde himself commandes vs
 In ye godspell yare he says yus
 Prayes for yam with godewille
 Yat yhow harme dose loude or stille
 Yan sal yhe be Goddis sones right
 And his heyres in heuen bright
 Whaso dose noght yus I halde
 Goddis sone sal noght be called
 And yai yat er noght Goddis sonnes
 7960 Getes na parte yar Godde wonnes
 Of his herytage yat falles
 Till yam yat he his sones calles
 Yise er ye braunches of mercy
 Yat bene ye seuen werkes gastly
 Yat springes fra mercy on ye right syde
 And amange gode men spreades wyde
 On ye left syde springe othir seuen
 Yat er ye bodily werkes to neuen
 Ane es hungry and thristy to fede
 7970 With mete and drynk yat has nede
 Anothir es ay when nede ware
 To clethe yam yat er naked and bare
 Ye thridde es to frest yam for Goddis sake
 Yat has grete nede of frest to take
 And of ye dette to gif respyte
 And yam forgif yat may noght quyte
 Ye ferthe es als men vndirstandes
 To visyte yat liggen in Goddis bandes
 Ye fift es pouer men to herber
 7980 And pouer pilgrimes yat walkes fer
 Ye sext es als in boke es funden
 To visite yam yat er in prisoun bunden
 Ye seuent es to biry ye dede
 Yise seuen werkes stand mykell in stede
 Ye sex of yam er of ye gospels
 Als men may here yis clerkes telle

49ra

	Bot ye seuent werke of mercy	
	Ordained ye haly man Thoby	
	First we suld fede ye hungry	
7990	And gif a drynk vnto ye thursty	
	So biddes haly writte vs do	
	In many stedes yat accordes yarto	
	First gifs Thoby swilk a rede	
	And says you sal ete yi brede	
	With ye nedefull yat pouerly gase	
	Yat defaut of mete and drynk has	
	And yus says Salamon ye wyse	
	If you se any of yine enmyse	
	Haf defeaute and hungre grete	
8000	For Goddes luf gif you yam mete	
	If him thrist lette for na swynke	
	For Goddis luf to gif hym drynke	
	Also in ye gospelle men may lere	
	How Godde says on yis manere	
	When you mas feste yus saltou do	
	Calle feble and blynde and croked yarto	
	Yan saltow be talde blissed tyte	
	For yai may noght it ye quyte	
	Bot Godde sal yhelde ye on his wyse	
8010	When alle men sal at domesday ryse	
	Yis es agayne ye riche men right	
	Yat mas grete outrage in sight	
	For pompe and pryde of ye werlde to se	
	And of ye pouere has na pyte	
	Bot yam aght haue grete drede alle	
	Yat it suld swa with yam bifalle	
	Als with ye riche glotoun bifelle	
	Of whilk Godde spekes in ye godspelle	
	Yat alle his lyf in delyces ledde	
8020	And with delicious metes hym fedde	
	And lete ye lazer of pouer state	
	For hungre perisshe at his yhate	
	Bot when yai bathe thurgh dede gun passe	
	Ye chaunce of ye dyce chaunged was	49rb
	For ye lazer was borne vp euen	

With aungels to ye blisse of heuen
 And ye riche man was beryed in helle
 Als wryten es in ye godspelle
 Yat nede had of a drope of watir
 8030 Yar he brynned neuer thinge hatter
 For if al ye water of ye see myght rynne
 Opon his tunge oboun his chynne
 Al yat water myght noght him kele
 So grete hete gan he yare fele
 Of brynnand fyre yat lastes ay
 Yat nane kyns thinge slecken may
 Yarefore it es gode als methink
 To fede ye pouer with mete and drynk
 For yat may men fra helle lette
 8040 And make yam ye blisse of heuen gette
 Als men in ye gospelle here may
 How Godde sal yus at ye grete dome say
 Comes yhe blissed alle bidene
 Yat my fader childer has bene
 In to his kyngedome with me
 Yar ioye and blisse sal euermare be
 For when I hunger and threst hadde
 With mete and drynk yhe made me gladde
 Wharefore ye pouer er my menyhe
 8050 Yat yhe yam didde yhe didde to me
 Anothir bodily werk es tolde
 Yat es to couer ye naked fra colde
 For we suld of our clathes gieue
 To yam yat colde mast may greue
 And also gif yam yat nede has
 Hose and shone yat barfote gas
 So fynde we wryten of Thoby
 Yat taght his sone yus specially
 Ye naked he sayde you honour
 8060 With yi robes and yam sokour
 And Isaye says you sal take kepe
 Of ye naked and yam worshepe
 Saynt Petir yat was and es so haly
 Thurgh swilk a noble werke of mercy

Raysed a womman yat ight Dorcas
 Fra dede to lyue yat dede was
 For sho helped pouer yat was helpeles
 Als haly writte beres wittenes
 Anothir ensaumples fynde I can
 8070 Of Martyne yat cledde ye pouer man
 Of whase werke Godde was payed
 Als I tolde bifore and sayde
 Bot ye clath yat gyuen es
 To ye pouer man yat es clatheles
 A grete menynges to hym may be
 Ay when ye pouer yareon may se
 To pray for hym yat he mede haue
 Yat ye clathe on hym vouched saue
 Ye thridde braunche es to frest and len
 8080 To yam yat nede has yat er trew men
 And if yai may noght ye dette pay
 To forgif it yam whaso may
 For almus es noght anely to deele
 Bot it es almus to frest ye leele
 Sympilly for Goddis sake
 Withouten any oker to take
 And for Goddis luf ye dette forgieue
 To yam yat er at grete myschief
 And to wham yat yai er in dette broght
 8090 To pay for yam yar yai may noght
 Als Godde commanded in ye alde lawe
 Yar he sayd yus whoso wil knawe
 If yi brothir in pouert be broght
 Agayne hym you ne sal noght
 Make yine herte harde to stande
 Ne fra hym withdrawe yi hande
 Bot you sal worshepe pouer men
 And whatso yam nedes yam len
 For Godde in ye godspell yat we rede
 8100 Biddes yhow frest yam yat has nede
 Withouten hope of werldely wynnyng
 To haue ouer ye dette for ye frestyng
 And Godde yat yheldes al gode dede

Sal yhelde yhow yarefore yhour mede
 Yis es agayne yis okerers
 Yat pouer men oft greues and deres
 When yai yam frest yai do outrage
 For yai take for ye frest auauntage
 In siluer or seruys or trauaylle
 8110 Or in othir thinge yat may auaylle
 Bot Godde biddes yhou for ye pouer bihoue
 Frest yam yat nede has for his luf 49vb
 And Godde sal yhelde yhou with vsure
 For al yat yhe do to ye pouer
 And if yhe may persayue or knawe
 Yat ye pouer yat yhou dette awe
 May noght ye paye of ye dette make
 Yhe sal forgif it for Goddes sake
 For yus says Godde ful of myght
 8120 In ye godspell als wryten es right
 If yhe forgif noght ilkane othir
 Sen ilkane es othir brothir
 Godde yhou forgif wil noght
 Yat yhe haf agayne him wroght
 Of yis ensauple es to vndirstand
 Ye Godde shewed of ye ille seruand
 To wham his lorde forgyuen hadde
 Alle his dette and made hym gladde
 Bot for yat seruaunt wald noght lette
 8130 To greue anothir yat aght hym dette
 And wald noght forgif hym sone
 Als his lorde to hym had done
 He come bifore his lorde agayne
 And was done to distresce and payne
 Als his lorde commanded and badde
 Til he al his dette yholden hadde
 So sal Godde do to yam thurgh skille
 Yat wil noght forgif with godewille
 Ye ferthe braunche es to visite ye seke
 8140 Yis werke our mede mast may eke
 For yis es a werke yat Godde may plese
 To comfort yam yat er at malese

And wele mare to our mede auaylles
 Yan dose fastyng or othir *trauaylles*
 For men may fynde yhete in a boke
 In *Vitis Patrum* whaso wil loke
 Yat an hermyte of grete deuocioun
 Asked swilk a manere of questyoun
 At ane of ye haly faders fre
 8150 Yat war wyse and with Godde priue
 Whethir his lyf war mare to prayse
 Yat ilk woke fasted sex dayse
 And yarewith trauaylled with al his myght
 Or his lyf yat seke men *serues* right
 And whethir ware of bettir lifyng
 Yis was ye hermetes askyng
 50ra
 Ye gode man answerd and sayd yus
 Als ye boke openly shewes vs
 Yat he suld haue mare mede bi skille
 8160 Yat *serues* seke men with godewille
 And helpes yam he mare Godde payse
 Yan he yat fastes so many dayse
 Swilk werk of mercy to bigynne
 Es mykell worth to fordo synne
 For swilk a werke es yareagayne
 A grete remedy yat es *certayne*
 For Iob says yus you yat hale es
 You sal vysyte yine awen lickenes
 Yat es hym yat you vnderstandes
 8170 Es seke and ligges in Goddis bandes
 He es like ye als yi brothir
 For he es a man als you ert anothir
 So saltow lightly synne flee
 Thurgh swilk a werke of charyte
 For Godde sal ye fra synne kepe
 For swilk a werke of frenshepe
 And Saynt Iame says yus als I wene
 Yat it es a religyoun clene
 Byfore Godde to vysyte blethely
 8180 Seke men yat has grete malady
 And to yat I wil telle als I can

	A tale of a synnefull man	
	Yat putted him a <i>seruaunt</i> to be	
	In a spitell biyhonde ye see	
	Ye seke men to <i>serue</i> and tent	
	Thurgh grace yat Godde had him sent	
	Opon a day wasshe hym felle	
	A seke mans fote yat was meselle	
	Als he yam wesshe vppe and doun	
8190	He had grete abhominacioun	
	Yarefore he had himself in despyte	
	And toke and drank yat water alstyte	
	Agayne his hert he drank fast	
	Bot he feled it at ye last	
	So swete likour and sauory	
	Als it war ful of spycery	
	Yat was a token yat his trespase	
	And al his synne forgyuen was	
	Thurgh yat werke yat he wroght	
8200	For he hadde mercy yat he had soght	50rb
	Also swilk werke may men brynge	
	To parfytenes of haly lifynge	
	For ye wyse man says if you be meke	
	Groche noght to visyte ye seke	
	For thurgh yat werk you sal at ye last	
	In ye luf of Godde be rotefast	
	Thurgh yat werke men bydes grete mede	
	Yat yai sal haue for yat gode dede	
	Yat es ioye and blisse endeles	
8210	Als ye godspelle beres wittenes	
	Men telles of a lauedy yat hight	
	Mary Torgan yat lyued right	
	And was ane haly womman and wyf	
	Scho turned hir lorde vnto gode lyf	
	Yai bathe left al yat yai hadde	
	Als scho counsaylled hir lorde and badde	
	And putted yam bathe als men telles	
	To <i>serue</i> seke men yat war meselles	
	Thurgh whilk <i>seruyse</i> yat yai had soght	
8220	To parfyte lyf yai war bathe broght	

Yare come a voyce til hir on ye nyght
 And sayde to hir yise wordes right
 Yi lorde yat has bene felaw with ye
 To *serue* seke men so meke wald be
 Salbe with ye yi felawe euen
 In ye heghe kyngdom of heuen
 Yhete grete ensauple Godde gifs vs
 In ye godspelle yat witteneses yus
 Yat Cryst ye meselles touched bare
 8230 And of yair sekenes heled yai ware
 Yarefore ye *seruaunt* ne suld noght
 Think dedeyne ne shame in thoght
 To visite and *serue* ye seke at hame
 When ye Lorde of heuen did ye same
 He come fra heuen doun right
 Into erthe thurgh his myght
 In his awen *seruaunt* likenes
 Als Saynt Paul beres wittenes
 To *serue* vs and vs hele withinne
 8240 Yat war in grete sekenes of synne
 Ye fift braunche of mercy es
 To herber pouer yat er herberles
 And pouer pilgrymes yat about wendes
 Yat in yis werlde has fone frendes
 Yis es a werke yat Godde wele payse
 Als haly wrytte *proues* and says
 And many ensauples may we fynde
 Yat suld our hertes to yat werke bynde
 First of Abrahm yat vouched saue
 8250 To herber alle yat herber wald haue
 In lickenes of pilgryms come aungels
 Yat he herbard als ye boke telles
 Yarefore yai hight him for *certayne*
 Yat Sarre his wyf yat was barayne
 Suld conceyf a childe sone
 For yat yat he hadde yam done
 And Loth yat helde hospitalite
 Herber ye pouer blethely wald he
 Yare come in lickenes of pouer men

50va

8260 Aungels yat he myght noght kenne
 Yarefore ye aungels yat to him come
 Hym saued fra perille of Sodome
 For when ye cyte suld synk for synne
 Yai badde he suld noght dwelle yarinne
 Yarefore Saynt Paul says I bidde ye
 Yat you leue noght hospytalyte
 Thurgh whilk men has God oft plesed
 And aungels instede of pouer men eesed
 And yat es na ferly if swilk men
 8270 Resayf aungels yat yai noght ken
 For Godde yai herber yat mare es
 Als ye godspelle beres wittenes
 For Godde says yus til his menyhe
 Whaso resayues yhow resayues me
 Alle yat men dose to ye pouer sone
 Als Godde says til hym es done
 Of Saynt Gregor ensaumple we se
 Yat was a man of grete pyte
 He reseyued ay of coustom
 8280 Alle ye pouer men yat wald com
 And himself when he suld yam fede
 Wald yam watir to yair handes bede
 On a day he did his almus
 Resayued pouer men in his hous
 And when he wende haf gyuen right
 Water to wasshe til a pouer wight
 Yat he sawe yare yat day
 Whyle he hym turned he was away
 Ye gode man yan awondred was
 8290 How he suld so away passe
 Ye nyght after our Lorde Iesus
 Appered to hym and sayde him yus
 You has oft resayued me wele
 In my lymys als I myght fele
 And yis day hastow after yi myght
 In my persone resayued me right
 Swilk werke thurgh right conscience
 Halde I better yan abstinence

50vb

8300 And mare mede yareof may cum
 Als I fynde in *Vitis Patrum*
 A tale yat men suld noght ouerhippe
 Of ane haly man in Egipt
 Yat herberd ay in alle tymes
 Passand men and pouer pilgrymes
 In his hous and made yam gladde
 And gaf yam swilk gode als he hadde
 On a day come a pouer pilgryme
 Yat he hadde herberd with hym
 Yat was of grete abstinence
 8310 And satte at ye mete in his presence
 He wald noght ete na drynke yat day
 For noght yat ye gode men myght say
 Yan sayde ye gode man to hym yus
 Brothir go we bathe to proue vs
 In ye yherde vnder yhone tre
 Yat growes fayre als you may se
 And pray we Godde yat ye tre in hast
 Bowe to hym yat payes Godde mast
 Yai went forth and yat prayere made
 8320 And als yai stode a whyle and bade
 Ye tree boghed doun til hym yan
 Yat hadde resayued ye pouer man
 Bot it boghed noght to himward
 Yat thurgh abstynence lyfd harde
 So semes it yat hospitalyte
 Es mare yan abstinence may be
 Many ma ensaumples has bene
 Of hospitalyte ful oft sene
 Bot I may noght so lang dwelle
 8330 Alle ya ensaumples now to telle
 Ye sext braunche es yat we be boun
 To visite yam yat er in prisoun
 And to comfort yam nyght and day
 And helpe yam out if yat we may
 For alle er we halden to do yus
 Als Saynt Petir commandes vs
 Yat says think ay on yam and mene

51ra

8340 Yat in prisoun bunden er sene
 Als you war bunden with yam yarinne
 And wald be out if you myght wyne
 Yat es to say you yam visyte
 And yam comforte with grete delyte
 Yat lys in prisoun nyght and day
 Bunden and may noght wyne away
 Als you wald if you lay yare
 Men comforted ye in yi care
 So dyd Thoby yat ay was boun
 To visite alle yat war in prisoun
 8350 And comforted yam als he couthe
 With gode wordes of his mouthe
 Als Salamon says yus in a stede
 Delyuer yam yat men ledes to dede
 Als Danyell somtyme right didde
 Yat was a gode prophete kidde
 Yat fra dede delyuerd Sussan
 And als Godde delyuerd ye womman
 Yat stened suld haf bene forthy
 Yat sho was tane in avoutry
 Als ye lawe wald yat yan was
 8360 Bot Godde made hir harmeles passe
 Bot Godde did noght swa bi yat skille
 Yat men suld noght ye lawe fulfille
 Of mysdoars yat hautes synne
 Yat er funden gilty yarinne
 Bot thurgh yat dede he wald kenne
 What yai suld be yat er domesmen
 And how yai suld ye lawe yheme
 And how yai suld othir men deme
 Wherefore Godde teches vs four thinges
 8370 Yat on yat ensauple hynges
 Yat ilka domesman suld wele tent
 And kepe yat sittes in iugement
 Ane es yat mykell may auaylle
 Gode auysement and gode counsaylle
 For Iob says in causes yat I noght knawe
 I sal mare bisily seke ye lawe

51rb

Yis may we vndirstand yareinne
 Yar sho was accused of synne
 Our Lorde yat al wist and wate
 8380 With his fynger in ye erthe wrate
 In yat wrytynge with fynger of hande
 Discrecion we sal vnderstande
 And yarewith grete avysement
 For Godde gaf noght alstyte iugement
 Ye secund es right entencioun
 Yat men suld haue with discrecioun
 For yai suld noght be fletchand
 For na prayer ne gift in hande
 Ne for luf of man ne drede namely
 8390 Yat vndirstande we hereby
 Yat our Lorde Godde mast of myght
 When he had wryten stode vp right
 Ye thridde thing es gode lyf and clene
 Yat in ye domesman suld be sene
 For he yat demes and gifs sentence
 Suld be man of gode conscience
 Elles may he in grete drede dwelle
 Thurgh ye sentence of ye godspelle
 Yat says als yhe deme othir now
 8400 Swilk dome salbe gyuen to yhow
 And Saynt Paul says on yis manere
 Vnto ye wicked domesman here
 In yat yat you demes othir wrange
 You dampnes yiself to paynes strange
 For you dose ye thinge yat wrange semes
 Wharefore you othir men oft demes
 Yarefore Godde sayde when he vp stode
 He yat es clene of synne and gode
 Cast at hir ye first stane
 8410 Yat yus es in avoutry tane
 And when ye lewes him herd yus say
 For shame yai skulked alle away
 Ilkane after othir sone
 For yai saw wryten yat yai had done
 Yai thoght yam ar yai away gun passe

Mare synnefull yan ye womman was
 Ye ferthe thinge suld in hert be
 Yat es compassyoun and pyte
 Yat ye domesman yat deme can
 8420 Suld haue when he demes a man
 For he suld be mare merciabile
 And thurgh mercy mare fauorable
 And haf pyte of mankynde amange
 So yat he do ye lawe na wrange
 Yan be ouer felle and fauourlesse
 Thurgh reddure of rightwysnes
 For rightwysnes withouten mercy
 Es cruelte yat greues gretely
 8430 And mercy withouten rightwisnes
 Es halden folly and latches
 Yarefore yai er togider ay
 And nouthur es fra othir away
 Bot somtyme als proues haly wrytte
 Ye tane es hidde ye tothir shewes it
 Bot mercy es oftner sene
 Yan rightwisnes es als I wene
 Saynt Iohan says with ye gilden mouth
 Yat mykell of haly wrytte couthe
 8440 Yat better it es resounes to yhelde
 At domesday of yhouthe and elde
 To do mercy yat sikerest es
 Yan to do reddure of rightwysnes
 And Saynt Iame says yhete openly
 Yat iugement withouten mercy
 Sal on hym yat day be gyuen sone
 Yat na mercy here has done
 Yarefore our Lorde God alweldande
 When he had dresced him vp to stande
 He bowed eft to ye ertheward yan
 8450 And sone after delyuerd ye womman
 For ye domesman suld heldand be
 Thurgh compassyoun and pyte
 To ye man yat he suld deme
 With a grete drede to seme

And als it war agaynes his wille
 He suld hym deme and ye lawe fulfille
 Forwhy if he deme and do wrange
 He salbe demed to paynes strange
 At ye day of tremblynge and drede
 8460 When ilka man sal se his awen dede
 Now se we it es a grete almus
 To visite prisounes als Godde biddes vs
 Forwhi hymself went to helle doun
 To delyuer out of yat prisoune
 Ye haly men yat hym lufs best
 And broght yam vnto ioie and rest
 Ye seuent braunche and ye last namely
 Es ye dede in erthe to biry
 For swilk werke als says haly writte
 8470 Was Thoby loued yat oft did it
 He left his mete oft for yat dede
 To biry ye dede when it was nede
 And Godde loued ye Magdelayne
 For ye oynement sho did ordayne
 Yat sho somtyme on hym had layde
 Godde wyst what yat tokened and sayde
 Yat sho did it in right mesure
 In tokenyng of his sepulture
 And Ioseph asked Crystes body
 8480 And when it was graunted him frely
 He toke it of ye croyce doun
 And biryed it with deuocioun
 Men in olde tyme amange yam straue
 For yaire sepulture yat yai wald haue
 For yai had rewarde als wryten es
 To yair fadirs halynes
 Yarefore yai wald after yair dede
 Be biryed in ye same stede
 By yair faders yar yai lay
 8490 Yis maner in ye olde tyme vsed yai
 Wharefore Iacob sayde yus right
 Til his sone yat Ioseph hight
 In Egipt ne biry noght me

51vb

	Bot by my fader yare wald I be	
	Yarefore war gode when a man es dede	
	To lygge in a religious stede	
	Amange gode men of relygioun	
	Yat lifs in contemplacioun	
	To haf parte of yair prayers	
8500	And of yair gode dedes als parteners	
	Thurgh kynd ilke man in honest stede	
	Suld biry othir yat er dede	
	We fynde in ye see a maner of fisshes	
	Yat ye water thurgh kynde norisshes	
	When a fissue es dede and fordone	
	Ye tothir yam gaders togider sone	
	And beres it to ye ground of ye se	
	Als in boke of kynde of bestes fynde we	
	And in ye erth of ye <groun>d lays itte	
8510	Yair kynde kennes yam swilk a witte	52ra
	Yhete lewes and Sarzynes wil so do	
	For kynde and pite yam stirs yarto	
	Wele mare suld kynde and pyte yam ken	
	Yat thurgh right trouthe er cristen men	
	To biry here ye dede bodys	
	Yat with ye saulles vp sal ryse	
	At domesday and togider wende	
	To ioy and blisse withouten ende	
	And yarefore whaso lufs leelly	
8520	His neghpur saull he lufs his body	
	Yan suld he do hym at his dede day	
	Alle ye kyndenes yat he may	
	Now haf yhe herd ye werkes of mercy	
	Bathe bodily werkes and gastly	
	Alle er yai werkes of grete almus	
	Yat to grete mede may brynge vs	
	Bot forthy yat many er sene	
	Tyne yair almus als I wene	
	And many gode dedes yarto	
8530	For yai do noght als yai suld do	
	Yarefore I wil shew yhou ye manere	
	How yhe suld do yhour almus here	

Yat mast suld pay Godde almyghty
 And yat I sal yhow shewe shortly
 Whaso almusfull here wil be
 He sal take kepe of thinges thre
 Ane es als ye boke shewes vs
 Of what he sal make his almus
 Anothir es to wham he sal it take
 8540 Ye thridde how he sal his almus make
 First suld ilk man take kepe and se
 Of what his almus here suld be
 For he suld make it of his awen
 And noght of othir mens gode knawen
 Bot of yat yat he myght leelly wyne
 And noght of yat yat he wan with synne
 For ye almus yat es done here
 Of yat yat es geten on ille manere
 Als of theft rauyn or othir wrang taking
 8550 Okir gilry or wrange withhaldyng
 Noght auaylles ne to God pays
 Bot wele mare greues him als clerkes says
 For haly writte als clerkes tas kepe
 Says you sal noght of ox ne shepe
 Vnto Godde make sacrafyce
 If yare be any wemme of vyce
 For swilk offerand es vnconable
 And vnto Godde abhomynable
 Yhete ouer yat says haly writte
 8560 Als yis clerkes vndirstandes it
 Yat he yat any sacrafyse mas
 Of godes yat he fra pouer men tas
 Dose als he yat with maystry and myght
 Slaas ye sone in ye fader sight
 And Saynt Austyn yus spekes and says
 Whatkyn gift es yis to prayse
 Of yat yat ane taas with gladde sembland
 Yar anothir it tharnes gretande
 Tharefore ilk man suld gode kepe take
 8570 Whareof he suld his almus make
 Anothir yat he suld take kepe to

52rb

To wham he suld his almus do
 For haly writte says on yis manere
 Loke to wham you sal do gode here
 Do gode to gode yat suld be he
 Yat you wenes wele yat gode be
 And noght to wicked yat wyckednes can
 And take na kepe to ye synful man
 Yat es to say you sal noght gif
 8580 To yam yat you sees with syn lif
 For resoun of yair synne anely
 Yat yai vse als herlotry
 Als som men dose yat oft dotes
 Yat gifs to iogelours and herlotes
 And to othir mynystrales
 Yat vses lesynges and vayne tales
 To yam men gifs for iapes makynge
 And elles men wald gif yam nathing
 And yat es synne yat worthy es payne
 8590 And spendynge of ye tyme in vayne
 Bot whaso haues pyte in hert
 And compassioun of yair pouert
 Or of yair wyues or of yair barnes
 Or of fader or moder yat fode tharnes
 And gifs yam oght for yat skille
 Or to withdrawe yam fra ille
 And noght by resoun of yair foly
 He dose wele (als) he yat es witty
 Wharefore men suld almus bede
 8600 Vnto ye pouer man yat has nede
 And mare to ye verray pouer by skille
 Yat er ay pouer of hert and wille
 Yat has left al yat yai hadde
 For ye luf of Godde als he badde
 Yan to yam yat er in pouert
 Agayne yair wille and agayn yair hert
 Bot always suld men blethely gif
 To alle yat men sees pouerly lif
 And namely to pouer yat shameful bene
 8610 And to yam yat feble and alde er sene

52va

	And to alle yat nede has men suld do	
	Almus yat er of myght yarto	
	And if yat men be halden yus	
	To do to strange pouer yair almus	
	Men er halden to fader and moder	
	To helpe yam here bifore alle othir	
	And sustayne yam and yair lyf saue	
	Yat es to say if yai nede haue	
	And swa teches kynde in alle landes	
8620	And Godde in ye godspell so commandes	
	Men redes als es wryten right	
	Of a manere of foull of flight	
	Yat fader and moder wil noght faylle	
	When yai for elde may noght <i>trauaylle</i>	
	Bot fyndes yam yair sustinaunce	
	Of yat yai gete thurgh cheuissaunce	
	Yus do yai als yai thurgh kynde can	
	Right so thurgh kynde suld ilka man	
	Helpe yair fader and moder in nede	
8630	With a godewille yam cleth and fede	
	And whaso dose noght hym I halde	
	Vnkynde so may he right be called	
	For he synnes agayne kynde euen	
	And agayne our Lorde Godde of heuen	
	Yat commaundes vs here to honoure	
	Fader and moder and yam sokour	
	Yarefore methink it es grete skille	
	Yat he yat vnkyndely dose and ille	
	To fader and moder haf myschaunce	
8640	Thurgh synne and ye fendes combraunce	52vb
	Als has oft fallen bathe mare and lesse	
	For swilk manere of vnkyndenes	
	Ye thridde men suld for saul hele	
	Knaw hou men suld almus dele	
	And ye manere of gif yng of it	
	Men yat gifs almus suld wit	
	Four condicions men may rede	
	Yat falles namely to almus dede	
	Ane es yat he yat gifs almus here	

8650 Suld gif it with godewille and gode cher
 Anothir es yat almus suld be done
 To ye pouer hastyly and sone
 Ye thridde it suld be done largely
 After ye gifar es myghty
 And ye ferth condicion es
 Yat it suld be done with mekenes
 First men suld do yair almus
 With gladde chere ye boke says yus
 For Godde tas kepe als I vnderstande
 8660 Mare to ye hert yan to ye hande
 Forwhy Saynt Gregor says openly
 Yat our Lorde Godde almyghty
 Taas na kepe how grete thinge
 Men wil to yair offerand bringe
 Bot to ye hert he tase mast kepe
 Of hym yat dose hym any worshepe
 Of yat ensaumple telle I can
 In ye godspell of ye pouer womman
 Yat of hir awen na mare had fre
 8670 Bot twa mytes of yat mone
 Yat sho offred with godewille
 Vnto ye temple als hir thoght skille
 Wharefore our Lorde yan sayd sone
 Yat yat pouer womman had mare done
 Of yat offerand yat sho made yare
 Yan alle ye tothir yat had done mare
 For mare pays Godde somtyme here
 Ane halpeny on yis manere
 Yat a pouer man gifs gladdely
 8680 For ye luf of Godde almyghty
 Yan a riche man gaf with hande
 Ane hundreth mark with hert grochand
 And yarefore says ye wyse man yus
 In haly wrytte als ye boke shewes vs
 Make gode chiere he says while you lifs
 In alle yi giftes yat you gifs
 For Godde lufs als Saynt Paul says
 A blithe gifar and a curtays

53ra

8690 Bot it er som yat faylles nurture
 Yat er oft vilaynes vnto ye pouer
 For when yai any almus craue
 Yai by it dere ar yai oght haue
 For vilaynesly yai yam reproue
 Ar yai gif oght for Goddis luf
 Yai calle yam faytours and trowans
 Theues mythars and lurdans
 So yat when yai sal haf oght
 Yair almus salbe ouer dere boght
 Swilk almus dedes with reproues
 8700 Our Lorde hates mare yan lufs
 Yarefore ye wyse man of grete wytte
 Yusgates says in haly wrytte
 To ye pouer helde yine ere
 And to hym debonerly answere
 Ye secund condicioun to rede
 Yat falles vnto almus dede
 Es yat a man yat es myghty
 Suld do his almus hastily
 For Salamon teches and says yus
 8710 Als ye boke of wisdom shewes vs
 You sal noght if you be of powere
 Say to yi frende on yis manere
 Ga and come to morne agayne
 And I sal gif ye for certayne
 When you alstyte gif hym may
 Withouten any lengar delay
 In anothir stede yus says he
 Lat noght yi gift taryed be
 Fra pouer yat you sees nede haue
 8720 If you yair lyues here wil saue
 Yat es to say lat yam noght hone
 When you may gif yam als sone
 Yis es agayne riche men namely
 Yat lates pouer men ay on yam crye
 Yat of yair helpe has grete nede
 And taryes yam lange ar yai spede
 For so lange bihoues yam pray and craue

53rb

Ar yai may spede or oght haue
 So yat wen yai do yam oght
 8730 Yan es yat dede ful dere boght
 For Senek says on yis manere
 Nathinge here es boght so dere
 Als yat thinge yat men of gift tas
 Thurgh grete prayere yat men mas
 For men says commonly yis worde soght
 He byes ouer dere yat askes oght
 Yarefore suld ilk man here gode do
 Alstyte while he es of myght yarto
 Forwhy yus says ye wyse man
 8740 In haly writte yat yis clerkes can
 Tyte do yiself gode for Goddis sake
 If you haue whareof to take
 And offir with yine awen handes
 Vnto Godde worthy offerandes
 Whyle you lifs and may wele gange
 For ye dede sal noght tary lange
 And in anothir stede says he
 On yis manere als men may se
 Do gode he says vnto yi frende
 8750 Byfore yi dede and yi lyues ende
 Yat es to ye saul als I halde
 Yat bi skille yi frende es called
 To wham you suld thurgh gode rede
 Do ay gode bifore yi dede
 Or to yi frende yat es best to neuen
 Yat es our Lorde Godde of heuen
 To wham you suld do gode ay
 Bifore yi dede here whyle you may
 And almus dede do for his luf
 8760 To pouer men for yair byhoue
 For yat men dose to pouer mens vse
 To Godde almyghty yat men dose
 Wharefor almus yat a man gifs
 Whyle he here in yis werld lifs
 Sal mykell mare stand him in stede
 Yan yat yat gifn es aftir his dede

	Als ye lanterne yat borne es	
	Bifore a man in grete myrkenes	
	Wisses him bettir ye way to take	
8770	Yan ye light borne bihynde his backe	53va
	Yarefore Saynt Paul biddes vs ay	
	Do gode in yis lyf whyle we may	
	And while we haue ye tyme to tent	
	Yat our Lorde Godde here has vs lent	
	When a riche man mas him boun	
	To com to a cyte or to a toun	
	His forayers bifore sendes he	
	To take his inne yare he suld be	
	Forayeres yat taas on yis wyse	
8780	Innes to riche men in <i>paradyse</i>	
	Er ye almous yat yai gif	
	Whyle yai in yis werlde lif	
	For almus yat after a man es dede	
	For hym es done hym standes in stede	
	Als dose ye <i>seruaunt</i> yat bifore gaas	
	Yat ouer late his lordes innes taas	
	So yat his Lorde somtyme es	
	Ille herberd thurgh his latchesce	
	Ye thridde condicioun yat suld be	
8790	In almus dede es yis to se	
	To gif to pouer yat pouerly gaas	
	Largely aftir a man haas	
	For ye wyse man says yus in a boke	
	Als clerkes may se yat wil it loke	
	Gif God he says with hert fre	
	After yat he has gyuen ye	
	And Thoby says yus aftir yi myght	
	Be mercyable til ilka wight	
	If you haf mykell and es myghty	
8800	Gif of yi godes here largely	
	If you haf lytell and knawes skille	
	Gif curtaysely and with godewille	
	Forwhy ilk man als clerkes wate	
	Suld gif blethely aftir yair state	
	And after yat Godde has vouched saue	

To gif ilk man yat yai haue
 We rede of a ryche kynge yarby
 Yat a pouer man asked a peny
 Ye kynge answerd yat so littell thinge
 8810 Ne felle noght be gift of a kynge
 And of Kynge Alisaundre rede we
 Yat gaf his *seruaunt* a cyte
 And ye *seruaunt* gun it forsake
 For him thoght ye gift ouer grete to take
 Yan sayde ye kynge I take na kepe
 What falles to ye bot to my worshepe
 Ye ferthe condycioun yat we rede
 Es to do here almous dede
 With grete mekenes and deuocioun
 8820 And with a gode entencioun
 For whaso dose it suld be meke
 So yat he na vayneglory seke
 Ne to ye pouer be dispitous
 To wham he suld gif his almous
 Ne haf *presumpcioun* yarby
 If he be in synne dedely
 Yat he es worthy for yat dede
 To haue of Godde special mede
 It er some men yat almus dose
 8830 Appertly for men suld yam rose
 Bot ye wyse man says on yis manere
 Yat men suld with a gode chere
 Putte yair almous aftir yai can
 In ye bosom of ye pouer man
 For Saynt Gregor says yarto
 It es inoghe to ye to do
 Almus so yat he se yat dede
 Of wham you thinkes to haf mede
 Yarefore Godde says in ye godspell yus
 8840 When you sal do yine almus
 Lat noght yi left hand wyte na fele
 What ye right hand dose yan dose yow wele
 So yat yine almus dede done be
 In hidels yar na man may it se

53vb

And ye Fader of heuen heghe
 Yat al yat hidde es sees with eghe
 Sal yhelde it ye als you sal fele
 Yus sayd Godde als clerkes wate wele
 Yat es when you sal almus do
 8850 Loke vayneglory be noght yarto
 For vayneglory yat es fayllande
 Es vnderstanded bi ye left hande
 Bot when you gifs almus in sight
 Loke yat yine entencioun be right 54ra
 Yat es to vndirstande shortly
 By ye right hande of ye body
 Bot I say noght yat ne men may
 Do gode dedes bath nyght and day
 Appertly in ilk mans sight
 8860 Gode ensaumple to gif right
 Wharethurgh Godde als he es worthy
 May be ye mare loued yarby
 For Godde says yus in ye godspelle
 Yat we suld do our werkes smelle
 Amange men yat yai yam fele
 Foryi yat Godde suld be loued wele
 And noght for loos of ye werlde yat wytes
 Als dose yis fals ipocrytes
 Ye gode *seruaunt* suld na shame haue
 8870 To *serue* his lorde his menske to saue
 Bifore men wharesoeuer he com
 And in his *seruyse* to be ay bousom
 Forwhy God says yis worde yat byndes
 Als clerkes in ye godspell fyndes
 He yat shames he says with me
 Bifore ye men yat may him se
 Me sal shame with him in his nede
 Bifore aungels at ye day of drede
 Yis worde es agayne yam right
 8880 Yat leues to do gode in sight
 For drede yat men suld yam halde
 Ipocrytes and so be called
 Yarefore says Saynt Gregor right

Yat he yat sal do gode in sight
 He sal his werkes so bigynne
 Yat his entent be right withinne
 Ouer yat whaso wil almus do
 To pouer men yis falles yarto
 Yat it be done wele on yat wyse
 8890 So yat ye pouer he noght dispyse
 Als ye prophete says on yis manere
 Dispyse you noght yine awen flesshe here
 Yat es ye pouer yat you may se
 Yat thurgh shappe es like to ye
 And of ye same kynde als you sees now 54rb
 Of flesshe and blode of whilk ertow
 And of ye same maters and likenes
 Of whilk you ert ye pouer man es
 It bene som men yat er myghty
 8900 Yat settes bi ye pouer ouer lightly
 How ille yai fare yay noght recke
 And deynes noght with yam to speke
 And if yai speke yai speke ouerthwert
 Dispitously thurgh pryde of hert
 Of swilk men Godde es noght payde
 Bot lobe did noght yus yat sayde
 He neuer dispysed arely ne late
 Men yat war in pouer state
 Foryi yat he somtyme had nede
 8910 Bot he wald yaim bathe clathe and fede
 Ane haly man of clene lyfyng
 Al if he war grete lorde and kyng
 Of ye pouer him thoght na shame
 Als som lordes dose yat beres grete name
 Yat grete almus dedes dose
 On yair manere yat yai vse
 Bot always for yair pouert
 Yai haf yaim in despyte of hert
 And if yai ware rightly meke
 8920 And na losengery wald seke
 Yai suld luf mare ye company
 Of gode men yat lifs here pouerly

For ye luf of God yat yam couthe
 Edyfye thurgh gode wordes of mouthe
 Yan of many riche men of myght
 Yat er about yam day and nyght
 Yar men may noght bot flateryng se
 And couatyse and vanyte
 Yat mas yis lordes oft do wrange
 8930 Thurgh yair wicked counsaylles amange
 And mykell gode gers yam leue sone
 Yat warne yai ware suld be done
 Also it er som men lifande
 Yat gifs oft almus with yair hande
 Bot to synne dedely es ay yair thoght
 Yat almus dede sal saue yam noght
 For if yai dyed in yat state
 Yair almus dedes als clerkes wate
 8940 Might noght yam saue fra payne of helle
 For yair synne yat yai in dwelle
 Swilk men may right lickened be
 Til hym yat bigges an hous of tre
 Yat on ye ta syde to bigge es boun
 And ay on ye tothir syde drawes doun
 Yarefore haly wrytte yus says right
 If you wil paye Godde mast of myght
 Haf first pyte and mercy
 Of yine awen saulle principally
 For he yat to hymself dose ille
 8950 Til wham suld he be gode thurgh skille
 He may noght leelle to othir be
 Yat to hymself dose na lewete
 And yarefore says Saynt Austyn yus
 Whoso ordaynely dose almus
 He sal first withouten dyn
 At his awen saul bygynne
 For he suld luf mare his saul in body
 Yan any othir man saue Godde anely
 By skille may na man say yat he
 8960 Es ful of mercy and of pyte
 Whase hert pyte may noght meke

54va

To his moder yat es pouer and seke
 War he neuer so ful of mercy
 Yat he had done til othir many
 On ye same wyse I ne hald him noght
 Pitefull in hert and thoght
 Yat has na pite ne na mercy
 Of his awen saul in his body
 When he wate what state it es inne
 8970 Yat es seke thurgh dedely synne
 Now haf I shewed yhou openly
 Ye vertu of ye tree of mercy
 And specially ye degrees seuē
 And ye fourtene braunches yat spreades euen
 And ye fruyt yat comes of it
 Als es funden in haly wrytte
 Of ye fruyt of yis tre to fele
 Spekes Daudid in ye sauter wele
 Yar he yus says blissed es he
 8980 Yat to ye pouer wil tent and se
 Yat es to say yat he byde noght
 Til yat ye pouer wil aske him oght
 Bot gif hym tyte withouten askyng
 First ar he aske hym anythyng
 For yus says a prouerbe yat we haue
 He byes ouer dere yat bihoues craue
 For gode hert to gif has noght he
 Yat gifs noght ar ane askyng be
 Bot he dose wele and noght ille
 8990 Yat gifs ye pouer yat aske him wille
 Bot he dose bettir to Goddis lykyng
 Yat gifs ye pouer withouten askyng
 And by hym Dauyd yis worde toke
 Als es wryten in ye sauter boke
 Yat says blissed es he for yat dede
 Yat tentes to ye pouer yat has nede
 For him sal delyuer Godde rightwys
 At ye ille day of his enemyse
 Yat es ye day of dome yat bi skille
 9000 Til wicked men salbe ful ille

54vb

Yat dampned salbe for yai had noght
 Ye werkes of mercy here right wroght
 Wherefore ye domesman sal say
 Ane hidous worde to yam yat day
 Yhe weryed wightes fra me wende
 Into ye fyre of helle yat has nane ende
 To dwelle yareinne for euermare
 With alle ye fendes yat sal dwelle yare
 Forwhy when I had hunger grete
 9010 Yhe vouched saue on me na mete
 When me thristed na drynk yhe me bedde
 When I was naked yhe me noght cledde
 When I was seke ye visite me noght
 To me in prisoun noght yhe soght
 And also when I herberles was
 Withouten herber yhe lete me passe
 Yan sal he reproue yam straytely
 Yat has noght done ye werkes of mercy
 And yarefore yai sal delyuerd be
 9020 To yair enemys yat yai sal se
 Yat es to ye deuelles of helle
 Euermare with yam to dwelle
 Fra wham yai yat pitefull bene
 And yat tentes to yam yat pouer er sene
 Salbe delyuerd yat day euen
 And be broght to ye kyngdom of heuen
 Als our Lorde Godde almyghty
 In ye godspell says appertly
 For he sal say yan to yam sone
 9030 Yat ye werkes of mercy here has done
 Comes to me yhe yat bene here
 Mi Fader blissed childer dere
 And resayues ye kyngedome right
 Of heuen yat to yhow es dight
 Fra first tyme yat ye werld bigan
 When heuen and erthe was made and man
 For yat yhe did in my name
 To ye pouere to me yhe did ye same
 Godde sal yan do grete worshepe

55ra

9040 Til al yat blissed felawshepe
 And thank yam yan ful swetely
 For yat yai didde ye werkes of mercy
 And he sal gif yam for yair gode dede
 Ye lyf yat ay sal last to mede
 Yarefore says Godde yus als I wene
 Blissed er yai yat mercyfull bene
 For yai sal fully mercy haue
 For yai helped pouer mens lyues to saue
 Whiles yai lifd thurgh yair almus
 9050 Blissed er alle yat haues done yus
 It es gode right yat Godde yam gif
 Ye lyf withouten ende to lif
 And foryi yat yai had pyte
 Of yam yat Goddis lyms suld be
 And yam had comforted and sustend wele
 In grete myschief yat yai gun fele
 It es skille sen yai war stedfast
 Yat he do yam mercy at ye last
 And yat he delyuer yam of meschiefs
 9060 And of alle angres yat yam greues
 And so sal he do for yai er hisse
 For he sal gif yam ye coroun of blisse
 In his kyngdome yar he es kynge
 To whilk mercy he sal yam brynge
 Thurgh yis vertu men comes lightly
 To ye blissedhede of mercy
 And to ye grete mede to haue
 Yat es mercy als Godde vouches saue
 Als Godde sayde yat alle thing stables
 9070 Blissed er ye mercyables
 For yai sal noght of mercy faylle
 At ye last for yair trauaylle
 Now may men se yat tentes yarto
 What ye gift of counsaylle may do
 Yat ye thridde askyng wyne vs may
 In ye *Pater Noster* yat we say
 Yat gift mas men bouxsom and balde
 To do mercy als I haf talde

55rb

9080 And ye synne of auaryce to fle
 Godde graunt yat gift in our hertes to be
 AMEN
 DE DONO INTELLECTUS
 After ye gift of counsaylle falles
 Anothir gift yat clerkes calles
 Ye gastly gift of vndirstandyng
 Yat we wyne thurgh ye secund askyng
 Of ye principalle askynges seuen
 Yat we in ye *Pater Noster* neuen
 Yat gift out puttes yar it wil wirk
 Alle yat mase ye hert myrke
 Right als ye sunne puttes away
 9090 Ye myrkenes yat lettes ye day
 And ye mystes of ye mornynge
 So dose ye gift of vnderstandynge
 It lightens ye hert so of a man
 Yat he may se appertly yan
 Allekyns thynges yat es withinne
 And al ye filthe of his synne
 And alle yat es bynethen him lawe
 Als in helle he may it knawe
 And al yat es oboun hym heghe
 9100 Als in heuen thurgh gastly eghe
 And al yat es about hym here
 Als Goddis awen creatures sere
 Al may he se and knawe wele
 Yat yis gift in hert may fele
 So may it brynge a man bi skille
 Til a grete yhernynge and a wille
 Godde almyghty for to se
 And euermare with hym to be
 Yan puttes he out of hym sone
 9110 Al ye synne yat he has done
 Thurgh shrift of mouth and penaunce smert
 And of alle synne clenses ye hert
 So yat he may Godde gastly se
 And wone with Godde and with him be
 Yis gift puttes out of ye hert namely

55va

Thurgh myght ye synne of licchery
And in yat stede als falles to be
Settes ye vertu of chastyte

DE PECCATO LUXURIE

Litchery es an outrageous luf

9120 In flesshely lykyng als clerkes can proue
In whilk ye fende can a man lede
Thurgh four thynges vnto ye dede
A thinge es fole sight of eghe

Anothir es speche of wordes sleghe
Ye thridde es fole touchyng with hande
Ye ferthe es kyssyng neste folwand
And sone ye litcherous dede folwes yan
To whilk ye fende yus ledes a man

9130 For right als ye fisshe with ye hoke
May be sone tane als proues ye boke
So may a man be tane bi skille
In ille tyme thurgh litcherous wille
Als ye fissher yat ye fisshe wil wayte
Couers his hoke first with ye bayte
And when ye fisshe ye bayt may se
At yat mete fayne wald he be

Ye fisshe drawes nere and bi it houes
And of yat bayt first bytes and proues
And sethen he swelwes it at ye last

9140 Yan es it tane with ye hoke fast
Right so ye fende latches a man
Thurgh sleghtes and wyles yat he can
First he shewes a thinge of likyng
Thurgh whilk comes a fole bihaldyng
And of yat bihaldyng specially

Comes a fole speche of litchery
And of yat speche als I vnderstande

55vb

Comes a fole handelynge of hande
And of yat handelyng comes alswa

9150 A fole kyssyng bitwene twa
And after yat kyssyng comes tyte
A flesshely dede of fole delyte
Yus can ye fende a man lede

Al sleghely vnto a litcherous dede
 Bot we suld fra his sleght kepe vs
 Als kennes ye *prophete* yat says yus
 Turne yine eghe away says he
 Yat it bihalde na vanyte
 Yarefore he yat wil na folly do
 9160 Bihalde noght yat yat es lyke yarto
 Forwhy ye eghe yat wysse ye body
 Es ye first messangere of folly
 Litchery als ye boke says
 Departes itself in twa ways
 And bathe ya ways may litchery be
 Als yis clerkes in boke can se
 Ane es litchery of hert thurgh thocht
 Anothir es litchery of body wroght
 Litchery of hert yat es vnclene
 9170 Has four degrees als I wene
 Ane es thocht anothir es delyte
 Yat may falle in ye hert tyte
 Ye thridde es consentyng of skille
 Ye ferthe es yhernyng to do yat ille
 For ye wicked gast yat ay es bisy
 To kyndell ye fyre of litchery
 Withinne ye hert whareso he may
 Entre thurgh sleght by any way
 A fole thocht first he puttes yarinne
 9180 And yat es noght yhete bot venyele synne
 Bot when he has done it think on ille
 He dose it dwelle in yat thocht stille
 And of yat thocht men may fele tyte
 Ye secund degre yat es delyte
 And yat may be dedely synne
 If a man dwelle lange yareinne
 Ye thridde degre comes of fole wille
 Yat es consentynge of skille
 Yat es when skille consentes to litchery
 9190 And yat consentynge es synne dedely
 Ye ferthe degre after consentynge
 Yat es to say a brynnand yhernyng

56ra

Yat a man has til a litcherous dede
 Es dedely synne yat men suld drede
 Al if he faylle of yat dede of litchery
 Ye grete yhernyng es synne dedely
 And thurgh swilk yhernyng many men may
 Synne dedely oftsythes on a day
 Parauenture neghen sithes or ten
 9200 Thurgh ye sight of som wymmen
 Ladys or othir quayntely dight
 Yat dightes yam quayntely to mens sight
 Swilk quaynt tyffying yai oft vse
 To do ye foles opon yam muse
 And yhete yai wene yai do noght ille
 For yai assent noght to swilk foles wille
 Bot certes ful greefly synne yai
 Als men may here wyse clerkes say
 For thurgh ye enchesoun of yam yan
 9210 Ye saulles er lorne of many a man
 Yat yhernes to synne flesshely thurgh sight
 With yam yat er so quayntely dight
 For ye womman yat dightes hir quayntely
 Outhir on heued or on body
 To make men oft hir bihalde
 Ye fendes snare sho may be called
 Many a man in yat snare bande
 Es tane and broght to ye fendes hand
 And Salamon spekes and says yhete mare
 9220 Yat ilk lym of hir es ye fendes snare
 Wharefore at ye last day of dome
 When alle men sal bifer Cryst com
 In grete drede sal sho answer yan
 And resoun yhelde of ilka man
 Of wham ye saul dampned es
 Thurgh hir dightyng and hir gaynesse
 Al if sho seme of gode condicioun
 If swilk be hir entencioun
 Yat men yat bihelde hir heued and body
 9230 Had yhernyng with hir to foly
 Sho sal noght be excused bi resoun

Yat sho ne es of yaire synne enchesoun
 Litchery of body on som wyse 56rb
 Departes it oft in sere partyse
 Als in litchery of eghen lokande
 Of eres of mouth and of hande
 And of alle ye wittes of ye body
 And specially in vilayne litchery
 To whilk synne may falle alle thinge
 9240 Yat stirs ye flesshe to haue lykyng
 Als fayre robes yat men yhernes oft
 And beddyng yat es fayre and soft
 And in alle maner delices of body
 Ouer mesure al yat es litchery
 Litchery of body als men may here
 It shewes in fourtene braunches sere
 After ye state es mare and lesse
 Of yam yat dose swilk wretchednes
 Ya braunches springes and waxes vpward
 9250 Fra wicke to wers yat ye saul feles hard
 Ye first es ye dede als I shewe can
 Bytwene sengle man and womman
 Yat er noght bunden bi lawe to bowe
 Thurgh bande of maryage ne of vowe
 Ne of order ne of professioun
 Ne of na state of religyoun
 Yis fleshely dede es synne dedely
 Yat es ye first braunche of litchery
 Ye secund braunche may ye dede be
 9260 Bitwene a sengle man yat es fre
 And a common womman of bordell
 Yat bedes hir body oft to selle
 Yis es a synne yat es mare greef
 And to ye fende of helle mare leef
 For yis es halden mare vyle
 And mare it may ye saul fyle
 Forwhy swilk wymmen of lyf vnclene
 Parchaunce er wedded als oft es sene
 Or er wymmen of relygioun
 9270 Yat has forsaken yair professyoun

And soiournes in gode touns namely
 Yar yai vse ye craft of bordelry
 And forsakes nane of al a kyn
 Yat has wille with yam to synne
 Fader ne sone ne cosyne ne brothir
 Yis synne es mare greef yan ye tothir
 Ye thridde es ye dede als I trowe
 Bytwene a man and a wydow
 Yat has avowed chastyte
 9280 A mare greef synne yhete may yis be
 Ye ferthe ye dede es als I wene
 Bitwene a man and a mayden clene
 For to ye state of maydenhede
 Yat clene es keped falles mast mede
 Yarefore whaso fyles yat state
 Synnes greefly als clerkes wele wate
 Ye fift braunche es mykell to drede
 Of litchery yat es ye dede
 9290 Bitwene a man of vnclene lyf
 And anothir mans wedded wyf
 Whethir ye man be wedded or noght
 Avoutry es bitwene yam wroght
 And yat es halden a ful greef synne
 Yat shendes yam yat lifs yarinne
 For wedded man or wyf namely
 Yat brekes sposaylle on outhir party
 He synnes greefly bi twa ways
 Als ye boke appertly says
 9300 Ane es brekyng of ye fayth so fre
 Yat falles thurgh law of mariage be
 Bitwene a man and a wyf thurgh luf
 Yat ye tane suld kepe to ye tothir bihoue
 Anothir es sacrilege to wirke
 Agayne ye sacrament of Halykirke
 And agayne ye athe of maryage
 Yat oft es broken thurgh outrage
 By yise twa wayes men synnes greefly
 In ye synne of avoutry
 Thurgh whilk synne yat oft es done

56va

9310	<p> Many perilles may falle ful sone For thurgh yat synne als I vndirstande Er made many fals ayres of lande And yarewith many fole maryage And right ayre putted fra ye herytage Also thurgh ye fendes combraunce Yat synne a man brynges to myschaunce His body to be confounden or slayne And his saul dampned to helle payne Yhete yis synne yat I last talde </p>	
9320	<p> Es somtyme turned twyfalde Bitwen a man yat has a wyf And a wedded woman of fole lyf Yat has also anothir husbande Yan es yis synne wele mare weghand For it es yan double avoutry Yat tittest fordose saul and body Ye sext braunche of litchery es ille Yat es when a man thurgh fole wille With his awen wyf a dede wil wirke </p>	56vb
9330	<p> Yat es forboden thurgh Halykirke Or vnkyndely dose any outrage Agayne ye order of maryage A ful greef synne yan dose he Thurgh whilk he may dampned be For als a man yat hates his lyf May sla himself with his awen knyf Right so a man thurgh lust of body With his awen wyf may synne dedely Yarefore men suld do nane outrage </p>	
9340	<p> Bot folwe ye order of maryage And fare noght als a beste thurgh wille Yat knawes nouthir wytte ne skille Wharefore a man yat wedded es Suld kepe hym ay in clennes And na dede vnordaynely wirke Agayne ye sacrament of Halykirke Yat yis clerkes matrimoyne calles Bot yat yat to yat order falles </p>	

9350 For in matrimoyne swilk vertu es
 And swilk myght and halynesse
 Yat kepes a flesshely werk right wroght
 Fra dedely synne yat it greue noght
 Ye seuend braunche to vndirstande
 Es a synne yat es ful chargeande
 Yat es a dede on yis manere
 Bitwene a man and his comere
 Or bitwene his awen sone fre
 Or his doghter whether it be
 And ye childer of yam yat yam houe
 9360 Yis es a ful greef synne to proue
 For ilkane of yam er sibbe til othir
 Gastly als sister and brothir
 Yarefore Halykirke has forbedde
 Yat any of yam othir wedde
 And if yai did yai did grete synne
 Bot Halykirke bihoued yam twynne
 Swilk sibred thurgh baptym falles
 Yat men gastly sibred calles
 Ye same sibred es to vndirstande
 9370 Thurgh confermynge of bisshop hande
 Ye aghned braunche to shew yhou sone
 Es flesshely dede yat may be done
 Bytwene ane ille man or a gode
 And his sibbe womman of blode
 Yat dede men halde a grete synne
 For yai er bathe of a kynne
 And yat synne may be mare and lesse
 Aftir yat ye sibbered es
 Ye neghent braunche a dede may be
 9380 In ye sibbered of affinyte
 Bitwene a man of wantoun lyf
 And a womman yat es sibbe his wyf
 Or bitwene a wyf of fole semblande
 And a man yat sibbe es hir husbände
 Yis synne es greef and perillous
 Als ye boke openly shewes vs
 For when a man thurgh lust of body

57ra

Has knawen a womman flesshely
 Ye lawe yan has him forbedde
 9390 Any of hir cosynes to wedde
 Yat hir es sibbe if sho be
 Sibbe withinne ye fift degre
 For ye sibbered yat es tane
 In ye fift degre es halden als nane
 Bot ye sibbered als ye lawe settes
 Withinne yat degre sposaylle lettes
 For in ye ferthe degre and withinne
 Men may noght wedde withouten synne
 Na in yat sibbered may na bande
 9400 Of *matrimoyne* thurgh ye law stande
 For ye band of sposayll may noght hald
 Bot it be done als ye lawe walde
 And if a man a womman wedde
 To be his fere at borde and bedde
 And he yareaftir knawe in synne
 Thurgh flesshely dede hir cosynne
 Yan tynes he for al his lyf
 Ye right yat he has of his wyf
 Yat he ne may noght thurgh ye lawe
 9410 His awen wyf withouten syn knawe
 By way of dette his wil to haue
 Bot when sho wille hir dette craue
 Yan bihoues him hir dette fulfille
 With dole of hert als ye lawe wille
 Ye tende braunche es a flesshely werke
 Bytwene a womman and a clerke
 Yat ye haly order beres
 Yat synne ye saul ful gretly deres
 Bot yat synne may be mare and lesse
 9420 After ye degre and ye order es
 For deken has lesse degre yan preste
 And subdeken lesse yan deken yat es neste
 Ye elleuent braunche als I haf soght
 Es flesshely dede yat es wroght
 Bytwene a seculere mans persoun
 And a womman of religyoun

57rb

Or bitwene a man of religyous lyf
 And a seculere womman wenche or wyf
 Yis synne mast deres in ilka stede
 9430 For ye tane onence ye werlde es dede
 Ye twelft braunche neste folwand
 Es a flesshely dede to vndirstand
 Bitwene a man and a womman
 Yat religious state bathe has tane
 Yis synne es greef als ye boke says
 And to ye fende of helle mast pays
 For yai er als dede fra ye werld namely
 And lyf to serue to Godde almyghty
 Ye thryttened braunche men may calle
 9440 A flesshely dede yat oft may falle
 Bytwene a womman and a prelate
 Yat beres dignyte and grete state
 Yat synne es mare yan othir tre
 Thurgh ye heghe state and ye dignyte
 For he es ensaumplere to othir men
 Yat he es halden to chasty and kenne
 Ye fourtened braunche als falles in mynde
 Es a foul synne mast agayne kynde
 Ye whilk es ful wlatson to neuen
 9450 Yat gretly greues Godde of heuen
 For yat synne Godde had vengeaunce tane
 When he did rayne fyre and brunstane
 Opon Sodom and on Gomor
 Yat war brent and fordone yarfore
 And fyue cytees als clerkes can telle
 For yat synne sank doun til helle
 Yarefore men calles it syn sodomyk
 For it es to nane othir synne lyke
 Yat synne ye fende teches and leres
 9460 To men and wymmen on sere maners
 Bot for it es so foul and wlatson
 Yat ye fende think shame to com
 Nere yam yat he puttes yarto
 So foul it es when yai it do
 Yarefore for som skille wil I nocht

57va

Shewe yhou hou yat syn es wroght
 Bot if any man fele him gilty
 Of yat synne yat es so vnkyndely
 I rede he shew it in shrift sone
 9470 And telle it right als it was done
 For ye shame he has to telle yat chaunce
 Es a grete parte of his penaunce
 Now haf I spoken of litchery
 Bathe of hert and of body
 Of whilk ye gift of vnderstandynge
 Delyuers ye hert at his comynge
 And in yat stede als clerkes can se
 Settes ye vertu of chastyte
 Als yhe haf herde me bifore telle
 9480 And may here mare if yhe wil dwelle
 Now wil I speke als in boke es sene
 Of chastyte yat vertu clene
DE VIRTUTE CASTITATIS
 Chastite may be called right
 A tree of grete vertu and myght
 Ye whilk has seuen degrees sere
 And seuen braunches als yhe sal here
 Ye first degree es yis to bygynne
 Clene conscience of hert withinne
 Ye secund degre falles to be couthe
 9490 Yat es honest speche of mouthe
 Ye thridde es kepyng of ye wittes fyue
 Ye ferthe es hardenes of strayt lyue
 Ye fift es fleyng of fole company
 And ye enchesouns of fole
 Ye sext es gode occupacioun
 Ye seuent es prayere of deuocioun
 First of yis tree of chastyte
 Ye rote clen conscience may be
 For withouten conscience clene
 9500 Nathinge payse Godde yat may be sene
 For clene conscience yar it es soght
 Kepes ye hert fra wicked thoght
 And fra ille willes and ille yhernynges

57vb

Yat out of wycked thoghtes springes
 So yat ye hert thurgh na wicked wille
 May be assentand vntil ille
 For he yat assentes to ille thocht
 Albeit yat he ye dede do noght
 For yat ille wille yat he es inne
 9510 He may dampned be als for dedely synne
 Bot thre thinges als men may fele
 Kepes clene conscience of hert wele
 Ane es godewille oft to here
 Goddis worde and sarmouns sere
 Anothir es shrift and contricioun
 Ye thridde es mynde of *Cristes* passioun
 Yise thre thinges als in boke es sene
 Kepes conscience of hert clene
 Godewille to here Goddis worde be talde
 9520 In alle gode mas a man balde
 And argh and dredefull oght to wirk
 Yat Godde forbedes and Halykirke
 Forwhy God says yus in ye godspell
 Til his discyples als I yhow telle
 Yhe er he says clene made nowe
 Thurgh wordes yat I haf shewed yhow
 Goddis worde of ye mouth of *prechour*
 Es als it war a clere mirour
 In ye whilk men may wele se
 9530 Ye spottes of ye hert yat er *pr̄iue*
 Ye secund thinge yat clenches ye hert
 Es verray shrift and penaunce smert
 Yat mas conscience clere and bright
 For shrift of mouth may be called right
 Als a labour yat hynges or standes
 At whilk men wasshes oft yair handes
 In ye boke of kynges es wryten yus
 Yat ye *prophete* Holyseus
 Commanded als I yhow telle
 9540 Vnto Naaman yat was meselle
 Yat he suld wende and wasshe him swythe
 In ye flum Iordan seuen sythe

58ra

To clense hym of yat malady
 Yat he hadde on his body
 He wesshe hym als ye prophete badde
 And when he hym so wasshen hadde
 Yan was he made al hale and clene
 Of yat euell yat bifore was sene
 Ye flumme Iordan als I shewe yhou may
 9550 Es here yus mykell for to say
 Right als a ryuere of iugement
 Als yhe sal here if yhe gif tent
 And bitokens shrift whaso tase yheme
 Yare a man suld himself right deme
 With grete sorow in hert and thoght
 For his synnes yat he has wroght
 So yat a ryuere of teres bigynne
 And thurgh ye cundite of ye eghen ryn
 And also in yat yat ye prophete hight
 9560 Yat ye mesell so foulle in sight
 Suld be hale and clene hym fele
 If he wesshe him seuen sithes wele
 Yat es to say of alle synne bidene
 With shrift he suld be wasshen clene
 Yarfore says Saynt Bernard yus
 Whase wordes er leryng vntil vs
 Luf shrift he says yat may ye saue
 If you wil fayred in ye haue
 For verray shrift may noght be
 9570 Withouten clennes and bewte
 Ye thridde thinge es mynde *certayne*
 Of Crystes passyoun and his payne
 Yat es ye wepen als clerkes redes
 Yat ye fende of helle mast dredes
 Thurgh whilk he was ouercommen sone
 And his mast powere here fordone
 And of yat haf we in haly wrytte
 Ensaumple whaso wil here itte
 Of ye nedder of brasse wroght
 9580 Yat Moyses on a rodde broght
 Agayne whilk nedders yat yan ware

58rb

Yat venymed ye folk and stynged sare
 He helde vp heghe ye nedder of brasse
 Als our Louerd commandment wasse
 Yat al ye cuntre myght it se
 Ye venemous nedders yan gun fle
 And alle war waryst yat it bihelde
 Yat styngyng of ye nedders felde
 Ye nedder yat was made of brasse
 9590 Yat on ye rodde hynged was
 Bytokens ye blissed body
 Of Ihesu Cryst Godde almyghty
 Yat was hinged on ye croyce hey
 And for vs vouched saaf to dye
 He was ye neddir withouten venym
 Alle treacle of hele come of hym
 Yarefore whaso feles hym biten
 Or venymde or with tange smyten
 Of ye nedders of helle yat sare stynges
 9600 Als fendes yat smytes men with fondynges
 Bihalde he yan ye nedder of brasse
 With verray trouthe how he hynged was
 Yat es yat he of ye payne haf mynde
 Yat Cryst tholed for mankynde
 And alstyle ye fendes sal fle
 And yan sal he delyuerd be
 Of alle fondynges yat he feles byte
 So may he best ye fende skomfyte
 Ye secund degree of chastyte
 9610 Als ye boke says falles yis to be
 Kepyng of mouth and tunge withinne
 Fra vilayne speche yat kyndels syn
 For swilk manere of wynde namely
 Oft stirs ye synne of litchery
 Wharefore yus says haly writte
 Als yis clerkes vnderstandes it
 Yat ye worde of a fole womman
 Brynnes als fire whaso fele can
 And Saynt Paul in a boke shewes
 9620 Yat vilayne speche appayres gode thewes

58va

And yarefore whaso wil chast be
 And ye synne of litchery fle
 And spende his tyme in Goddis worshepe
 Fra vilaynes wordes he suld him kepe
 For he yat wil speke blethely
 Wordes yat falles to herlotry
 Or any wordes wil blethely here
 Yat es shewed on vilayne manere
 And in swilk speche ye tyme wil wast
 9630 It semes wele yat he es noght chast
 For out of ye tunne may noght rynne
 Bot swilk likour als es yareinne
 For if ye speche be foul yat es spoken
 Yan semes it wele appert token
 Yat in ye hert vilany es
 And likyng of swilk wrechednes
 For of ye gaderynge yat es in ye hert
 Ye mouth spekes oft ouerthwert
 Ye thridde degre of chast lyf
 9640 Es kepyng of ye wyttes fyue
 Als sight of eghe yat opens and speres
 Smellyng of neese heryng with eres
 Tastyng of mouth touchyng of hande
 Yise er fyue wyttes to vnderstande
 Thurgh whilk our lyf es reweld mast
 Ya suld he kepe yat wille be chast
 First bihoued him with al his myght
 Kepe ye eghe fra fole sight
 Of thinge yat noght es bot vanyte
 9650 Yat to his flesshe likand may be
 And ye eres kepe fra fole herynge
 Of fole wordes and backebytyng
 Ye mouthe fra ille speche and tast
 Of mete and drynk yat lykes him mast
 Ye nese fra swete sauours to fele
 Yat ye flesshe lykes oft wele
 Ye handes and alle ye lymys of ye body
 Fra alle ille touchynges of folly
 Yise er fyue wyttes to kepe right

9660

Yat er ye yhates of ye hert dight
Thurgh whilk ye fende has entree
Into ye hert yar he wald be
Yise er ye fyue wyndous of ye hous
Thurgh whilk ye dede yat es perillous
Withinne ye hert entren may
Als men may here ye prophete say
Forwhy many men has oft bene
Ouercommen and tane als has bene sene
Foryi yat yai sperred noght als wyse

58vb

9670

Ye yhates agayne yair enemyse
And if yhe wille ensaumple se
I sal shewe yhow twa or thre
Wha was strongar yan was Sampson
Wha was wyser yan was Salamon
Wha was halyar yan Daudid was
Al if he didde somtyme trespass
Yhete war yai alle on sere wyse
Ouercommen thurgh wymmens quayntyse
Bot certes had yai keped right

9680

Ye yhates of yair hert thurgh myght
And yam agayne yair enemys stoken
Swa strangealdes had yai noght broken
For Saynt Ierom says yat ye tour
Of ye hert yat has gode sokour
May noght be wonnen ne tane lightly
Nouthir thurgh strengthe ne thurgh mayst<ry>
Bot if ye yhates war on som wyse
Opend wyde agayne ye enmyse

9690

Wharefore I fynde als I haf redde
Yat yis alde filosofres fledde
Fer into wildernes to dwelle
Yar nouthir toun was ne castelle
In swilk wildernes som wald be
Whare yai myght nouthir here na se
Nathynge yat war delytable
Yat myght make yair hert vnstable
And turne yam to swilk vanytese
Wharethurgh yai myght yair chastitie lese

And som philosophirs als I fynde
 9700 Fordidde yair sight and made yam blynde
 Forthy yat yai suld nathing knawe
 Ne se yat myght yair hertes withdraw<e>
 Fra yair grete contemplacioun
 Swilk was yair entencioun
 Ye wittes of a man yat es idell
 Fares als a horse withouten brydell
 Yat rynnes ay on heued fast
 And castes his mayster at ye last
 Bot ye chaste hert of godewille
 9710 Restreynes ye wittes with ye brydell of skille
 Ye ferthe degre of chastyte es
 Hardenes of lyf and straytenes
 For he yat wille fra litchery drawe
 Suld halde his flesshe vndirfote lawe
 Yat es ay rebelle vnto ye saul
 Als ye apostell says Saynt Paul
 Forwhy he yat wille thurgh maystry
 Abate ye fyre of litchery
 Bihoues withdrawe alle thinge away
 9720 Yat ye fyre oght norisshe may
 Yat er eses and delyces of body
 Yat kyndels ye fyre of litchery
 And fordose chastyte of hert
 And elles es noght ye saul in quert
 For Saynt Bernarde says in a trefte
 Yat chastyte perisshes in delyces
 And yarefore whaso will haally
 Hym kepe fra brynnyng of litchery
 Hym bihoues withdrawe and abate
 9730 Alle thinge yat makes ye fyre brynne hate
 And slocken it at ye bigynnyng
 Thurgh abstynence and harde lyuyng
 Yan sal he noght be brent of itte
 Forwhy we fynde in haly wrytte
 Yat ye childer yat harde war ledde
 And with grete metes norissed and fedde
 And na delycious mete wald haue

59ra

	War in ye fyre of Babiloyne saue	
	By Babiloyne I vnderstande	
9740	Ye fyre of litchery brennande	
	Yat may be slekkend with short <i>strif</i>	
	Thurgh abstinence and harde lyf	
	Bot metes of delicious sauour	
	And stalwarde wyne of fayre colour	
	Mase litchery to brynne hate and light	
	Als grese dose ye fyre brynne bright	
	Ye fift degre yat chast men kepes	
	Es fleyng of fole felawshupes	
	And of alle ille enchesounes of synne	59rb
9750	Thurgh whilk litchery may bigynne	
	For many men falles in litchery	
	By resoun of fole company	
	Elles suld yai noght falle so sare	
	Warne wicked company ware	
	For als ye leuayne yat es sour	
	Drawes therf daghe to yat sauour	
	And als an appill yat roten es	
	Rotes othir thurgh yat moystnesse	
	And als a quicke cole yat fyre es inne	
9760	May make an heepe of coles to brenne	
	Right so may a fole company	
	Drawe a man vnto litchery	
	Yarefore ye sauter says yus yarby	
	You salbe haly with ye haly	
	Yat es to say if you wil be	
	Gode and haly and luf chastyte	
	You sal gif ye als I ye kenne	
	Vnto ye company of gode men	
	For if you luf or folow wille	
9770	Mens company yat er ille	
	And wil noght leue when you may	
	Als ille saltow be als er yai	
	For he yat lufs ye company	
	Of foles yat gifs yam to foly	
	Hym bihoues nedely be a fole	
	After ye manere of yair skole	

And yat says ye wyse man in his boke
 Als yis clerkes may fynde and loke
 Also ye man yat wil chast be
 9780 Bihoues ye enchesouns of synne fle
 Als pryue speche of man with womman
 In suspicious stede by yam ane
 For yat gifs enchesoun synne to do
 When yai haf tyme and stede yarto
 Wharefore we rede in ye boke of kynges
 Yat accordes to many sayinges
 Yat Damon yat was Daudid sone
 Yat with his awen sister wald wone
 Als yai in chaumbre by yam ane ware
 9790 Yai synned togider fleshhely yare
 And ye lauedy yat Ioseph fand
 In hir chaumbre alane standande
 Wald haf done him with hir synne
 Bot he wald noght yat foly bigynne
 He agayne sayde hir als ye wyse
 Yarefore gun sho hym dispyse
 Wharefore Saynt Paul biddes vs be boun
 To fle ay fornyacioun
 Yat es to say ye enchesoun of foly
 9800 Yat tilles a man vnto litchery
 Forwhy men may na bettir bigynne
 To ouercom yat fleshhely synne
 Ne to kepe rightly chastyte
 In clennes als it falles to be
 Yan to flee fole companyse
 And ye enchesouns of folyse
 Wharefore ye aungell to Loth come
 And badde him wende out of Sodome
 And out of alle ye marches about
 9810 For ye grete vengeaunce yat was to dout
 By Sodom may we vndirstande
 Synne of litchery yat es likande
 Ye marches of Sodom we may calle
 Enchesouns of synne yat mas men falle
 For it es noght inoghe to kepe

59va

A man fra synne ne fole felawshepe
 Bot he flee alle enchesouns of synne
 Yat mase a man ye synne to bigynne
 For men says on alde Inglisshe
 9820 A comon worde opon yis wyse
 Swa lang ye pottle to ye water gase
 Yat at ye last it es broken in case
 And so lange fleghes ye buttirfleghe
 About ye fyre lawe and heghe
 Yat at ye last it falles yarinne
 And yan bihoues it nedely brynne
 Right so a man sekis so lange
 Ye enchesouns of synne amange
 Yat at ye last hym bihoues falle
 9830 In yat synne and be brent withalle
 Yarefore whaso dredes fallyng
 And wil kepe him fra swilk brennyng
 He suld fra yat fyre withdrawe him fer
 So yat ye fyre may him noght dere
 Ye sext degre als says yis clerkes
 Es occupacioun of gode werkes
 For ye fende of helle yat wakes ay
 And neuer slepes nyght ne day
 Bot on ilka syde es ay waytande
 9840 Wham he may wyne vnto his hande
 And when he fyndes a man idelle
 And slawe he puttes on him a bridell
 And occupyes him in his nedes
 Yat er wicked thoghtes and ille dedes
 And ledes him so with ye brydel of synne
 Yat vnnethes may he fra him wyne
 Yus may a man yat idell es
 Be putted lightly to wickednes
 Idelnes als haly writte says
 9850 Es reckelesnes yat ye fende payse
 And slawnes of hert wele to do
 Es maystresce of alle ille yarto
 Yarefore Saynt Paul says wysely
 Gif na rowme he says to ye enemy

59vb

Yat es yus mykell for to say
 Ne bees noght idell nyght ne day
 So yat ye fende may na tyme fynde
 To skulk on yhow byfore na bihynde
 For to fande yhow with dedely synne
 9860 For yarto he wald yhou fayne wynne
 Forwhy in boke yus redes yis clerkes
 Yat he yat idell es of gode werkes
 Vnto ye fende gyfs rowme and stede
 To fanden hym thurgh wycked rede
 Yarefore Saynt Ierom biddes vs wirke
 Gode werkes ay and be noght irke
 So yat ye fende fynde vs ay
 Bysy in gode werkes nyght and day
 For ye idell man yat list do noght
 9870 Thurgh heuynes of hert and thoght
 He may noght wele halde him lange
 Yat he ne sal falle in synne yat es strange
 Forwhy ye prophete says in a stede
 Yat grete pryde and plente of brede
 And idelnes also was ye synne
 Of Sodom yat men vsed yarinne
 Yat es to say yai wald noght swynk
 Ne noght elles do bot ete and drynk
 Wharefore ful greefly yai sone felle
 9880 In yat synne yat es noght to telle
 On yis wyse many men dose
 Yat spendes yair tyme in wicked vse
 For alle ye tyme forsothe yai lese
 Yat yai spende in vanyteese
 Or in outrages thurgh hert lykyng
 Of metes and drynkes or othir thyng
 Or in playes of fole continuaunce
 Or in iolytees of sanges and daunce
 Swilk outrages and reueryse
 9890 Puttes men oft here to folyse
 Thurgh lykyng yat yai haf withalle
 And yarefore oft lightly yai falle
 In many foull synnes to telle

60ra

And aftirwarde in ye pitte of helle
 For Iob in a boke yus says
 Yai leden yair lifs in myrthes and plays
 And in solaces and in sere delyces
 Yat stirs men oft to foul vyces
 And at a poynt yai sal wende
 9900 To ye fyre of helle withouten ende
 And yat es in ye poynt of ye dede
 Whare na man may yam wisse na rede
 Ye seuent and ye last degre
 Yat falles vnto chastyte
 Es deuout prayere of ye hert bouxsom
 Yat mykill auaylles synne to ouercom
 And namely ye synne of litchery
 Yat wastes bathe saul and body
 Wharefore Saynt Ambros says yis skille
 9910 Yat prayere yat comes of godewille
 Es a siker shelde in hande
 And agayne ye fendes dartes brynnand
 And Isider also says wysely
 Yat it es a grete remedy
 To rynne to ye prayer of custom
 Yat may ye fende sone ouercom
 For ay when he ye hert assaylles
 Agayne him prayere mast auaylles
 For prayere whaso it hautes thurgh <vse>
 9920 Alle ye assautes of synne fordose 60rb
 Prayere yat es made right hertly
 Onence Godde es ful myghty
 If it be sette on four pileres
 Yat er four thynges yat it vp beres
 Ye first es stedfast trouth to telle
 For Godde says yus in ye godspelle
 In alle yat yhe aske or craue
 In yhour prayere loke yat ye haue
 Trouth in Godde and in his myght
 9930 And yhe sal haue yat yhe aske right
 Yus biddes Saynt Iame yat we sal do
 For he says yis yat acordes yarto

Men suld Godde aske when yai haf nede
 In trouth withouten dout to spede
 For he yat doutes may lickend be
 Til a flote yat fletes in ye see
 Yat ye wynde and ye water togider
 Ledes aboute hider and yider
 Yarefore he yat askes Godde a thinge
 9940 And doutes to spede of his askynge
 He sal noght spede als ye boke says
 Onence Godde of yat yat he prays
 Ye secund thinge yat sal vphald
 Prayerer certayne hope es called
 To haue yat es asked bi skille
 If it be asked with godewille
 Wharefore ye sautere says yus yarby
 Haf gode hope in Godde almyghty
 And he sal yan do to ye
 9950 Yat you askes with herte fre
 And yarefore says yhete ye sautere
 In anothir stede on yis manere
 Louerd Godde haf mercy on me
 For my hert traystes al in ye
 He gifs vs hope to aske him oght
 Yat hetes wele and desceyues vs noght
 When our Lorde says in ye godspell
 On yis manere als I yhow tell
 He yat askes tase ar he ga
 9960 And he yat sekesh he fyndes alswa
 And he yat rynges and calles fast
 Godde opens and lates hym in at ye last
 60va
 Yat es to say to ye vndirstandyng
 He yat askes wysely a thinge
 And sekesh bisily als falles
 And dwellandely rynges and calles
 When yise thre thinges er rightly soght
 In ye prayere with stedfast thoght
 Wytte bisines and dwellandnes
 9970 Alstyle Godde heres what ye prayere es
 Bot many men askes commonly

Yat er noght herde of Godde almyghty
 Al if yai pray neuer so lange
 Forwhy yai fourme yair askyng wrang
 Wharefore Saynt Iame ye apostel says
 To yam yat vnwysely prays
 Yhe aske he says Godde oft som thing
 And wynnes noght by yat askynge
 Foryi yat yhe can noght wele
 9980 Aske yat fel to yhow to fele
 Som asks hegher thinge to haue
 Yan felle to yam to aske or craue
 Als didde Iohans moder and Iame
 Scho asked of Godde in yair name
 Yat bathe hir sones myght sitte euen
 On aythir syde by him in heuen
 Yis askynge wanted discrecioun
 Bot it semed a *presumpcioun*
 Yat es noght elles bot wrange wenyng
 9990 Yat men has of yamself in demyng
 And yarefore our Lorde was noght payed
 Y(h)e wate noght what yhe ask he sayde
 Wharefore he yat wil wysely pray
 Suld kepe him fra *presumpcioun* ay
 Yat he noght wene of himself anely
 Yat he war mykell thinge worthy
 Als Godde telles by ye pharysene
 Yat helde himself gode and clene
 And himself in his prayere rosed
 10000 And othir dispysed and accused
 Bot he yat prayes suld *pray* mekely
 Bifore oure Lorde Godde almyghty
 Yat sees our hertes and knawes yat greues
 And our defautes wate and myscheues
 And wate what es nedeful to our state
 Better yan we ourseluen wate
 Yarefore take kepe he yat sal pray
 To seke men yat sittes bi ye way
 How yai in sight shewes yair sare
 10010 And alle yair defautes lesse and mare

60vb

To stir ye men yat yam may se
 To haue rewith of yam and pyte
 Swa suld a man with al his myght
 Do to Godde if he didde right
 And mekely shew his defautes withinne
 And recorde yare wele al his synne
 To purchace hym forgifnes
 Of Godde yat ful of mercy es
 Som men er yat ye werlde counsaylles
 10020 Yat can noght aske yat mast auaylles
 Bot thinges yat er lytell and vyle
 Als werldely godes yam to bigyle
 Bot Godde yat es so large and curtays
 Gifs yat thinge yat es mare to prayse
 He wil gif yhow als he es rightwyse
 Ye thinge yat es of mast pryse
 Yat lastes ay withouten fayllyng
 Bot he wil noght with a lytell thing
 Pay yhow als men lightly may
 10030 With an appil a chylde pay
 Godde wil ye aske with hert stable
 Grete thinges yat er *profytable*
 To saul hele pryncipally
 And noght anely vnto ye body
 Yat es his grace and his blisse
 Ye whilk yai sal haue yat er hisse
 For he yat askes of Godde ritchesce
 Or any werldely thinge to gesce
 Or honours or dede of enemy
 10040 To be herde he es noght worthy
 For swilk prayers er wrange soght
 And yarefore Godde ne heres yam noght
 Forthy says yus Saynt Austyn
 Als clerkes fyndes in Latyn
 He says he haldes noght grete thinges
 Ye godes on whilk som mens hertes hing<es>
 Yat Godde als wele to wicked men gifs
 Als to gode men yat clenely lifs
 He wil say yat men suld noght

61ra

10050 Halde ne gesce in yair thocht
 For grete thinges yat er ay lastand
 Ye godes of ye werlde yat er passand
 Yat Godde gifs oft when he wille
 Als wele and mare to men yat er ille
 Yan to men yat er gode and clene
 Yat in gode lyf lange has bene
 Bot for yis skille als I yhow kenne
 Godde gifs yam mast to wicked men
 For gode men suld dispyse in wille
 10060 Yat yat he gifs to men yat er ille
 And swilk godes er noght mast to prayse
 Als Saynt Austyn openly says
 Also Saynt Ambros says yarby
 When you prays he says God almyghty
 Aske grete thinges he says with hert stedfast
 Yat may withouten ende last
 And noght swilk thinges yat passes tye
 For of swilk prayere God think dispyte
 Bot our gode mayster Godde almyghty
 10070 Teches vs wele to aske wysely
 And fourmes our askyng right to vs
 When he says in ye godspelle yus
 If yhe wil ask anythinge free
 Of my Fader in ye name of me
 Whethir yhe aske loude or stille
 He sal graunt yhow it bi skille
 And he askes in ye name to neuen
 Of Ihesu Cryst Goddis Sone of heuen
 Yat askes with gode hert and leel
 10080 Thinge yat falles to saul hele
 For Ihesu es yus mykell to say
 Als Hele or Helar ya(t) helen vs may
 And what we sal ask he teches vs
 In ye godspell when he says yus
 Sekes first he says Goddis kyngdom
 And his rightwisnes whareso yhe com
 And alle thinge yhe sal haue redy
 Yat nedefull es to saul and body

61rb

10090 For als men says men suld yam spede
 Ay first to yat yat war mast nede
 Twa thinges er nedefull to our fode
 Gastly gode and bodyly gode
 Bot of gastly gode we haf mast nede
 Yarefore we suld if we wil spede
 Aske first yat gode *principally*
 And our Lorde yat es almyghty
 Sal gif vs it and auauntage do
 And gif vs bodily godes yarto
 Yat our bodys may here sustayne
 10100 Bot yat gode es noght so *certayne*
 Als gastly gode yat lastes ay
 For al werldely gode passes away
 We suld noght make godes *principall*
 Of swilk secund godes so smale
 Als som men dose yat lifs mysse
 Yat sekis nane othir lyf bot yis
 Ye wilke to ende may sone be broght
 And faylles yam whethir yai wil or noght
 Bot ye kyngdom of Godde so sothfast
 10110 Yat es ye lyf yat ay sal last
 We suld first seke als teches yis clerkes
 Thurgh prayere and thurgh gode werkes
 And yat es yat Godde biddes vs
 Yar he says in ye godspell yus
 First sekis ye kyngdom of Godde wele
 And his rightwysnes to fele
 Yat es to say we suld wirke right
 Gode werkes ay with al our myght
 Wharethurgh we may com thurgh *trauaylle*
 10120 Vnto ye kyngdom yat *neuer* sal faylle
 Whaso yus askes and sekis yarto
 Godde wille hym mare auauntage do
 For he wil gif hym suffissauntly
 Yat falles to sustynaunce of body
 Forwhy nathinge yat may auaylle
 To lyf or saul sal hym defaylle
 Yat in hert Godde dredes and lufs

61va

10130 Als haly wrytte says and *proues*
 Bot couatous men of yis lyue
 Yat with ye werlde wil ay stryue
 Euer ye mare yai haue at wille
 Ye mare nede yai haue bi yis skille
 For ye mare a man has of meyne
 Ye mare nede of fode to yam has he
 And he yat mast of hors haues
 Mast has nede of stables and knaues
 And Saynt Ierom says on yis wyse
 Yat he yat ful es of couatyse
 Has grete default al vnsoght
 10140 Of yat he has and yat he has noght
 And yarefore he yat wil Godde pray
 And aske oght yat auaylle him may
 He suld aske wysely if he *pray* right
 And bisily with al his myght
 And lastandly withouten faylyng
 Yan sal he spede of his askyng
 And Godde sal gif him on yis manere
 Al yat es nedeful to haue here
 For hele of saul *soueraynely*
 10150 And for sustinaunce of his body
 Ye thridde thing yat suld vphalde
 Prayeres es deuocioun called
 Yat liftes a mans hert vp euen
 Vnto our Lorde Godde of heuen
 Withouten thoght of anythinge
 Yat to deuocioun war lettyng
 For Godde says yus als I yhou say
 When you he says sal Godde pray
 Wende into yi hous in quert
 10160 Yat es to say withinne yi hert
 And sperre ye dore opon ye fast
 Yat es to say you sal out cast
 Alle willes and thoghtes of vanyte
 Yat werldely or flesshely may be
 And yan pray ye Fader of heuen
 In *priuyte* with a mylde steuen

	And Saynt <Ciprayne> says yarby	
	Yat alle werldely thoghtes and flesshely	
	Suld depart fra ye hert sone	
10170	Of hym yat prays Godde of a bone	
	So yat ye hert nathinge thinke may	61vb
	Bot on yat thinge yat he sal pray	
	Wenestow yat Godde heres ye he says	
	When you heres noght yiself yat prays	
	And Isider says ye wyse man	
	Yat we pray sothfastly yan	
	When we think on nane othir thinge	
	Bot anely on our askynge	
	And Saynt Austyn says als clerkes proues	
10180	What auaylles he says yat ye lippe moues	
	And betes togider ay of custom	
	When ye hert of ye man es al dom	
	Swilk difference als es sene	
	Bitwene ye caffé and ye corne clene	
	And ye branne yat es smal or grete	
	And ye clene flour of ye whete	
	And ye beste and ye bestes hyde	
	Swilk difference es on ye tothir syde	
	Bitwene ye prayer made ouerthwert	
10190	And ye deuocioun of ye hert	
	Godde es na hare yar he dwelles	
	To be fedde with leeués and noght elles	
	Godde weryed ye tree growand	
	Yar he nathinge bot leeués fande	
	Right so ye prayere es vnmyghty	
	Yat es in leeués of wordes anely	
	Withouten hertly deuocioun	
	It payes noght Godde yat orysoun	
	Bot he turnes ye ere yarefra away	
10200	And wil noght here it nyght na day	
	He vndirstandes noght swilk langage	
	Foryi yareof comes nane auauntage	
	He yat withouten deuocioun prayse	
	He prayse als he yat spekes and says	
	Half Inglisshe and half Frankisshe	

A nyce manere of speche es yis
 He prayse with mouth by vsage
 Bot ye herte spekes anothir langage
 When he thinkes on othir thinges
 10210 Yat hym to vayne lykyng brings
 Wharefore it semes als ye boke says
 Yat swilk men yat Godde so prays
 Walde hym skorne al yat whyle
 Als he yat wil a man bigyle
 Yat es deaf and dumble alswa
 Yat stirs his lippes to and fra
 And mas anely of speche semblaund
 And nathing says to vnderstande
 To swilk maner of mens prayere
 10220 Our Louerd turnes ye deaf ere
 Bot yat prayere yat comes anely
 Of ye hert heres Godde almyghty
 For als he says in ye godspelle right
 Godde es a gaste of mykell myght
 And yarefore whaso herde wil be
 Of Godde yat es ful of pyte
 Hym bihoues pray als best es
 In gaste and in sothfastnes
 Wharefore ye prophete yat was wytty
 10230 Vs teches to pray Godde deuoutely
 In ye sauter als yhe may here
 Yare he says yus on yis manere
 Louerd my prayere in yi sight
 Als ensense mot ga vp right
 For when ye ensense als men may fele
 Es in ye fyre it flayres wele
 So dose prayere to vnderstande
 Yat comes of ye hert brynnande
 Of ye luf of Godde almyghty
 10240 Flayres ful swete to Godde namely
 And bot it flayre on yis manere
 Godde wil noght ye prayer here
 A messangere yat to court wendes
 And has yare na knawying of frendes

62ra

Ne wille na lettres with him brynge
 He may noght com bifer ye kynge
 Right so prayere and orysoun
 Withouten luf and deuocioun
 Als clerkes says es na bettir
 10250 Yan messenger withouten lettre
 Prayere es yat men here mase
 Als a messangere yat to ye court gase
 Deuocioun es als lettre with seele
 Yat prayere beres als messenger leele
 And whaso sendes swilk messangere
 Vnto ye court on wrange manere
 Withouten lettre pryue to rede
 He sal noght wele his erand spede
 62rb For men says yus als oft bytydes
 10260 He yat fole sendes he fole habydes
 And fole wendes and fole comes hame
 Bot he yat sendes es mast to blame
 Yus falles by prayere yat men mas
 Yat na deuocioun with it has
 Bot whaso wille pray sothfastly
 With hert suld pray yus God almyghty
 Als Daudid did yat yus sayde
 In ye sauter when he prayde
 Lorde you here ye voyce of me
 10270 With al my hert I crye to ye
 Crye of hert es brynnand luf
 Als clerkes may here Saynt Austyn proue
 Swilk crye and swilk voyce namely
 Es lykand vnto Godde almyghty
 And noght ye noyse of wordes soght
 To whilk ye hert acordes noght
 Wharefore Saynt Gregor says right wele
 Als clerkes may rede in boke and fele
 Yat sothfastly to pray and fast
 10280 Es bitter sighynges to Godde to cast
 With compunctioun ay ouerthwert
 Yat es repentaunce with dole of hert
 And thurgh sadde wordes to pray mekely

	And na polist wordes to multiply	
	Swilk crye chaces helle theues away	
	Fendes yat waytes vs nyght and day	
	For to robbe vs of alle godenes	
	And to lede vs to al yat ille es	
	Yarefore we suld oft to Godde calle	
10290	Yat we noght in ya theues handes falle	
	And crye to hym withouten fayntyse	
	Agayne ye fyre of couatyse	
	And agayne ye fyre of litchery	
	Yat brynnnes bathe saul and body	
	Yat he vs graunt ye water of teres	
	To sleken swilk fyre yat vs deres	
	Yat it noght our hertes vmlappe	
	Ne of our saulles fordo ye shappe	
	Also we suld crye fast and calle	
10300	To Godde yat Louerd es ouer alle	62va
	Agayne ye grete flowand flode	
	Of idell thoghtes yat er noght gode	
	Yat in ye hert springes on sere wyse	
	Yat thurgh consentyng we noght perise	
	Yarefore cryed Dauid when he prayde	
	To Godde in ye sauter and yus sayde	
	Saue me Godde fra perils smert	
	For waters has entred vnto my hert	
	And our Lorde disciples with him pryue	
10310	When yai war in ye myddes ye see	
	And sawe ye tempestes fast ryse	
	And war in poynt yan to peryse	
	Yai cryed for fered and sayd yus	
	Lorde in yis perill saue vs	
	For yise thynges yat I tolde last	
	Suld we ay to Godde crye fast	
	To saue vs fra yis perils pryue	
	Yat we thurgh yam noght perissed be	
	Yat es to say of ye theues of helle	
10320	Yat er vgly fendes and felle	
	And of ye fyre of couatyse	
	And of litchery yat oft wil ryse	

And of ye flode of ille thoghtes amange
 And of alle corrupcions so strange
 Now vnderstandes als I yhow say
 Yat men suld to Godde ay pray
 In alle tymes and in alle stedes
 Yar men has wille to say yair bedes
 Bot specially if yhe did right
 10330 The suld pray with al yhour myght
 And mare deuoutly als ye boke telles
 In Halykirke yan ouerwhare elles
 For yat es called hous of prayere
 Yar ye fende has leste powere
 Whare our deuocioun suld be ay
 Yarefore we suld yare mast pray
 And namely on Sonendays so dere
 And on othir haly days sere
 Yat er ordayned thurgh Halykirk
 10340 Haly werkes yan for to wirke
 Als to *serue* Godde and loue and pray
 And to worshepe hym al yat we may
 Yarefore men seses of werldely werkes
 On swilk dere days als teches yis clerkes
 And tentes yan for al ye woke
 To gastly werkes als biddes ye boke
 Yat es to loue Godde and honour
 And to pray hym ay of sokour
 Sen Godde commanded yat es myghty
 10350 In ye alde lawe so straytly
 To kepe ye sabate and to halde
 Yat ilkan haly day may be called
 And sethen als ye peple myght se
 Godde did a man to staned be
 For he gaderd by ye way
 A fone stickes on ye sabat day
 What sal he do on yam namely
 Yat dose grete synnes and vilany
 On Sonendays and othir festes
 10360 Forwhy yai folow yair wille als bestes
 And wastes ye tyme als men may se

62vb

In folys and in vanyte
 And on swilke days mare ille duse
 Yan yai on ye werke days vse
 Certaynely yan may yhe se
 Yat yai sal mare punyst be
 In ye tothir werlde yat lastes ay
 Yan lewes yat brekes yair sabbat day
 For ye Sonenday mare haly es
 10370 Yan ye sabbat day yat es lesse
 Pryncipall festes of ye yhere
 Er ordayned heghe days and dere
 Thurgh Halykirke to halugh and kepe
 Godde to loue and to worshepe
 And to thanke him of his godenes
 Yat he has done vs mare and lesse
 Als Halykirke recordes namely
 Of ye festes thurgh sere story
 First at Yhole of Goddis birthe
 10380 With grete solempnyte and myrthe
 Es mencioune made euen and morne
 How he was of a mayden borne
 At Paskes also yat comes and gase
 How he fra dede to lyue rase
 At Haly Thursday es redde right
 How Godde steghe vp to heuen bright
 63ra And at Wytsonenday es made mynde mast
 How Godde sent down ye Haly Gast
 Til his apostels yat he lufd
 10390 Als es thurgh Halykirke proued
 Also es ordayned thurgh ye lawe
 In Halykirk yat we suld knawe
 Festes of halughs yat er in heuen
 Als men may here in kirk oft neuene
 Ya festes suld men halugh and kepe
 And in yair name Godde worshepe
 And loue hym bathe lered and lewed
 Of myrakils yat he has shewed
 In yam thurgh myght of ye Haly Gast
 10400 For to conferme our trouthe mast

Yarefore yair festes we suld kepe clene
 Yat in Halykirke ordayned bene
 And pray yam yat yai be our sokour
 Onence Godde yat dose yam honour
 Bathe in erthe and in heuen bright
 Als Halykirke wytteneses right
 Wharefore he dose grete synne to fele
 Yat kepes noght ya festes wele
 For he agayne ye commandement wirkes
 10410 Of Godde and agayne Halykirkes
 Bot some may answer yus and say
 Sir we may noght al day pray
 Ne ilka day bene at ye kirke
 We most somtyme othir thinge wirk
 What ille or foly suld yis be
 If I yhede somtyme to play me
 For som solace and myrth to make
 Why suld Godde yat to ille take
 For whyles I bourde and play in skille
 10420 I do na synne ne think nane ille
 To yat wil I now answer ye
 Shortly als you sal here and se
 Alle ye tymes and alle ye dayse
 Yat you despendes in idell playse
 In reuerys or in vanyteses
 Yat to Godde es noght ordayned you leses
 For I wil you vnderstande and wytte
 Yat whethir you gange stande or sytte
 Alle ye tyme yat you thinkes noght
 10430 On Godde yat you suld haf in thoght
 Al salbe reckend als tynt for ay
 Als men may here yis clerkes say
 Yat may yus vnderstanden be
 When you thinkes noght bot on vanyte
 And on nathynge yat ordayned es
 To Godde and to his rightwisnes
 Certes a grete thinge he leses
 Yat spendes his tyme in vanyteses
 And yat says Senek on yis manere

63rb

10440 Yat he tynes in yis werlde here
 Alle ye godes yat he suld do
 And al ye mede yat falles yarto
 Of al ye tyme so spenden in vayne
 Whilk he sal neuer wynne agayne
 Bot grete syn als methink he dose
 Yat spendes ye tyme in ille vse
 Wherefore Godde at ye day of dome
 When alle men sal bifor hym come
 Sal aske of vs resouns certayne
 10450 Of al ye tyme we spende in vayne
 Als Saynt Anselyne says in a boke
 Yar clerkes may yis mater loke
 Yarefore we suld ye tyme wele spende
 Whyle we lif here til our lyues ende
 For ye tyme es short of our lyf days
 And vncertayne als ye boke says
 For it es na man yat can se
 How lange hys tyme here salbe
 Na so wys es nane ne so sleghe
 10460 Yat wate whenne ne where he sal degh
 And yarefore he yat wil right kepe
 Ye haly days to Goddis worshepe
 His wille he suld to nathing gif
 Yat Godde or his halughs myght greue
 Bot do alle thinge yat es Goddis wille
 And in gode werkes ye tyme fulfille
 And loue Godde ay in ilka place
 And thank hym oft of his grace
 And of alle othir gode namely
 10470 And pray oft Godde of his mercy
 And sarmons here with gode talent
 And yat tyme to alle gode werkes tent
 Also when men es at ye kirke
 Of gode prayer men suld noght irke
 Bot men suld kepe yam yare fra dyn
 Honestly while yai er yarinne
 And do Godde honour and reuerence
 And his halughs in his presence

63va

10480 For ye stede es clene and haly
 And ordayned to *serue* God almyghty
 And noght to iangle als men oft dose
 Ne lagh ne bourde ne trofles vse
 Forwhy Godde says on yis manere
 Mi hous es cald hous of prayere
 Yarefore men suld in kirke noght do
 Bot thynges yat it es ordayned to
 Als haly prayere and Goddis *seruyse*
 Als says Saynt Austyn ye doctour wyse
 Whaso come als I vnderstande
 10490 Byfore ye kynge of Ingelande
 In his chaumbre to purchase
 A thinge yat es of special grace
 He wald hym kepe yat he sayd nathing
 Yat lightly myght displese ye kynge
 With mare skille he suld kepe him ay
 Yat comes in Goddis chaumbre to pray
 Yat es heghe kynge ouer alle kynges
 And cheef *gouernour* of alle thinges
 Yat es to say in Halykirke
 10500 Whare men suld haly werkes wirke
 Ye whilk es Goddis chaumbre priue
 And his awen hous als says he
 Yar he says yus mi hous es
 Hous of prayere and of clennes
 So yat he yare do ne say nathing
 Yat myght displese yat almyghty kynge
 Godde wil noght yat men make ne sette
 Of his hous bothe ne markette
 Yarefore Godde alle ya dryue walde
 10510 Out of ye temple yat boght and salde
 For he wald noght yat men made dyn
 Ne did na werldely dedes yarinne
 He wald men tented til hym anely
 To pray hym of helpe and of mercy
 And to loue him ay with godewille
 And thank him bathe loude and stille
 Of alle gode yat he has yam done

63vb

Yan wil Godde here yair prayer sone
 Yare suld a man putte out of his hert
 10520 Alle idell thoghtes yat comes ouerthwert
 And sette stedfastly al his thoght
 On Godde anely yat hym made of noght
 And fra helle boght with his blode
 And think wele on alle othir gode
 Yat he has done of his curtaysy
 And ilk day dose contynuelly
 And recorde his synnes yat he has done
 And bifore Godde yare meke hym sone
 And pray hym oft of forgifnes
 10530 Of alle his synnes mare and lesse
 And yat he gif hym grace forward
 To kepe hym fra synne yat byndes harde
 And gif hym wille to do alle thyng
 Yat es mast to Goddis likynge
 And mast shendship vnto ye fende
 And wele to lyf and wele to ende
 Yare suld yis grete lordes and ladys
 Forgete yair noblay if yai war wys
 And yair dignyte and yair heghenes
 10540 And yair powere yat so grete es
 And thynk anely yat yai er yan
 Byfore yair Lorde and yair domesman
 Yat at ye dredeful day of dome
 When alle men sal bifore hym come
 Sal resounes ask of yam sone
 Of al ye gode yat he has yam done
 Of yair heghenes and of yair state
 How yai it vsed arely and late
 And yan sal he yhelde rightwysly
 10550 To ille and gode als yai er worthy
 Yarefore yai suld at ye kirke yam lawe
 To Godde bathe thurgh luf and awe
 And noght yam enpryde for yair heghnes
 Of yair apparaylle and yair ritchesce
 Bot take ensaumple of ye lifynge
 Of Dauid yat was a riche kynge

Yat had forgeten his dignyte
 When he *prayde* to Godde with hert fre
 And dispysed himself when he *prayde*
 10560 And bifor Godde on yis wyse sayde
 I am na man yat men worshepes
 Bot a worme yat naked crepes 64ra
 In yis al his feblesce knewe he
 His pouert and his vanyte
 For als a worme es of na prys
 And lytell and vyle to dispyse
 And comes crepand naked and bare
 Out of ye erth and es bredde yare
 Right so a man es a vyle thinge
 10570 And lytell and pouer at his bigynnyne
 For when he comes with sorowful chere
 Into ye exile of yis werlde here
 He brynges noght with hym yat day
 And noght sal he bere with him away
 Al naked he comes hider and bare
 And al naked sal he hethen fare
 Wharefore Saynt Bernard sayde sumtyme
 Yat a man es noght bot a foul slyme
 And a secke yat es ful of fen
 10580 Yat stynkes foul vnto alle men
 And wormes mete yam to fede
 Yat thurgh kynde of ye erth may brede
 When man es geten thurgh kynde of man
 He es noght bot a foul slyme yan
 And als lange als he es here lifand
 He es a secke ful of fen stynkande
 And when he es dede and layde in *graue*
 Yan es he fode yat wormes wald haue
 Also yis grete ladys of myght
 10590 Yat comes so apparaylled and dight
 With siluer and perels and golde rede
 And precious stanes opon yair hede
 With riche robes to ye kirke namely
 Bifore our Lorde Godde almyghty
 Suld take ensauple als was sene

By Hester yat was so ryche a quene
 Yat did hir riche apparaylle away
 When sho bifore Godde come to pray
 And ful mekely lawed hir in hert
 10600 And knewe bifore Godde hir pouert
 And sayde to hym yus Lorde you wate
 Yat ye tokenyng of pryde I hate
 Agayne yis wreched werldes consaylle
 For I haf na lykyng in riche apparaylle
 Of *precious* stanes ne of gold rede 64rb
 Nouthir on body ne on hede
 Bot it es to me abhomynable
 For it may make mens hertes vnstable
 Certes right so to Godde may be
 10610 Grete abhominacioun to se
 Of yam yat has in swilk thinge
 Grete pryde and grete lykyng
 And dightes yam quayntly to be sene
 Vnto yair sight yat foles bene
 Of swilk apparaylle Godde tase na kepe
 Al if yai it vse for worshepe
 In ye kirk in his *presence*
 Bot of ye meke hert and clene conscience
 Godde almyghty mast after yat lokes
 10620 Als clerkes may fynde in sere bokes
 Saynt Paul ye apostell teches right
 How gode wymmen suld yam dight
 When yai suld to ye kirke wende
 To pray to Godde our sikerest frende
 Yai suld haue he says thurgh skille
 Habyte after yair state wille
 Yat war honest withouten outrage
 Yat war noght of ouermykell costage
 Yat es to vndirstande namely
 10630 After yai er of state worthy
 For yat yat es mesure till ane
 Til anothir may be at outrage tane
 Wele mare falles vntill a quene
 Yan til a countays als I wene

And mare til a countays body
 Yan to anothir symple lady
 And mare til hir yat men lady calles
 Yan to a symple woman falles
 Also Saynt Paul teches yam right
 10640 How yai suld be symple of sight
 Yat es to say shameful and meke
 And na quayntyse to yair hedes seke
 Als tressurs and bilets yai suld nane vse
 Als fole wymmen commonly duse
 Yat strekes ye neckes out als ye hert
 Als als a hors of *prys* lokes ouerthwert
 And yhete Saynt Paul als teches he
 Wil noght yat yai ouer bisy be
 Ne ouer curyous yair heuedes to dight
 10650 Nouthir with siluer ne with gold bright
 He wil yai haue als he counsaylles
 Yair heuedes couerd with clene vaylles
 And when yai er at ye kirke namely
 Bifor our Lorde Godde almyghty
 So yat na man yare tempted be
 Thurgh sight of yam when yai yam se
 Als gode wymmen yai suld yam dight
 Yat godenes of yair hert shewes right
 Saynt Ambros says yus he yat wille
 10660 Yat Godde his prayere fulfille
 He suld do away and hyde
 Alle manere of tokenynge of pryde
 And bowe to Godde thurgh mekenes namly
 For to stir hym to haue mercy
 For proude apparaylle *quayntly* wroght
 Onence Godde may purchace noght
 Bot gifs enchesoun to deme ille
 Of hym or hir yat it vse wille
 Now haf I shewed thinges thre
 10670 Yat specially in prayere suld be
 Trouth hope and deuocioun
 Of whilk I haf made mencion
 Bot to prayere als I vnderstande

64va

If it suld be to Godde lykande
 And worthy to be herde sone
 Ye ferthe thing bihoued be done
 Yat es to ye prayere men suld do
 Twa wenges yat falles yarto
 Thurgh whilk it may fleghe vp euen
 10680 Byfore our Louerd Godde of heuen
 Yat es fastynge and almus dede
 Yis twa ye prayere may euen vp lede
 Wherefore ye aungel spake to Toby
 And sayd hym yus appertly
 Prayere es a siker thyng
 With almus dede and fastynge
 Withouten yise twa it may noght fleghe
 To Godde yat sittes in heuen so heghe
 Forwhy als an haly man says
 10690 Gode lyf yat es mykell to prayse
 Makes prayere to fleghe ful swiftly 64vb
 To Godde with yise twa wenges yarby
 Bot synne als yis clerkes knawes
 When it wald fleghe agayne it draw<es>
 For men may wele wyte whaso wil lok<e>
 Als Isidere says in a boke
 Yat on twa maners for to neuen
 Prayere es letted to fleghe to heuen
 Outhir forthy yat a man for drede
 10700 Wil noght lette of synneful dede
 Or forthi yat he wil noght ye trespase
 Forgif to yam yat greued hym hase
 For als nathing may heale a wounde
 Yare yar iren ligges in ye grounde
 Nouthir oynement ne medycyne
 Als lange als iren ligges withinne
 Right so his prayere helpes him noght
 Yat haldes ille wille in hert or thocht
 It es noght herde als ye boke telles
 10710 Als lange als ille wille in ye hert dwelles
 And yarefore says yus ye prophete
 Whase wordes to rede and here er swete

	Lift we he says our hertes vp euen	
	And our handes to Godde of heuen	
	He liftes his hert rightwysly	
	And his handes to Godde almyghty	
	Yat prayer lifts heghe to be sene	
	Thurgh gode werkes and conscience clene	
	Also ye apostoyll vs biddes and teches	
10720	Als yis prechours says yat oft preches	
	Yat we clene handes lift vp ay	
	In alle our prayers when we sal pray	
	Clene handes er called here clene werk<es>	
	Of clene conscience als says yis clerkes	
	For Godde wille noght here als I wene	
	Prayer yat comes of hert vnclene	
	Yat has ye conscience withinne	
	Foul and ful of filthe of synne	
	Wharefore our Lorde Godde spekes to vs	
10730	Thurgh ye prophete yat says yus	
	When yhe make many prayers sere	
	I wil nane of yam blethely here	
	Forwhy yhour handes er al bloody	
	Yus es wryten in ye prophecy	65ra
	Bloody handes ya men has	
	Yat ye pouer men pilles and flaas	
	Yat vndir yam bene and with maystry	
	Reues yam yat yat yai suld lif by	
	Swilk men has bloody handes and rede	
10740	Of ye blode of pouer men yat yai shede	
	For yai wald yam lyfles make	
	When yair lyflade wald fra yam take	
	Thurgh couatyse and rauyne	
	Yis methynk es ful grete synne	
	Swilk men mykill outrage duse	
	For yai so bloody morsels vse	
	Wharefore yai sal make an harde pay	
	When yai passe fra yis lyf away	
	If haly writte yat ye boke shewes vs	
10750	Be sothe yat telles and says yus	
	Yat our Lorde Godde almyghty	

At domesday sal aske straytely
 Ye blode of men yat pouerly gaase
 Of yam yat ye handes bloody has
 Wharefore whaso wrange wil oght take
 Of yat bihoues hym amendes make
 And yhelde agayne al wrange tane thing
 To yam yat awe it or in helle hyng
 And yarefore our Lorde God wil noght
 10760 Yair prayer here yat yus has wroght
 Bot yai yam amende of yat folý
 To be herde yai er noght worthy
 Whaso wil comme in Goddis sight
 Hym to pray and wald be herde right
 With drawen swerde he suld noght com
 Ne with bloody handes ne handes tome
 Yat es to say in wille to synne
 Ne vnclensed of folý withinne
 Ne tome hande of gode dede
 10770 And if he do he sal noght spede
 For Godde says yus in haly wrytte
 Als ye boke witteneses it
 You sal noght als he says come
 In my sight with handes tome
 Bifore Godde comes he tome hande
 Yat askes hym any bone prayande
 Withouten present of gode werkes
 He sal noght spede als says yis clerkes
 65rb
 Agayne hym sperres Godde ye yhate
 10780 Als yis clerkes wele it wate
 Yat prays hym here of anythinge
 And wil na presente with him brynge
 Of yat we haf ensauple to telle
 Als es wryten in ye godspelle
 How ye yhates war sperred fast
 Agayne ye fole maydens yat come last
 Yat yair laumpes tome with yam broght
 Yarefore Godde sayde I knaw yhou noght
 Wharefore Godde wil knaw na man
 10790 Bot yam yat serues him als yai can

And in yair laumpes has oylle of *prys*
 Als had ye maydens yat war wys
 Yat er als vnderstanded may be
 Ya yat ye hertes has ful of pyte
 And shewes it outwith thurgh gode werkes
 Swilk men Godde heres yus says yis clerkes
 To swilk men Godde opens ye yhate
 Yat comes noght tome hand ne ouer late
 When yai pray and aske a bone
 10800 He resayues yair prayer sone
 Now haf I shewed how ye *prayere*
 Yat yise four pilers suld vp bere
 Trowth deuocioun hope to spede
 And fastynge with almus dede
 Ye whilk yhe herde me byfore neuen
 Es myghty onence Godde of heuen
 Forwhy it wynnes of him lightly
 Alle yat es nedeful vnto ye body
 And to ye saul yat sikerrest es
 10810 Als haly wrytte beres wyttenes
 Wharefore Saynt Iame says in a boke
 Als clerkes may se it yat wil it loke
 Yat rightwis mans prayer in skille
 Es mykell worth yat Godde here wille
 For it helpes and warisshes wele
 Alle euels yat a man may fele
 Of body and saul yat gretly greues
 And yat yai mast drede yat here leues
 Wharefore Godde says als in boke es sene
 10820 Yat ye *prayere* yat comes of hert clene
 Heles men withouten and withinne
 And purchaces forgifnes of alle synne
 We fynde wryten in ye alde lawe
 In a boke yat clerkes suld knawe
 Yat Moyses ouercome appertly
 Amaloch Goddis enemy
 And al his oste yat come on were
 Noght thurgh bataylle bot thurgh *prayer*
 And also an haly man yus say

65va

10830 Yat a rightwis man when he *prays*
 May mare auaylle to Godde prayande
 Yan may ten thousand men fightande
 Ye prayere here of a gode man
 Thirles heuen and entres yan
 Suld it noght yan ouercom clene
 Ye enemys yat in erthe er sene
 A gode man prayand mare wyne may
 Of heuen in ane hour of ye day
 Yan a thousand knyghtes suld wyn of lande
 10840 In lange tyme thurgh dynt of hande
 Yarefore war gode als I yhou kenne
 To purchace ye prayers of gode men
 Yat gifs yam to deuocioun
 And namely of men of religyoun
 Yat wone togider in company
 For to *serue* Godde specially
 And to pray for alle yat dose yam gode
 Yat helpes yam to yair lyfs fode
 Forwhy if a gode mans beede
 10850 Onence Godde may stande in stede
 Wele mare auaylles als es oft sene
 Prayere of many gode men and clene
 For als ye haly man namely says
 When many gode men togider *prayse*
 It may noght faylle on na manere
 Yat ne Godde wille yair *prayer* here
 And if ane war a fole or twa
 Of a company alle er noght swa
 Als in case may falle ful lightly
 10860 And so felle in Goddis cumpany
 Of his apostels Iudas was ane
 Yat him bytrayst and made be tane
 Bot ye tothir war gode and wele did
 Al if he war a shrewe kidde
 Ye prayere of al a couent
 Yat es haally of ane assent
 Salbe of ye abbot herde mare
 Yan sal a munk whilkso he ware

65vb

10870 Right so Godde heres tittar yair bede
 Yat dwelles togider in haly stede
 To serue Godde and hym to worshepe
 Yan of ane of ye felawshepe
 Wharefore Godde says in ye godspelle
 In yis manere als I now telle
 If twa of yhow with hert fre
 Accorden togider with me
 Whatso yhe of my Fader craue
 Withouten dout yhe sal it haue
 Here now haf yhe herde me neuen
 10880 In yis boke ye degrees seuen
 Yat falles proprely vnto ye tre
 Of ye vertu of chastyte
 Now wille I shewe aftir my wytte
 Ye seuen braunches yat comes of it
 Yat seuen manere of states er sere
 Of men yat lifs in yis werlde here
 Ane es of maydens yat wil fle
 Flesshely dede til yay maryed be
 Anothir es of anepley
 10890 Yat has bene fyled and leues yair f<oly>
 Ye thridde es of ya yat wedded b<ene>
 Ye ferthe state es of widous clene
 Ye fift state es of mayden sly
 Yat thinkes be chast vntil yai dy
 Ye sext state of clerkes may be
 Yat er ordayned in haly degre
 Ye seuent als ye boke mas mencoun
 Es of men of religyoun
 Ye first state es of maydens namly
 10900 Yat kepes yam clene of body
 And saues wele yair maydenhede
 Fra alle filth of litcherous dede
 Bot so vnbounden er yai and fre
 Yat yai may leeffully wedded be
 In swilk a state men suld kepe
 Chastyte to Goddis worshepe
 Yat es clennes of ye body

66ra

And of ye hert withouten foly
 Ye secund state to kepe clene
 10910 Es of yam yat fyled has bene
 Thurgh ye filth of litcherous dede
 And has lost yair maydenhede
 Als man and womman anelepy
 Yat neuer was wedded swilk er many
 Na neuer so bounden to chastyte
 Yat yai ne may maryed be
 And has bene shryuen and dose penaunce
 And in yair hertes has repentaunce
 Of alle yair synnes mare and lesse
 10920 And kepes yam forwarde in clennes
 In swilk state men suld kepe ryght
 Chastyte with al yair myght
 For he yat es here in yat state
 He suld be bisy arely and late
 Alle ye enchesouns of synne to fle
 In swilke purpos he suld ay be
 And so may he kepe his body chast
 And on yat manere plese Godde mast
 To saue he may for *certayne* skille
 10930 Mary hym what tyme so he wille
 Bot whaso wille kepe hym for mede
 Clene and chast of litcherous dede
 Hym bihoues his flesshe chasty
 With harde penaunce of body
 For hym bihoues fast and wake
 And yat his flesshe lykes forsake
 And yus he may his flesshe doun halde
 Fra foly ay when it ryse walde
 Ye thridde state es of yam to knawe
 10940 Yat wedded ere thurgh Goddis lawe
 In yat state men suld thurgh right
 Kepe castyte bathe day and nyght
 To saue men suld for *certayne* skille
 Ye werke of sposaylle fulfille
 For a man and his wedded wyf
 Suld luf togider withouten stryf

66rb

And aythir of yam suld yam kepe
 Leel til othir for Goddis worshepe
 And nouthir of yam do othir wrange
 10950 Bot yat yat right es do ay amange
 Yis es Halykirkes counsaylle
 And yus wille ye lawe of sposaylle
 Thurgh whilk aythir has othir tane
 And als a body er bathe ane
 For yai er bathe togider knytte
 In Goddis yhock als says haly writte
 And yarefore aythir suld othir luf
 Leelly for yair saulles bihoue
 For als yai er bathe a body by skille
 10960 So suld yai be a hert thurgh wille
 In *certayne* fayth and luf stedefast
 Yat to yair lyues ende suld last
 And na twynnyng make Godde to greue
 Of body ne hert whyles yai lif
 For yus es wryten in haly wrytte
 Men suld noght lese yat Godde has knytte
 Wharefore yai suld kepe yam fra synne
 After ye state yat yai lif inne
 Saue yat yai may ye werke wirke
 10970 Of sposaylle thurgh ye lawe of Halykirke
 Yarefore Saynt Paul says yus to *proue*
 Yat wymmen suld yair lordes luf
 And vnder Godde yam worshepe mast
 And ay amange be sobre and chast
 Chast to kepe yam clene of body
 Fra alle othir bot yair lordes anely
 Sobre in mete and in drynk
 And on yair state yai suld ay thinke
 For grete outrage als ye boke shewes
 10980 Of mete and drynk appayres gode thewes
 And kyndels ye fyre of litchery
 And stirs men oft to grete foly
 Also a man suld kepe hym right
 Chast and clene with al his myght
 Fra alle wymmen bot fra his wyf

	Yat hym byhoues halde to <i>terme</i> of lyf	
	Sposaylle es a state to worshepe	
	Yat men suld ay clenely kepe	
	And halyly after Goddis lawe	
10990	For many skils yat men suld knawe	
	For sposaylle es als men may se	66va
	A state of grete auctorite	
	Of dignyte and of halynesse	
	Thurgh yise thre sposaylle stabled es	
	Of grete auctoryte es it	
	Als beres wittenenes haly writte	
	Forwhy our Lorde Godde rightwys	
	It stabled first in paradyse	
	In ye state of obedyence	
11000	Ar euer men synned thurgh neclygence	
	Yarefore men suld with al yair myght	
	Yat state clene kepe bathe day and nyght	
	Als teches and biddes haly wrytte	
	By resoun of Godde yat first stabled it	
	And bi resoune of ye stede clene	
	Yare it was first stabled and sene	
	Also sposaylle es a heghe state	
	Of grete dignyte als clerkes wate	
	Forwhy our Lorde wald borne be	
11010	Of a wedded womman yat was fre	
	Yat was blisseful Mary mayden clene	
	Yat Ioseph wedded hir to mayntene	
	Goddis sone bifore ye heghe message	
	Made hir ye mantell of maryage	
	And wald be vndir yat mantell hemme	
	Conceyued and borne withouten wemme	
	Vndir yat mantell als clerkes can telle	
	Was hidde fra ye deuell of helle	
	Ye counsaylle of our saluacioun	
11020	And ye pryuyte of our raunsoun	
	Yarefore men suld yat state worshepe	
	And honestly and clene it kepe	
	It es also yar it es wemmeles	
	A state of grete halynes	

For it es ane of ye sacramentes
 Yat Halykirke mykell to tentes
 And bytokens ye sposaylle
 Yat es knytte and neuer sal faylle
 Bytwene Ihesu Cryst and Halykirke
 11030 Thurgh whase counsaylle vs bihoues wirke
 And bitwene Godde on ye same manere
 And mans saul yat he boght dere
 Wharefore ye state of maryage
 Yat clene es keped fra outrage
 Es so haly and so myghty 66vb
 Yat a fleshhely dede wroght rightly
 In sposaylle als it falles to be
 Withouten dedely synne es fre
 And noght anely withouten synne
 11040 Bot it may of Godde grete mede wyne
 Yat es to say if it be wroght
 Als Goddis lawe wald and elles noght
 Wharefore yhe sal vnderstande yarby
 Yat in thre case specially
 Men may ye dede of sposaylle saue
 Fra synne and mede for yat dede haue
 Ye first case here to shewe yhou sone
 Es yar ye dede es anely done
 In yis entent for childer getyng
 11050 To *serue* Godde and for nane othir thinge
 For swilke entent mast to auaylle
 Was ordayned ye dede of sposaylle
 Ye secund case es yis to witte
 Yat when twa er togider knytte
 In weddelayke if nathing it lette
 Ye tane sal yhelde ye tothir his dette
 When ye tane askes leeffully
 Ye tothir to yhelde suld be redy
 For yareto stirs yam rightwysnes
 11060 Yat yheldes to ilk man yat his right es
 Wharefore if ye tane als ye lawe wille
 Askes ye dette outhir loude or stille
 By mouthe appertly or parchaunce

	Thurgh som tokenynge of cuntynauce	
	Als shamefull wymmen yat wald fayne haue	
	Yair dette and dar noght for shame it craue	
	By mouthe als it asked suld be	
	Bot thurgh som continaunce priue	
	Whethir of yam so wil forsake	
11070	Ye dette to yhelde vnto his make	
	He gifs ye tothir enchesoun	
	To be of ille condycioun	
	And synnes agayne rightwisnes	
	For he dose noght yat yat right es	
	He synnes agayne his wedded fere	
	For he dose hir wrange on yis manere	
	Forwhy ye tane has lawefully	
	Powere of ye tothirs body	
	Bot he dose wele after Goddis lawe	
11080	Yat yheldes ye tothir yat he awe	67ra
	And if he so do trewely in dede	
	In yat entent he es worthy mede	
	For rightwysnes him stirs yarto	
	And noght his litchery so to do	
	Ye thridde case after of ya thre	
	Es when a man in pryuyte	
	Bedes his wyf to hir lykyng	
	Yat derne dede withouten askynge	
	So yat his entent be swilk wythinne	
11090	Anely to kepe hir fra synne	
	And namely if sho be in thoght	
	So shameful yat sho dar noght	
	Aske hir louerd swilk a thinge	
	By mouth ne by na takenynge	
	And he hoped yat sho wald lightly	
	Falle in synne and in foly	
	If he bedde hir noght yat dede	
	Yan synnes he noght bot <i>serues</i> mede	
	In yis case men suld yus do	
11100	For pyte suld stir men yarto	
	In yise thre case men may wirke	
	Leeffully thurgh ye lawe of Halykirke	

Ye werke of weddelayk withouten synne
 After ye entent yat men er inne
 Bot on som case men may synne sone
 Yar ye dede of sposaylle suld be done
 Outhir dedely after ye dede es
 Or venyally yat es yhete lesse
 And specially in thre caase
 11110 Men may in yat dede trespase
 Ye first case es als ye boke telles
 When a man sekes noght elles
 In yat dede bot to fulfille
 His lust and his litcherous wille
 He synnes yus thurgh litchery
 Outhir dedely or venyally
 Venially als when ye delyte
 Yat may ouercom a mans skille tyte
 Passes noght thurgh grete outrage
 11120 Ye right boundes of maryage
 Yat es when ye delyte with wille
 Es bouxsom and sogette vnto skille
 So yat he yat es in yat state
 If he dedely synne right hate
 For nathyng wald swilk a dede do
 Bot with his wyf ne assent yarto
 Bot when his delyte and lust amange
 Es to his wyf so grete and strange
 And so blynded es yan his skille
 11130 Yat he wald als wele his lust fulfille
 With hir and neuer ye mare hir spare
 Al if sho noght his wyf ware
 In yis case I halde yat dede
 Dedely synne yat men suld drede
 For his delyte has ouer grete rayke
 And passes ye boundes of weddelayke
 Wharefore our Lorde Godde es oft wrathe
 To swilk men and wymmen bathe
 And to ye fende gifs grete powere
 11140 To trauaylle yam and noy yam here
 Als men may fynde wryten and knawe

67rb

In a boke of ye alde lawe
 Of Raguell doghter yat ight Sare
 Yat Toby wyf was yus fynde I yare
 Yat had sometyme seuen husbandes
 Alle war yai slayne thurgh ye fendes handes
 Ye first nyght when yai wald ly
 By hir thurgh lust of litchery
 Wharefore ye aungell to Thoby spake
 11150 Yat he suld hir to wyf take
 Yan sayde Toby yus to ye aungell
 I ne dar noght for ye case yat felle
 Of hir seuen husbandes yat war slayne
 Yan ye aungell answerd agayne
 I sal quod ye aungell telle ye
 In whilk men ye fende has pouste
 In swilk men he has mast powere
 To trauaylle yam and greue yam here
 Yat puttes Godde out of yair thoght
 11160 When ye werke of weddelayk suld be wroght
 And tentes to nane othir thinge
 Bot to yair litcherous lykyng
 And yair foul lust for to fulfille
 Als dose a beste yat has na skille
 Yarefore somtyme Godde vouches noght saue
 Yat swilk men fruyt of engendrure haue
 Als so a man with his wedded fere
 May synne dedely on othir manere
 Yat es to say when he oght dose
 11170 With his wyf agayne kyndely vse
 His wille othirwyse to fulfille
 Yan ye lawe of weddelayke and kynde wille
 Swilk men yhete may synne mare
 Yan othir yat I spake of are
 Bot yai yat in ye state of sposaylle
 Wirkes thurgh Halykirkes counsaylle
 And dredes ay Godde almyghty
 And kepes yat state here clenely
 Als ordayned es and als ye boke says
 11180 Swilk men our Louerd mykell payse

67va

Ye secund case yar men synne may
 Dedely in wedlayke es yis to say
 Als when a man has na drede
 With his wyf to do ye dede
 Thurgh delyte and lust yat may falle sone
 In tyme when it suld noght be done
 Yat es when sho has a malady
 Yat som wymmen has comonly
 He yat his wyf yat tyme noght spares
 11190 If he know first hou sho fares
 And in what state sho es of body
 Forsothe he synnes yan dedely
 Forwhy our Lorde Godde forbedes
 Yat any man yat *perille* dredes
 With his wyf dele when he wate
 Yat sho es *propely* in swilk a state
 For *perils* yat er yan to drede
 Yat myght falle to ye fruyt of ye dede
 For Saynt Ierom shewes and telles
 11200 In swilk tyme er geten meselles
 And som yat has na shappe of man
 And foles yat *neuermare* witte can
 And halt and lame croked and blynde
 And domb and deaf swilk men may fynde
 Wharefore ye womman yat wedded es
 And feles hir in swilk sekenes
 Suld noght fra hir lorde it hele
 If he yat tyme wald with hir dele
 Bot if sho layne and haldes hir stille
 11210 And lates him with hir do his wille
 If he knawe noght yat *pruiyte*
 Sho synnes dedely and noght he
 Also yai bathe suld kepe yam clene
 And fra swilk dede yam abstene
 In haly tymes yat er dere
 Als at ye heghe festes of ye yhere
 And do noght elles ya tymes namely
 Bot tente to our Lorde Godde almyghty
 His *seruyse* yat tyme to fulfille

67vb

11220 For ye tyme es ordayned for yat skille
 Also yai suld in tyme of fastynge
 Abstene yam fra swilke lykyng
 Noght anely for yat it es synne
 Bot foryi yat yai myght titter wyne
 Thinge yat yai aske of Godde yan
 Als says Saynt Austyn ye haly man
 Also yai suld abstene yam right
 Fra yat dede with al yair myght
 Al ye tyme if yai be wyse
 11230 When ye womman in gisyne lyse
 Or when yai haf *certayne* knawynge
 Yat hir tyme es nere of chyldynge
 Yai suld na tyme arely ne late
 Dele togider in yat state
 Bot abstene yam for honeste
 And for drede of perils yat myght be
 And also fra ye dede yam spare
 Fra tyme yat sho with quyck childe ware
 And if ye dede in yat state be wroght
 11240 Withouten synne es it noght
 We fynde wryten in a boke
 Of kynde of bestes als men may loke
 Yat ye olyfaunt wil forsake
 Ye felawship of his awen make
 Alle tyme while sho with fole es
 And of yis beres ye boke wyttenes
 Yan think me yat a man suld be
 Mare ledde with skille and attempre
 Yan a beste yat can na skille
 11250 Yat folwes after kynde his wille
 Yarefore a man suld him abstene
 When his wyf in yat state es sene
 Bot always I wil noght say
 Yat he synnes in yat dede ay
 If he swilk tyme ye dede wil do
 With his wyf yat assentes yarto
 By gode cause and entencion right
 Yat can Godde deme yat es ful of myght

68ra

11260 Ye thridde case yar dedely syn may be
 In ye dede of sposaylle so pryue
 Es when a man thurgh his awen rede
 Deles with his wyf in haly stede
 Als kirke halwed and kirkeyharde
 Of whilk men suld take gode rewarde
 For it es appropred anely
 To serue our Lorde Godde almyghty
 Yare suld na man swilk dede do
 With his wyf yogh scho assent yarto
 11270 Bot abstene hym if he haf grace
 For reuerence of ye haly place
 And whoso wil noght hym abstene
 Ne kepe yat haly stede clene
 He synnes and dose grete vylany
 Vnto ye stede yat es so haly
 For ye werk of weddelayke yat es fre
 In haly stede grete synne may be
 And in haly tyme when it es wroght
 Yat in othir stede or tyme deres noght
 11280 Ye ferthe state yat suld be clene
 Es of yam yat wedded has bene
 Yar ye dede yat spares right nane
 Has twynned twa and hent ye tane
 Bot whethir of yam yat leues olyue
 Be it ye man or be it ye wyue
 Suld his lyf chastly lede
 While he es in state of wydouhede
 Yat es a state mykell to prayse
 Als Saynt Paul ye apostell says
 He counsaylles yam yat wydous er called
 11290 Yat yai yam in yat state halde
 And if yat state yam noght pay
 He biddes yam wedde yam when yay may
 For better it es als says he
 A man hym wedde yan brent to be
 Yat man hym brynnes thurgh foly
 Yat assentes vnto litchery
 For he puttes his hert in ye fyre

68rb

Of litchery thurgh fole desyre
 And better it war hym to wedde
 11300 Yan to yat fyre to brynne be ledde
 Yis es to vnderstande anely
 Als yhe haf herde in yis party
 Of yam yat suld yair lyf lede
 In ye state of symple wydouhede
 Bot noght of ya als I wele trowe
 Yat to yat state er bounden thurgh vowe
 So yat yai may noght yam mary
 Withouten synne yat es dedely
 After ye vowe es made to last
 11310 For yat byndes yam vnto Godde fast
 And if yai it breke agayne Goddis wille
 Yai departe yamself fra Godde thurgh skille
 Bot if ye vowe al pryuy be
 And symple withouten solempnyte
 Albeit yat he synne dedely
 If he yareafter hym mary
 When he es wedded al do he ille
 In yat state he may dwelle stille
 Bot ye man or womman yat so dose
 11320 For yat vow broken suld penaunce vse
 Bot when ye vowe es made lastande
 Solempnely thurgh prelates hande
 Or thurgh ye makynge of *professyoun*
 Yat falles vnto relygioun
 Or thurgh haly order yat men taas
 Yat suddeken deken or prest has
 In yis case es ye maryage noght
 For agayne ye lawe it es wroght
 Bot yam bihoues departed be
 11330 Yat marys yam in swilk degre
 For yai be noght saue als says ye boke
 Bot yai kepe yat state yat yai first toke
 Bot to ye state of wydowhede
 I fynde swilk ensaumple to rede
 In a boke of bestes kynde
 Yat wydous suld oft haf in mynde

Of ye turtell yat tynes hir make
 Yat neuer after wil othir take
 Bot flees alle othir company
 11340 And dwelles in wildernes anely
 Bot thre thinges falles als I wene
 68va To yam yat in yat state er sene
 Ye first es als clerkes wate
 Yat whaso es in wydow state
 Suld hald him priuily in his inne
 And vse scilence withouten dyn
 And noght folow straunge company
 Ne about ye werlde be ouer bysy
 Of yat ensaumple fynde I can
 11350 Of Iudith ye noble womman
 Yat was fayre of hide and hewe
 And a clene widow was and a trewe
 Of wham yan spekes haly wrytte
 Als says yis clerkes yat knawes it
 Yat fra hir chaumbre sho wald noght passe
 Ne fra hir maydens yat with hir was
 Bot helde hir priuily in cloose
 Fra sight of men and werldes loose
 Wharefore Saynt Paul mykell reproues
 11360 Yis wydous yat idelnes loues
 And yhunge wymmen quayntly dyght
 Yat shewes yam mykell to mens sight
 And er ouermykell iangelande
 Yis es to wydous noght semande
 Bot ya yat wydous right er called
 Withinne yair cloos suld yam halde
 And kepe yam fra mens speche and fle
 Alle werldely sightes of vanyte
 And yam occupye in gode dede
 11370 Yis falles to ye state of wydouhede
 Ye secund thinge es oft to pray
 And to serue Godde bathe nyght and day
 And blethely to be at ye kirke
 And werkes of deuocioun to wirke
 Als we fynde wryten in boke

In ye godspelle of saynt Luke
 Yat spekes of a noble womman
 Yat was wydow and hight Anne
 Yat wald noght fra ye temple passe
 11380 Bot dwelled ay yare als hir wille was
 And payned hir with al hir myght
 To *serue* Godde bathe day and nyght
 In devoute prayers and fastynges
 And blethely didde his bidynges
 Ye thridde thinge es als methinke
 To vse ay strayte mete and drynke
 For whaso wil halde yam chast
 Bihoues vse grete metes mast
 And noght delicious dayntees
 11390 Yat makes many chastyte lees
 For Saynt Paul says and beres witnes
 Yat a womman yat widow es
 Yat in delyces hir lyf ledes
 Es dede thurgh synne yat men dredes
 And Bernarde says yat spekes of vyces
 Yat chastyte *perisshes* in delyces
 Yat es als he yat *perisshes* sone
 In ye water and es fordone
 Yat vnder ye water haldes his hede
 11400 He may so drunken and be dede
 Wharefore na man may ouer lange halde
 His heued yat es his hert called
 In ye water of werldely delyces
 Yat stirs many men to vyces
 And brynges many to helle pyne
 Yat he ne sal ye lyf tyne
 Yat es grace of ye Haly Gast
 Thurgh whilk ye lyf lyues in God mast
 Also to wydous yat here er trewe
 11410 Falles meke clethyng of symple hewe
 And noght of gay colours starande
 Ne of quaynt shappe yat es gay semande
 Bot wydous suld ensaumple take
 Of Iudith yat left for Goddis sake

68vb

Hir riche robes yat syde gun traylle
 And alle hir othir gay apparaylle
 Yat felle bathe to body and hede
 Sho left alle when hir lorde was dede
 And toke ye habite of wydowhede
 11420 And in yat meke habite sho yhede
 Yat was taken mare of dole namely
 Yan of ioi or of vayneglory
 And foryi yat sho lufd chastyte
 And wald ye enchesouns of syn fle
 Sho left ye apparaylle yat was fayre
 And al hir lyf wered ye hayre
 And fasted alle ye days of ye yhere
 Bot ya yat war haly and dere
 And yhete sho was ryche fayre and yhung
 11430 And wyse of dede and of speche of tung
 Bot ye godenes of hir hert and thoght
 And luf of chastyte yat sho soght 69ra
 Yat sho oft shewed and noght hidde
 Made hir to do al yat sho didde
 Right so suld wydous yair lyf lede
 And kepe ye state of wydowhede
 In chastyte and in clennes
 Fra filth of synne yat cleuand es
 Namely ya yat er bounden to be
 11440 Chast thurgh vowe of chastyte
 Othir yat er noght bunden yartille
 May maryen yam if yat yai wille
 Ye fift state es of clene virgyns
 Yat ye victory of yair flesshe wynnes
 Ye whilk er chast and ay has bene
 And thynkes ay forward kepe yam clene
 Fra alle corrupciouns of body
 For ye luf of Godde almyghty
 Yis state es mykell for to prayse
 11450 For thre thynges als ye boke says
 Yat es to say for ye dygnyte
 For ye bewete and for ye bounte
 First men suld kepe yat state

For ye dignyte als yis clerkes wate
 Forwhy yat state es of swilk myght
 Yat it mas yam yat kepes it right
 Euen lyke vnto Goddis aungels
 Als ye haly man in boke telles
 Bot a clene virgyne yat es leel
 11460 Has yhete mare yan has an aungell
 Forwhy ye aungell lyfs gastly
 Als gaste withouten flesshe of body
 And virgynes yair flesshe about beres
 Yat temptes yam oft here and deres
 Bot virgyns has ye victory
 Of yair bodys and yat es ferly
 Yat yai may kepe so febell castelle
 Als yair bodys er to telle
 Agayne so stalward enemy
 11470 Als ye fende es yat es so wyly
 Yat sekis ay alle maner of gynne
 Wharethurgh he may yat castell wynne
 For right fayne dispoylle it wald he
 Of ye tresour of virginyte
 Yat tresore es mykell to prayse
 Of whilk Godde in ye godspell says
 Yat ye heghe kyngedome of heuen
 To yat tresour es lickened euen
 Yat priuily in ye felde es hidde
 11480 Yat precious and riche es kydde
 Yis tresour hidde in felde namely
 Es maydenhede hidde in body
 Yat es als a felde thurgh skille
 Yat men suld thurgh penaunce tille
 Als ye boundes lys and ye merkes
 And sawe it with trauaylles and gode werkes
 Yis ryche tresour may be lyke
 By gode skille vntill heuenryke
 For ye lyf of virgynes es lyke right
 11490 Vnto ye kyngedome of heuen bright
 Yat es vntill aungels lyf
 In heuen whare alle ioy es ryf

69rb

Wharefore Godde says in ye godspelle
 Als yhe may here yis clerkes telle
 Yat at ye vprysynge generale
 When alle men in flesshe vpryse sal
 Yan sal noght be swilk maryage
 Als men mas here thurgh vsage
 Bot yai salbe als aungels yan
 11500 Alle yat bees saue man and womman
 And yair bodys yat now has dymnes
 Sal shyne als bright als now ye son es
 Also yis state falles to be
 Gretly praysed for ye beawte
 For maydenhede yat keped es clene
 Es ye fayrest state in erthe sene
 Wharefore Salamon says ye wyse
 In ye boke of wysdome yar clergy lyse
 Haa he says how fayre it es
 11510 Chast engendrure with clerenes
 Ful fayre it es als says he
 Clerenes namely with chastyte
 Forwhy yan es chastyte bright
 And maydenhede vnto Goddis sight
 When it es thurgh gode lyf and fayre
 And clere if nathing it appayre
 Right als ye clerenes of ye sonne
 Makes fayre day here yar we wonne
 Right so ye clerenes of clere lyfyng
 11520 And of grace yat es ye bigynnyng
 Makes maydenhede fayre and bright
 And plesaunt vnto Goddis sight
 Wharefore Saynt Ierom says yus
 Yat bifore alle othir vertus
 Maydenhede es clere and fayre
 If na spotte of synne it appayre
 So yat ye body ne ye hert withinne
 Be nanewyse corrupted with synne
 For he yat chast es ay of body
 11530 And corrupted es in hert anely
 He als ye boke beres wyttenes

69va

Es als a graue yat paynted es
 Yat es whyte withouten and fayre
 And withinne foul als roten layre
 And roten erthe bathe wate and drye
 With ye carayne of ye body
 Maydenhede if men clene it halde
 May be bi skille ye whyte robe called
 Yar foul spottes may be mare sene
 11540 Yan on any othir robe yat es clene
 Yis whyte robe suld keped be
 Fra flynge of yise thinges thre
 Yat es mudde of erthe and blode
 And fyre yat may do skathe and gode
 Yise thre thinges may gretly fyle
 Ye whyte robe and make it vyle
 Ye mudde of ye erthe yat fyles som wyse
 May be called werldely couatyse
 Fra whilk yai suld kepe yam ay
 11550 Yat in virgyne state wil Godde pay
 Forwhy na man may kyndely
 Pay bathe Godde and his enemy
 Ye tane of yam hym bihoues dispysse
 Als Ierom says ye doctour wyse
 And he semes noght Goddis frende
 Yat pleses ye werlde and ye fende
 For ye werlde es halden Goddis enmy
 Wharefore Saynt Ione says appertly
 Yat he sal enemy to Godde be
 11560 Yat to ye werld es frende priue
 And Saynt Paul says yus if I wald
 Plese yam yat of ye werld er called
 I ne suld noght be leel seruand
 To Ihesu Cryst Godde alweldande
 A tok<e>n yat men ye werlde wil plese
 Yat puttes men oft fra rest and ese
 When ye hert on Godde es noght sette alle
 To wham we suld crye mast and calle
 Es ye curyouste namely
 11570 Of gay attyre about ye body

69vb

For a man wald noght so bisy be
 To seke ay swilk curyouste
 Of fayre robes and apparaylle clene
 Warne he wald of men be sene
 Bot whaso mast es aboute
 To make ye body fayre withoute
 May tittest tyne thurgh filth of synne
 Ye fayrenes of ye saul wythinne
 Yat Beaute suld plesse Godde mast
 11580 Bot Beaute withouten es in wast
 Wharefore Saynt Bernard yat oft sayde
 Wordes of whilk Godde was payde
 Spekes namely to wymmen yus
 Yat sekis ay robes precious
 And othir noble apparaylle
 To plesse ye werlde yat sal faylle
 And to shewe yam in mens sight
 To lat men se hou fayre yai er dight
 Ye doghters of Babyloyne he yam calles
 11590 Yat es shenship in whilk som falles
 For yair lyf es als a wynde blast
 Yat sal turne yam at ye last
 To shame and endeles shenshepe
 Bot if yai of yair lyf take kepe
 Yai clethe yam rychely on sere wyse
 With ryche clathynge and pelour of pryse
 And vnder ya robes with pelure
 Yai er in saull nakede and pouer
 Yai shyne without als men may se
 11600 With gold and siluer and ryche perre
 Als falles vnto werldes blisse
 Yat yam bihoues at ye last mysse
 Bot yai er foul in saull withinne
 For yai er mykell fyled with synne
 Thurgh yair maners vnconable
 Yat er to Godde abhomynable
 Bot Saynt Bernarde spekes openly
 Of wymmen yat er so bisy
 To apparaylle yam fra fote to croun

11610	<p>In swilk a fole entencioun Yat es to say for to be sene And yherned of yam yat foles bene And yhete do yai mare yan yair state wille Ya wymmen methinke dose ille For bifore Godde yai sal yhelde resoun Of ilk men yat yai gif enchesoun To yherne with yam to do foly Thurgh swilk continance of body Bot alle ye likynge withouten yis</p>	70ra
11620	<p>Yat ye kynges doghter has of blisse Als Daudid says es wythinne In gode vertus withouten synne And in conscience yat es clene Yar na synne may yan be sene Ne na poynt of couatyse Bot plese Godde withouten fayntyse And yus ye filth of mudde so vyle Ye whyte robe ne may noght fyle Also men suld kepe yat robe clene</p>	
11630	<p>Fra spottes of blode yat sone er sene Yat es fra ille thoghtes and lykynges And fra fole fleshely yhernynges Wharefore we may in boke rede Als Ierom says yat maydenhede Es sacrafyse and offerande To our Lorde Godde alweldande Yat es noght fyled in hert thurgh thoght Ne in body thurgh litchery wroght Forwhy he says yus certaynely</p>	
11640	<p>Yat ye maydenhede of body Es noght worth and es medelesse Yar corrupcioun of hert es Als ye fruyt ne es noght gode And es noght worth to mans fode Yat semes hale when it es goten Withouten and es withinne roten Right so es maydenhede yat es sene Hale withouten and withinne noght clene</p>	

	Also men suld in yat state	
11650	Kepe ye robe clene fra fyre hate	
	Ye fyre yat brynnes yat whyte wede	
	Of chastyte and of maydenhede	
	Es to here or say with lykande wille	
	Wordes yat may stir men to ille	
	For Saynt Paul says yat Godde wele payde	
	And als I haf bifore sayde	
	Yat vilayne wordes yat men shewes	70rb
	May sone corrupn gode thewes	
	And yarefore says Senek right	
11660	Kepe ye he says with al yi myght	
	Fra foul wordes bathe nyght and day	
	Yat er noght gode to here ne say	
	For if he bigynne to speke or here	
	Foul wordes and vses yat manere	
	He waxes sone balde yareinne	
	And falles ye lightlyer in synne	
	And yarefore whaaso clene wil kepe	
	Fra vylany and fra shendshepe	
	Ye whyte robe of maydenhede	
11670	To whilk falles right mykell mede	
	Hym bihoues hym kepe nyght and day	
	Yat he nouthir here ne say	
	Wordes yat may sone kyndell synne	
	Thurgh whilk he may be brent withinne	
	For als ye catte yat es pryue	
	Brynnes hir hippes als men may se	
	Bot ye wylde catte dose noght swa	
	Yat rynnes in ye wode to and fra	
	Right so a man may be brent lightly	
11680	Yat vses to speke or here vilany	
	Bot he yat swilk speche wil ay fle	
	In saul thar hym neuer brenned be	
	Maydenhede and chastyte	
	May to ye lily lickened be	
	Yat es a flour whyte and fayre	
	Yat growes on heght thurgh kynd of ye ayre	
	Wharefore Godde says in haly wrytte	

	Thurgh Salamon ye wyse of witte	
	My lief es als ye lyly sene	
11690	Amange ye thornes yat er kene	
	Goddis derlynge als clerkes may rede	
	Es ye saul yat kepes maydenhede	
	For yat es swilk a vertu to prayse	
	Thurgh whilk ye saul als clerkes says	
	May purchase mast specially	
	Ye luf of Godde almyghty	
	Wharefore Saynt Ione ye wangelist	
	Amange alle ye apostels of Cryst	
	To Cryst mast hamely was and es	70va
11700	And Cryst hym shewed mast hamelynes	
	And mast verray tokenynges of luf	
	Als men may in ye godspell proue	
	And so was he amange ye tothir called	
	Crystes disciple yat he luf walde	
	And neuerylesse yhete lufd he ye tothir	
	For he made ilkane othir brothir	
	Bot hym mast specially lufd he	
	For his maydenhede and chastyte	
	Yis lily flour als clerkes wele wate	
11710	Kepes hir beauwte and hir state	
	Amange sharpe thornes yat <i>springes</i>	
	Of diuerse flesshely fondynges	
	For ye flesshe es als a middyng	
	Yat of itself forthe bringes nathing	
	Bot sharpe thornes and netles kene	
	And breres and thistels als es oft sene	
	Yat er fole styrynges of delyte	
	Yat oft prickes sare ye spiryte	
	Bot ye flour of maydenhede	
11720	Of swilk thornes thar haf na drede	
	When it es roted sikerly	
	In ye luf of Godde almyghty	
	Yat ay defendes it and weres	
	Fra thornes of fondynges yat deres	
	To yis flour yat clerkes calles	
	Flour of maydenhede sex leues falles	

And thre greyns endored withinne
 Yis flour falles to ilka virgynne
 Ye first leef of yis flour es
 11730 Halenes of body yat es wemmeles
 Yat es to say yat ye body be
 Hale and clene thurgh chastyte
 Withouten wemme of litchery
 Yat ye flesshe yhernes specially
 For if a mayden yat men suld spare
 Agayne hir wille corrupped ware
 Sho shuld noght yarefore tyne ye mede
 Yat falles to clene maydenhede
 Wharefore Saynt Lucy sayd yus
 11740 Vnto ye tyraunt so malicious
 Al if I now sho sayde thurgh ye
 Agayne my wille corrupnd be
 My chastnes bees doubled thurgh yis
 Onence ye ryche coroun of blisse
 Ye secund leef als it es soght
 Es clennes of hert and of thoght
 For als Saynt Ierom ye haly man
 Says yus als I shewe yhow can
 It es noght worth to haue anely
 11750 Clene maydenhede of body
 To yam yat to wedde yam has wille
 And thinkes yair purpos to fulfille
 Bot he spekes of yam whatso yai be
 Yat has avowed chastyte
 For whaso voves to kepe for mede
 Chastyte or maydenhede
 He suld kepe chastly his hert
 Fra fole willes yat comes ouerthwert
 Ye thridde leef es mekenes called
 11760 Yat ilka mayden in hert suld halde
 For proude mayden in hert namely
 May noght pay Godde almyghty
 And yarefore says Saynt Bernard wele
 Yat a fayre thinge it es to fele
 Maydenhede with mekenes right

70vb

Yat mykell pleses Godde ful of myght
 Yam lufs Godde of wham gifs mekenes
 Loos to maydenhede yat clene es
 And maydenhede yat es clene
 11770 Mekenes mas fayre to be sene
 And yus proues he aftirwarde
 I dar wele say says Saynt Bernarde
 Yat our Leuedy Mary mayden clene
 Warne hir grete mekenes had bene
 Ne had noght payed Godde almyghty
 Thurgh hir maydenhede anely
 Ye ferthe leef of yat flour es
 Drede of Godde and shamefulnes
 For ya yat verray maydens bene
 11780 Dredefull and shamefull er oft sene
 And yat es lytell wonder to se
 If yai dredefull and shameful be
 For yai bere ful precious tresore
 In a febill vessaylle yarfore
 Wharefore our Leuedy Mayden Mary
 Was in priue place anely
 And dredeful was and sympely lete
 When ye aungell come hir to grete
 Bot drede of Godde als yhe may here
 11790 May be called ye tresorere
 Yat kepes ay als es grete nede
 Ye ryche tresore of maydenhede
 Yat ye fende of helle on nane wyse
 May it stele thurgh his quayntyse
 For drede of Godde als clerkes can telle
 Kepes ye yhates of ye castelle
 Yar closed es ye ryche tresore
 Yat es ful siker warnistore
 Ye right yhates of ye castelle
 11800 Of ye hert yar yat tresore suld dwelle
 Of clene maydenhede namely
 Er ye fyue wyttes of ye body
 Yat ye drede of Godde kepes ay
 So yat ye enemy noght entre may

71ra

Thurgh vayne curyouse to se
 Or to here or to speke vanyte
 Forwhy vayne curyouse to here
 Or to se on som manere
 Vanytees of ye werlde namely
 11810 Es way to ye synne of litchery
 For sight es first enchesoun of it
 Wharefore men redes in haly writte
 Yat Iacob doghter yat Dyna hight
 Was corrupnd thurgh curyous sight
 For when sho went for to se
 Vnkouthe wymmen of ye cuntre
 And yhete sho went yan for nane ille
 Sho was rauyst agayne hir wille
 Thurgh ye prynces sone of ye cyte
 11820 Yat did hir at his wille to be
 And so tynt sho hir maydenhede
 For sho to se ye wymmen yhede
 And yarefore mayden yat clene wil kepe
 Hir maydenhede to Goddis worshepe
 Hir bihoues kepe hir wittes right
 And withdrawe yam fra vayne curious sight
 And yat dose men principally
 Thurgh haly drede of Godde almyghty
 Yat er ya yat haues ay drede
 11830 To wreth Godde in worde or dede
 And yat es ye wytte and ye quayntyse
 Of ye fyue maydens yat war wyse
 Of whilke spekes ye godspelle
 On yis wyse als I wille yhow telle
 Yat our Lorde says yat heuenryke
 To ten maydens with laumpes es lyke
 Of whilk ye fyue war wys to prayse
 And fyue war foles als ye boke says
 He calles ye kyngedome of heuen bright
 10840 Als yis clerkes vnderstandes right
 Halykirke thurgh ye trouth ane
 Yat it has in baptyme tane
 Ye fyue wyse maydens bitokens right

71rb

Yai yat kepes with al yair myght
 Ye fyue wyttes of ye body
 Of whilk I spake bifore aparty
 Ye fyue foles bitokens thurgh skille
 Yai yat kepes ye fyue wyttes ille
 Ye fift leef es sharpnes of lyf
 11850 Yat with ye flesshe byhoues stryf
 For whoso kepe wille maydenhede
 His flesshe hym bihoues sharply lede
 And ay it chasty and halde in awe
 And putte it oft vnderfote lawe
 Thurgh fastynge wakyng and prayere
 And harde liggyng yat may it dere
 And grete trauaylle with lytell rest
 Yus may men kepe yat state best
 And whaso folwes his flesshe wille
 11860 Ye state of maydenhede sal he spille
 Sharpnes of lyf yat es right soght
 Es als ane hegge stalwardely wroght
 For to kepe ye yharde of ye hert
 Yat nane ille beste com in ouerthwert
 Yat er called ye fendes of helle
 Our enemys yat er false and felle
 Yat eghtles ay if yai may spede
 To stele ye tresore of maydenhede
 And yarefore yat tresore so ryche kidde
 11870 Suld be sikerly closed and hidde
 And wele keped nyght and day
 So yat it be noght tynt for ay
 For whaso tynes it for certayne
 He recouers it neuer agayne
 Na mare yan ye laumpe of glasse
 When it es broken yat first hale was
 May be made on any wyse
 Hale agayne thurgh mans quayntyse
 Ye sext leef bi vnderstandynge
 11880 Es lastandnes withouten fayllyng
 Yat es fast purpos to kepe right
 Yat yat men has to Godde hight

71va

Whareof Saynt Austyn yat we of rede
 Says in ye boke of maydenhede
 And spekes to maydens yat Godde pays
 Folow yhe ay ye Lambe he says
 Yat es Cryst bees fast kepande
 Yat yhe haf hight to Godde alweldande
 And do yhe he says so hardily ay
 11890 And bere yhow so ay whyle yhe may
 Yat ye tresore of maydenhede soght
 In ye name of yhow ne perisshe noght
 For if yhe it tyne yhe may noght do
 Wharethurgh yhe myght com yarto
 Ne thurgh na sleght agayne it gette
 Als I ensauple by ye laumpe sette
 And Saynt Bernard says yus yarby
 In lastandnes yhe suld study
 For yat anely thurgh helpe of grace
 11900 Ye coroun of blisse may purchace
 Yise sex leues bifore sayde
 Of whilk Godde almyghty es payde
 Ye lyly of maydenhede mas fayre
 If na corrupcioun it appayre
 Bot yat flour suld haf in myddes right
 Thre graynes endored fayre to ye sight
 Ye wilke bytokens specially
 Thre maners to luf Godde almyghty
 For maydenhede withouten luf
 11910 Yat falles to Godde als I may proue
 Es als a laumpe of glasse clene
 Withouten oyle als es oft sene
 Wharefore ye maydens yat foles ware
 Ye wilke yair laumpes tome bare
 And forthy yat yai filled noght
 Yair laumpes yat yai with yam broght
 With clene oylle bot gaf neuer tale
 Yai war sperred out fra ye bridale
 And ye wyse maydens with godewille
 11920 Of yat oylle yair laumpes gun fille
 With yair spouse yai in went

71vb

Vnto ye brydale als was yair entent
 Thre maners sothfastly to neuen
 To luf and serue Godde of heuen
 Er bitokend to telle yarby
 Thurgh ye thre graynes of ye lily
 Ye whilk Saynt Austyne teches vs
 When he says you sal luf yus
 Godde with al yine vnderstandynge
 11930 Withouten errour of knawynge
 You sal luf hym with al yi wille
 Withouten gaynsayinge loud or stille
 You sal hym luf with al yi mynde
 Withouten forgetynge yan ertow kynde
 In yis manere als clerkes shewe can
 Es Goddis image sette in man
 After ye grete dignytees thre
 Yat falles in ye saul to be
 Yat es to say mynde thurgh skille
 11940 And vnderstandynge with wille
 When yise thre thinges specially
 Ere wele ordayned to Godde almyghty
 In thre maners yat er to prayse
 Als Saynt Austyne teches and says
 Yan er ye graynes of ye lily alle thre
 Endored with ye gold of charyte
 Yat gifs ay vnto vertu
 Beaute bounte and valu
 For withouten yat gold so bright
 11950 Na vertu es fayre in Goddis sight
 Als Saynt Bernarde spekes wysely
 Of ye manere to luf Godde almyghty
 And says on yis wyse openly yan
 You yat es kidde crysten man
 And in Goddis name es baptyst
 Lere hou you sal luf Cryst
 Lere to luf Godde almyghty
 Wysely swetely and fastly
 Wysely so yat you noght be
 11960 Deceyued thurgh na vanyte

72ra

Swetely so yat you neuer ye mare
 Be stirde thurgh welth and welefare
 Fastly so yat you ouercommen be noght
 Thurgh nane angre of hert ne thoght
 Yus es ye lyly of maydenhede
 Right fayre yar yat flour wil sprede
 When it es swilk als I haf sayde
 Yan es Godde yareof wele payde
 For yat flour es yan semely
 11970 And yis es ye secund skille why
 Yat maydenhede yus suld mare be
 Praysed for ye grete beaute
 Ye thridde skille why men suld it prayse
 Als ye boke proues and says
 Es for ye bounte and ye profyte
 Yat worthyly may come of it
 For maydenhede yat es wemmeles
 Of so grete a valu it es
 Yat it ne may on nane wyse
 11980 Be praysed vnto certayne pryse
 Wharefore haly wrytte says yus
 Yat nathing es so precius
 Ne so worthy yat men may tast
 Yat may be weghed agayne hert chast
 Forwhy it es ay mast worthy
 And es to vnderstande namely
 Of ye chastnes of maydenhede
 Yat falles in heuen to haf mast mede
 For maydenhede yat es clene
 11990 Ouer alle othir states yat bene
 Beres als I vnderstande
 Mast fruyt vnto ye saul lykande
 For yai yat lif in maryage
 And kepes it clene fra alle outrage
 Als I haf here bifore talde
 Sal yare haf fruyte thrittyfalde
 And yai yat kepes clene widowhede
 Sal haue sixtyfalde fruyte to mede
 Bot yai yat kepe maydenhede wele

72rb

12000 Ane hundrethfalde fruyte sal fele
 Wharefore our Louerd ful of myght
 In ye godspelle says yus right
 To yam yat he til hym calles
 Yat ye sede yat in ye erthe falles
 Sal gif fruyte at ye right tyde
 Thrittyfalde on som a syde
 And on anothir syde sixty
 And ane hundreth of ye thridde party
 Yise thre partis yat I yus neuen
 12010 Thritty sixty ane hundreth euen
 To yise thre states falles to rede
 Sposaylle widouhede and maydenhede
 Ye tale of thritty thrys ten I halde
 Yat es of ten and of thre called
 For thrys ten of thritty may noght faylle
 Yat falles to ye state of sposaylle
 For in yat state Godde to worshepe
 Men suld ye ten commandements kepe
 Trewely als yam felle to be
 12020 In ye trouth of ye Trynyte
 Ye tale of sixty mare amountes
 Of ten and sex yus men aountes
 For sex sithes ten mas sixty to rede
 Yat falles to ye state of wydowhede
 For in yat state men suld kepe right
 Ye ten commandements with al yair myght
 And yarewith men suld bisily
 Do ye sex werkes of mercy
 Bot ye noumbre of a hundreth hale
 12030 Yat of ye tothir es mast tale
 For it representes a lytell figure
 Yat es rounde aboute in mesure
 Ye whilk es mast fayre and semely
 Amange alle othir figures yarby
 Yat falles to ye state of maydenhed
 Yar men suld yheme in worde and dede
 Ye ten commandements with hert fre
 In ye trouthe of ye Trynyte

And ouer yat als falles yarto
 12040 Ye sex werkes of mercy do
 For als ye rounde figure es 72va
 Yar men sees ye roundnes
 Ye last ende with agayne crokyng
 Turnes agayne vnto ye bigynnyng
 And mas yat figure to seme right
 Als a coroun to mans sight
 Right so ye noumbre and ye tale
 Of ane hundreth yat es hale
 Kyndely with his cours may bryng
 12050 Ye last ende vnto ye bigynnyng
 For ten sithe ten an hundreth mas
 Als yat noumbre in course gas
 Yat bitokens ye ryche coroun
 Yat ye wyse maydens had to warysoun
 Bot albeit so yat thurgh trauaylle
 In ye state of clene sposaylle
 And in ye state of wydowhede
 Men may wyne yat serues mede
 Ye coroun of blisse als Godde vouches saue
 12060 And onence Godde mare meryte haue
 Yan may maydens yat chast has bene
 And kepes yair maydenhede clene
 For many er in paradyse
 Yat has lifd clene on yis wyse
 In weddelayke and in widouhede clene
 And er nerre Godde yan som virgyns bene
 Bot always has yis maydens chast
 A speciall coroun to prayse mast
 Oboun ye comon coroun of blisse
 12070 Yat Godde has graunted til alle his
 Forthy yat maydens specially
 Has wonnen here ye victory
 Of yair flesshe yat yam oft assaylles
 Thurgh harde lifynge and gode trauaylles
 Wharefore yai folow ye Lambes pase
 Whiderwarde so euer he gase
 To wham yai er wedded als fere

And has left fleshhely brydals here
 For to be with Godde rotefast
 12080 At ye brydale yat euer sal last
 Yai sal yare apparaylled be
 With grete worshepe and solempnyte
 In riche apparaylle fayre and clene
 So riche apparaylle was neuer sene 72vb
 Ne so fayre to any mans sight
 Couthe neuer yhete man descryue it right
 Wharefore I wil now na mare say
 Bot yat yat haly wrytte proue may
 Yat spekes of swilk fayre apparaylle
 12090 Yat maydens has for yair trauaylle
 Yat es mare speciele als clerkes wate
 Yan yat any has of othir state
 Yhete says haly writte yis thinge
 Yat yai sal a newe sange synge
 Withouten trauaylle and study
 And make yareinne grete melody
 So delytable yai sal synge yan
 Yat so swete noyse herde neuer man
 Yat nane othir sal synge I wene
 12100 Bot yai yat kepes yat state clene
 Yis newe sange yat yai sal synge
 Bytokens a newe ioy of lykyng
 And a speciall mede to haue
 Yat lhesu Cryst in yam vouches saue
 Foryi yat yai with luf and drede
 Keped wele yair state of maydenhede
 Yis es ye fift braunche of ye tre
 Of ye vertu of chastyte
 Ye sext state yan es of clerkes
 12110 Yat er ordayned to haly werkes
 Als suddeken yat beres haly state
 And deken and preste and prelate
 Yat has heghe order and dignyte
 Alle suld yai kepe wele chastyte
 For many skils yat I can say
 Whaso wil yam here he may

First to ye order yat haly es
 Yat askes noght bot halynes
 Forwhy ye sacrament es so haly
 12120 And so heghe and so worthy
 Yat yai yat has yat state so fre
 Er oblyst to kepe chastyte
 Yat yai may mary yam to nane
 After yai yat office haf tane
 For yai er appropred thurgh myght 73ra
 To *serue* Godde in his temple right
 And at his haly auter to stande
 And haly thinges to handell with hande
 Als chalyce corporals and vestymentes
 12130 And othir haly ornamentes
 And yhete yat thinge yat es mast worryi
 Yat es Ihesu Crystes awen body
 Yat ye preste in haly stede
 At ye messe sacres in fourme of brede
 And hymself oft receyues it
 And gifs til othir yat haly bitte
 Yan suld yai be haly and chast
 Bi resoun of yair Louerd mast
 To wham yai *serue* yat knawes alle states
 12140 And clennes lufs and alle filthe hates
 Yarefore Godde says yus appertly
 Be yhe haly for haly am I
 Forwhy swilke als ye lorde wil be
 Swilk suld be alle his menyhe
 Also yai suld kepe thurgh wyse men rede
 Chastyte by resoun of ye stede
 Yar yai *serue* yat so haly es
 And halde it in allekyns clennes
 Yat es ye kirke yat es haly
 12150 And halwed to *serue* Godde almyghty
 I haf sene wryten als me menes
 Yat prestes amange ye paens
 Yat in yair temples *serues* and singes
 Kepes chastyte in alle fondynges
 And fra othir yam twynnes als men sese

For yai yair chastyte suld noght lese
 Wele mare bi skille yai suld chast be
 Yat er prestes of cristyante
 Yat falles to serue and singe messe
 12160 In Goddis temple yat halwed es
 And apropied to his seruyse
 Bot yai be chast yai er noght wyse
 Yhete suld yai ye mare clene be
 And ye mare kepe chastyte
 And be mare haly in dede and worde 73rb
 Foryi yat yai serue at Goddis borde
 Of his coupe and of his brede
 And also of his wyne so rede
 Yat es his awen flesshe and blode
 12170 Ye whilk es our gastly fode
 Mikill halynes suld yai vse
 Yat swilk seruyse vnto Godde duse
 For Saynt Paul says als clerkes can se
 Yat bisshops thurgh yair dignite
 And othir yat haly werkes suld wirke
 Als mynystres of Halykirke
 Suld be chast and chastite kepe
 For yan yai do yair state worshepe
 Yis chastyte yat yai suld knawe
 12180 Es assigned in ye new lawe
 Yar Godde commanded als ye law es sette
 To yam yat of ye Lambe suld ette
 Ye whilk bytokens specyally
 Ihesu Crystes awen body
 Yat yai suld belt yair lendes wele
 When yai flesshely fondynges fele
 Ye belt yat Goddis mynystres fre
 Suld belten yam with es chastyte
 Yat litchery of flesshe restreynes
 12190 And yair state to Godde ordaynes
 Wharefore our Lorde Aaron badde
 Yat preste state and dignyte hadde
 Yat he and alle his childer bathe
 Suld be cladde in lynnyn clathe

And belted yareafter oboun tyte
 With a lynnyn belt yat war whyte
 Aaron and his childer dere
 For to telle yhow shortly here
 Bytokens clene werkes to wirke
 12200 And ye minystres of Halykyrke
 Yat suld ay clennely cledde be
 With ye lynne cote of chastyte
 Yat yai suld fast halde and noght tyne
 Yat es bytokened by ye whyte lyne
 For als ye lynne webbe narow or brade
 When it sal clene and whyte be made
 Men suld bete and wasshe oft 73va
 Til it war made whyte and soft
 Right so yai suld yair flesshe dyng
 12210 With discyplynes and harde lyuyng
 Yat ye flesshe may yarewith smert
 And also oftsythe wasshe ye hert
 Of alle ye fole thoghtes and yhernynges
 And wicked willes and lykynges
 Thurgh verray shrift and repentaunce
 Yis war a siker ordynaunce
 For to haue of Goddis lyuere
 Ye whyte cote of chastyte
 Bot yis cote suld about it haue
 12220 A whyte belt ye cote to saue
 Yat es to say yat chastyte
 Suld wele and straytely keped be
 And thurgh abstinaunce right restreynd
 And thurgh resoun wele ordayned
 Ye whilk it suld mast vphalde
 Yat es ye bocle of ye belt cald
 On othir wyse yhete shewe I may
 What ye cote and ye belt es to say
 First ye lynne cote bitokens wele
 12230 Chastyte of herte to fele
 Ye belt oboun to telle shortly
 Bytokens chastyte of body
 Yat may restreyne ye flesshe fra syn

And kepe chastite of ye saul within
 Ye same es bytokend to do
 By ye aube and ye belt yarto
 Yat ye minysters of Halykirke
 Er cledde inne haly werkes to wirke
 When yai sal serue at ye autere
 12240 Thurgh ye order yat yai bere
 For yai suld be chast within namely
 In hert and withouten in body
 Litchery es so foule a synne
 Yat it fyles body and saul withinne
 And ye hertes of men makes ful myrke
 And namely of men of Halykirke
 For yai er called ye eghe bright 73vb
 Of Halykirke yat suld loke right
 For als ye eghe wisses ye body
 12250 And shewes it ye way kyndely
 To what stede so it wil ga
 Whethir it wil wende to or fra
 Right so suld yis prelates wirke
 And othir mynystres of Halykyrke
 Yai suld shewe if yai war lele
 Til othir men ye way of hele
 Wherefore als a spotte yat es blacke
 Yat commonly men will lacke
 Semes mare foulle in ye eghe namely
 12260 Yan in anothir lym of ye body
 Right so methink in gode faythe
 Ye spotte of litchery es mare laythe
 And mare perillous ay to kenne
 In clerkes yan in lewed men
 Also yai er by skille called mirour
 Of Halykirke yat es our sokour
 Where ye lewed men yat na clergy hase
 Byhaldes and ensauple tase
 Bot when ye mirour es spotty
 12270 A man may se yan appertly
 Ye filthe (yat) in yat mirour es
 Bot noght his awen lickenes

Ye spottes of filthe may he noght se
 On hymself if yare any be
 For ye mirour es yan so dym
 Yat he may noght se ye filth on hym
 Bot when ye mirour es made bright
 Yan may he knawe his filthe bi sight
 Forsothe methinke it fares right swa
 12280 By prelates and bi othir ma
 Yat minystres bene of Halykirke
 Als fares bi yi mirour yat es myrke
 When yai thurgh syn er foul and spotty
 And namely thurgh ye synne of litchery
 Ful ille ensaumple yan yai gif
 Til othir men wele for to lif
 Bot som tas swilk ensaumple yarby 74ra
 Yat yai to synne er mare hardy
 Yarefore says ye boke yus wele
 12290 Yat yai er worthy for to fele
 Als many specyel paynes thurgh skille
 Als yai gif ensaumple of ille
 Bot when yai kepe yam clene and chast
 And lifs to Goddis lykyng mast
 Yan may men by yair lyf thurgh sight
 Take ensaumple to lyf right
 Yan er yai worthy to haue mede
 Yat gode ensaumple shewes in dede
 Also methinke yai suld be clene
 12300 So yat na synne war in yam sene
 For whaso es foul in conscience
 He may noght othir men wele clense
 Yat es to say to haue meryte
 Yus men sal vnderstande it
 Forwhy ye haly sacrament
 Yat es made thurgh right entent
 Or mynysterd als I vnderstande
 Thurgh ane ille ministers hande
 Es neuer ye wers of valu
 12310 Na neuer ye lesse of vertu
 To halow and to gif yam right

Yat receyues yat sacrament dight
 Yan to yam yat it tase knelande
 At a gode mynystre hande
 For ye wickednes of an ille man
 May noght appayre ye sacrament yan
 Ne godenes of hym yat gode es
 May noght amende it to worthynes
 Bot ay ye wickednes of wille
 12320 Of a ministre yat es ille
 May othir enpayre als es oft sene
 Thurgh ille ensauple of lyf vnclene
 Bot als men may se a candel stand
 To othir mens profyte brynnand
 And to harme of itself brynnes ay
 For it wastes itself away 74rb
 Right so ye wicked ministre mas
 Ye sacrament yat ye office has
 And til othir men mynistres it
 12330 To yair saul hele and grete profyte
 And to othir mens saluacioun
 And to yair awen dampnacioun
 Yarefore sen yam falles yat office
 To halwe othir and clense of vice
 Yar yai mynystre thurgh right entent
 Yis Halykirke sacrament
 Yai suld be mare haly and clene
 Yan othir yat er in lesse state sene
 For if yai be ille yai sal mare be
 12340 Punyst yan othir of lesse degre
 Yis es ye sext state right called
 Of chastyte yat clerkes suld halde
 And ye sext braunche of ye seuen
 Yat springes out of yat tre euen
 Ye seuent state es of religioun
 Yat es stabled thurgh professioun
 For yai yat er in swilk a state
 Has hight Godde yat alle thing wate
 And made a vowe to hym yarby
 12350 Yat yai sal lif here chastly

Wharefore yai er als I say yhow
 Obliged thurgh swilk a vowe
 So yat yai mai neuer yam mary
 After yai er profest namely
 And if yai after mary yam walde
 Yat mariage ne suld noght halde
 And yarefore yai suld with al yair myght
 Kepe chastyte als yai haf hight
 For resoun of yair state yat es
 12360 Haly and parfyte in halynes
 For ay ye halyer yat yai suld be
 Ye fouller es yair synne to se
 Als a spotte es whaso right demes
 Til ilk mans sight mare foul semes
 On a whyte robe yat es newe
 Yan on anothir of othir hewe
 And ye ferrer fra heght falles a man
 Ye sarer es his falle yan
 Also yai suld kepe chastyte right
 12370 For to ouercom ye fendes myght
 Yat thurgh grete temptacioun
 Assayles men of religioun
 And has mare ioy when he may
 To wynne ane of yam vnto his pray
 Yan to wynne als yis clerkes wate
 Many othir of othir state
 For als ye aungels of heuen has
 Mikell ioy and grete myrth mas
 Of a synfull yat hym repentes
 12380 And to verray penaunce tentes
 Right so ye fende has grete ioy yan
 When he ouercomes a gode man
 Yat of heghe and haly state es
 And mast parfyte in halynes
 And als ye fissher has in hert hale
 Mare ioy to take grete fisshes yan smale
 Right so ye fende thurgh his wyle
 Has mare ioy a man to bygyle
 Yat es haly of parfyte lyf

74va

12390

Yan of othir twenty and fyue
Men fyndes wryyten in a boke
Of *Vitis Patrum* yat wil it loke
Yat a munk yat lifd parfytely
Talde how he bicomme munk and why
And wharefore he walde ye werld shone
And sayde he was a paen sone
Yat was ye preste of mawmetryse
And kepar of alle yair sacrafyse
He talde when he was in chyldehede

12400

In ye temple a tyme he yhede
With his fader priuely
He sawe yan a grete company
Of foul fendes yat war yare
So grisly a sight sawe he neuer are
He saw a fende site in a sete
Yat was vgly huge and grete
And many fendes hym aboute
And ane come and bigan him to loute
Yat at first spake he yat

12410

Yat on ye sete so grygly satte
And asked hym whethen he come
And what he didde sen he went fro home
Ye tothir answerde in his degre
And sayde he come fra a cuntre
Whare he had raysed grete were
Amange alle ya yat he myght dere
And swilk cunteck made and stryf
So yat many yare had tynt ye lyf
Yan asked ye mayster wham he gan loute

74vb

12420

How lange he hadde bene yare aboute
Yan answerd he to hym yat satte
Yat in thritty days he had done yat
Yan sayd ye mayster to hym sone
So lange tyme hasstow lytel done
Yan commanded he to bete hym fast
With harde babils whyle yai myght last
Yan come anothir yat offyce bare
And louted to ye mayster yare

12430 Ye mayster when he hym had sene
 Asked hym whare he had bene
 Ye tothir sayde he come fra ye se
 Whare he had fordone grete naue
 Sunken shippes and ryuen in sunder
 Thurgh wynde stormes and dyntes of thund<er>
 And drunkened men yat war yarinne
 Yat war combred in dedely synne
 Ye mayster hym asked yat loude yhelled
 How lange he had about yat dwelled
 Ye tothir answerde and sayde sone
 12440 Yat in twenty days al yat was done
 Yan badde ye mayster yam bete him sare
 For he so lange tyme didde na mare
 After hym yan come ye thridde
 Ye mayster asked how he had spedde
 And whare he was and whethen he come
 And what he didde sen he went fro home
 Ye tothir answerde als best myght be
 And sayde he come fra a cyte
 Whare he was at a brydale
 12450 And yare he wrought mykill bale
 He made swilk conteck in yat stede
 Yat many men was yare dede
 And yhete ye brydegome yan was slayne
 And yareof he sayde he was ful fayne
 Yan asked ye mayster half on hethynge
 How lange tyme was yat in spedynge
 Ye tothir answerd and sayde yus yan
 Yat in ten days fra he bygan
 Ye mayster commanded his menyhe
 12460 Yat he suld smertly beted be
 And yat nane of yam suld hym spare
 For he so lange tyme did na mare
 Yare come ye ferthe at ye last
 Yat day and nyght had trauaylled fast
 About a man of religyoun
 To brynge hym vnto his bandoun
 And ye mayster honourde he

75ra

Yare he sat heghe in his see
 Ye mayster hym asked wheyen he come
 12470 And how lange he had bene fro home
 And al yat tyme what he had done
 Ye tothir spake and answerde sone
 Yat he come fra an hermytage
 Yar he had dwelled for auauntage
 Fourty yhere contynuelly
 To fonde a munke with litchery
 And he myght hym neuer are wyne
 Til yat nyght to do yat synne
 And now he sayde he had so wroght
 12480 Yat he vnto yat synne was broght
 Yan vp stirte ye mayster swythe
 For yat dede made hym mast blythe
 And in his armes he hym hent
 And kissed hym with grete talent
 And hight hym for yat a warysoun
 And of his heued he toke his coroun
 And on tothirs heued he sette itte
 And didde hymselfen sitte
 And sayde he war worthy grete mede
 12490 For he did swilk a dughty dede
 Ye haly man sayde yat when he had herd
 And sene how yis fendes ferde
 He thocht it was an heghe thinge
 Ye state of munk in clene lyuyng
 And yarefore he had deuocioun
 To bicom man of relygyoun
 And yat state of munk he yan toke
 Als it es funden wryten in ye boke
 Bi yis tale yus men may se
 12500 Yat ye fende has ioy so fayne es he
 When he may thurgh sleght wyne
 A man of religyoun vnto synne
 And namely vnto litchery
 Yat wastes bathe saul and body
 For when a man thurgh deuocioun
 Entres into religyoun

75rb

He es als he yat men sees wende
 Into ye felde to fight with ye fende
 Wharefore our Lorde blissed be he
 12510 When he of ye fende fanded wald be
 He went into ye desert to dwell
 Als es wryten in ye godspelle
 For ye dishert of relygyoun
 Es a felde of temptacioun
 Religioun yat gode men suld halde
 May bi skille diserte be cald
 For als diserte es comonly sene
 In sharpe stede yar na delyces bene
 And yhete fer fra men diserte es
 12520 Yarefore men calles it wildernes
 Right so ye state of relygioun
 Yat falles to lyf of *parfeccioun*
 Suld be sharpe and strayte in alle thing
 Thurgh sharpnes of strayte lyuyng
 Yat es a thorne heghe to telle
 Agayne ye wicked bestes of helle
 With whilk ye hert es closed about
 To halde ye wicked bestes out
 It es a wapen stalwarde and light
 12530 Agayne ye enemy for to fight
 Thurgh whilk men may hym skonfyte
 And do hym fle away ful tyte
 Yat es a siker remedy
 Agayne ye fyre of litchery
 For he yat wil slecken wele
 Yat fyre of litchery ilka dele
 He suld slecken with sleght of witte
 Alle ye sparkes yat comes of it
 Yat er called fleshely delyces
 12540 Yat bringes forthe oft grete vyces
 Ye whilk ye gode religious man
 Suld putte fra his flesshe ay yan
 Thurgh wakyng fastyng and disciplyns
 And hard weryng yat ye flesshe pynes
 Whaso wille wynne a cyte

75va

Or a castelle whethir it be
 He suld in al yat he may lette
 Yat yai yat haldes it suld noght gette
 Vitaylles ne water on nane wyse
 12550 And so myght he yam sone enfamyse
 And yan may yai noght halde lange
 Ye castelle war it neuer so strange
 For yan haf yai na langar powere
 To halde it agayne yair aduersere
 Right so ye castelle of ye body
 Yat es ye strengthe of ye flesshe yarby
 May noght thurgh na flesshely delyte
 Be halden agayne ye spiryte
 When it es famyste with penaunce
 12560 Thurgh abstynence of sustynaunce
 Also ye state of religyoun
 Suld be thurgh right entencioun
 Ferre fra ye werlde als ye boke telles
 Als in diserte yar na man dwelles
 So yat he yat yis state kepes wele
 Ye maners of ye werlde noght fele
 Forwhy he yat es in yat state
 He es als yis clerkes wele wate
 Dede als onence ye werlde namly
 12570 And lifs in Godde almyghty
 Als says Saynt Paul in a stede
 For als a man yat es dede
 Bodily thurgh dedes dynt
 Has alle his body wittes tynt
 Yat es to say sight and smellyng
 Herynge speche and felynge
 Right so <syl> ye religious man
 Als to ye werlde be dede yan
 Yat he fele nathing withinne
 12580 Yat suld falle til any synne
 Bot he als dede in yat party
 So yat he myght say sothfastly
 Yis worde yat es mykell to prayse
 Ye whilk Saynt Paul ye apostell yus sayse

75vb

Ye werlde es vylyly hynged to me
 And I to ye werlde yus says he
 Yat es he helde ye werlde dispysable
 And hym to it abhomynable
 Als men dose an hinged man
 12590 Yat es a thief or a lurdan
 Right so he helde ye werlde for vyle
 Yat es ful of falsed and of gyle
 Als men dose hym yat hynged es
 For his trespase and his wickednes
 Right so he suld thurgh right entencioun
 Yat es in ye state of relygioun
 Ye werlde for ay hate and fle
 Yat es so ful of vanyte
 Yat es to say ye couatyse
 12600 Of ye werlde and othir folyse
 Yat he yareof fele nathing
 Nouthir thurgh luf na thurgh yhernynge
 So yat his conuersacioun be
 In heuen bifore ye Trynyte
 Als Saynt Paul of hymselfen telles
 And of yam yat in yat state dwelles
 Our conuersacioun he says
 Es in heuen Goddis palays
 For al if ye body in erthe be right
 12610 Ye hert es heghe in heuen bright
 Thurgh hertly yhernynge and thurgh luf
 Als men may by skilles proue
 Ye gode religious suld nathing haue
 Propre in erthe for hymself to saue
 Bot he suld do al his tresore
 In heuen yat es sikerest yarfore
 Als says Saynt Ione ye ewangelyst
 If you wil be parfyte in Cryst
 He says ga selle al yat you has
 12620 And gif it to pouer yat about gase
 Swa may you yan yi tresour saue
 And in heuen it fynde and haue
 Ye tresour of a man religious

Es clene pouert yat es precious
 If it com of a gode wille 76ra
 And withouten grochyng loude or stille
 Als says ye haly man yarby
 In *Vitis Patrum* specially
 For pouert to ye mone es like
 12630 Thurgh whilk men may bye heuenryke
 Wharefore Godde says yus blissed er yai
 Yat pouer er in gast nyght and day
 For yairs es als falles thurgh right
 Ye kyngedome of heuen bright
 Forsothe whaso es pouer in gast
 Yat es of wille thurgh grace to tast
 He sekis noght in yis werlde here
 Nouthir grete worsheps ne powere
 Ne ritches ne delyces to proue
 12640 Bot forgetes al yat for Goddis luf
 Right so suld do ye man of religyoun
 Yat clymb wil on ye hille of *parfeccioun*
 Als ye aungell sayd yat to Loth come
 When he was went out of Sodome
 Stande noght he sayde ouer nere yat stede
 Yat you has left thurgh my rede
 Bot saue yiself in ye heghe mountayne
 Yan may you be siker and certayne
 For he yat es went thurgh deuocioun
 12650 Out of ye werldes conuersacioun
 He sal noght nere ye werlde him halde
 Thurgh yhernynge yat werldely es calde
 Bot he suld drawe hym fer away
 Fra ye werlde in al yat he may
 Til he be with right entencioun
 On ye hille of *parfeccioun*
 Yare suld he tent to his hele souerayne
 And noght bihynde hym loke agayne
 For Loth wyf when sho with him come
 12660 Out of ye cyte of Sodome
 Byhynde hir agayne sho lokede
 To ye cyte yat brynned and smoked

And yarefore sho was for yat outrage
 Turned into a salte image
 By Loth wyf m(a)y wele bitaken
 Ya yat after yai haf forsaken
 Ye werlde withouten condicioun 76rb
 And er entred into religyoun
 And lokes agayn to ye werld thurgh wille
 12670 Methink yat yai kepe yair state ful ille
 Yat in cloystre has ye body
 And ye hert to ye werlde haally
 Yai er lyke ye salt image yan
 Yat has noght bot a fourme of man
 And es harde and calde als ye stane
 Right swa er yai yat has tane
 Ye state yat es religious talde
 Yai er in ye luf of Godde calde
 And harde ay withouten pyte
 12680 And deuocioun yat felle to be
 Wharefore yai haf noght of *parfeccioun*
 Bot ye habite of religyoun
 Ye salt image als clerkes expounes it
 And als es founden in haly writte
 Bytokens witte and discrecioun
 Yat men suld haue in *parfeccioun*
 For als ye salt sauour gyues
 Vnto ye mete yat men with lyues
 And in his sauour ye mete may saue
 12690 Right so a man suld wisdom haue
 And discrescioun als telles yise clerkes
 In his wordes and in his werkes
 Yis salt image thurgh right shewyng
 Suld gif witte and vnderstandyng
 And right ensaumple als ye boke telles
 To men yat in relygyoun dwelles
 Yat has left ye werlde haally
 For ye luf of Godde almyghty
 Yat yai noght turne to yat agayne
 12700 Yat yai haf left als *vncertayne*
 And yarefore Godde says in ye godspelle

To his disciples als I yhow telle
 Thinkes ay he says I yhow bidde
 Of Loth wyf what hir bitidde
 Yat es to say als says ye boke
 Yhe sal noght he says agayne loke
 Namely to ye thinge of vanyte
 Yat yhe haf left for ye luf of me
 So yat yhe thurgh yat tyne noght
 12710 Grace and blisse yat yhe haf soght
 Als did somtyme Lothes wyf
 Yat of hir body tynt ye lyf
 Foryi yat sho wald agayne loke
 Til yat yat sho first left and forsoke
 Wharefore ye godspelle says to vndirstand
 Yat whaso to ye plogh lays hande
 And bihynde lokes agayne langely
 Ye kyngedome of Godde he es noght worthi
 Forwhy als he yat ye plogh ledes
 12720 Lokes bifore ay how he spedes
 And paynes hym with al his myght
 To lede ye plogh in ye fur right
 Right so he suld do for alle chaunce
 Yat ledes ye lyf of penaunce
 Or haldes ye state of relygioun
 To clymb on ye hille of perfeccioun
 For in yat state yai suld haue ay
 Ye eghen of ye hert yat es to say
 Wille and vndirstandyng right
 12730 To yat yat es bifore in sight
 And noght to yat yat es bihynde
 Yat passes away sone als ye wynde
 Yat es to say to godes ay lastande
 Yat ay bifore ye hert suld stande
 Yat er ye grete ritches of heuen
 Yat er mare worth yan man may neuen
 And noght werldely godes yat we here se
 Yat bihynde falles ay to be
 For ya suld fra ye hert be hidde
 12740 Als Saynt Paul ye apostell didde

76va

Yat yus sayde yat forgeten had he
 Yat yat bihynde hym felle to be
 Yat was ye werlde ful of fayntyse
 And al ye werldes couatyse
 Ye whilk he wald on nanewyse *prayse*
 Bot dispyse als ye boke says
 For he had ay ye entencioun right
 And his yhernynge to heuen bright
 Bot many men of religioun
 12750 Thurgh a wrange entencioun
 Puttes ye plugh bathe heghe and laghe
 Bifore ye oxen yat it suld draghe
 For whaso sekis thurgh yhernynge
 Mare werldely gode yan gastly thing
 Yai sette bifore als dose ye blynde
 Yat yat suld be ay bihynde
 Bodily gode yat passes away
 Bifore gastly gode yat lastes ay
 Swilk men of religioun
 12760 Er in ye way of dampnacioun
 For of yat state yat es parfyte
 Yai haue right noght bot ye habyte
 Yat to religioun falles bi skille
 And yat state yai kepe right ille
 Men says yat habyte munk mas noght
 Bot haly lyf yat right es soght
 Bot ye religious yat lufs his saul
 Suld take ensauple at Saynt Paul
 And als he did ye werlde forgette
 12770 And al yat may religioun lette
 And leue haally bihynde hym ay
 Alle werldely godes yat wytes away
 And endeles godes yat er heghe
 He suld haue ay bifore his eghe
 And leue ya noght bihynde hym
 Bot ay fra vertu to vertu clym
 Til he com on yat mountayne
 Yar endeles ioy es souerayne
 Yare sal he se ay clerely

76vb

12780 Our Louerd Cryst Godde almyghty
 And he sal loue parfytely yare
 And haf hym yan for euermare
 Yis es ye blissedhede of lyfyng
 Yat ye gift of vnderstandyng
 Yam ledes to yat kepes bisily
 Clennes of herte and of body
 Of whilk Godde es ay wele payed
 Als I haf here byfore sayde
 And yarefore Godde says blissed er yai
 12790 Yat kepes yam clene of hert ay
 For yai sal se yat blissedhede
 Yat here es bigunnen for grete mede
 For yai er clensed of ye mirkenes
 Of allekyns thinge yat errour es
 Als to ye vndirstandyng withinne
 And to ye wille of filthe of synne
 By yat yat yai se Godde what he es
 Thurgh ye trouthe of ye light of brightnes
 Yat comes thurgh gracious shynyng
 12800 Of ye gift of vnderstandyng
 Thurgh whilk a man knawes gastly
 His creature Godde almyghty
 And alle yat specially falles
 To yat yat men saul hele calles
 Withouten doute or varyng
 In ye trouthe of Cryst heuen kyng
 Whare yai er so ioyned at ye last
 And so grunded and rotefast
 Yat yai may noght thurgh skille certayne
 12810 Departed be thurgh dede ne payne
 And yarefore yai er als I wene
 Blissed yat er of herte clene
 For yai haue ye eghen of ye hert
 Clere and hale and in gode quert
 And ye wille and ye vndirstandyng
 So clere and so clene to right knawynge
 Yat yai may se Godde mast souerayne
 And trowe thurgh trouthe yat es mast certayne

77ra

12820 Wharefore our Lorde sayde als es *proued*
 Yat Saynt Thomas yat he wele luued
 Foryi he sayde yat you thurgh sight
 Has me sene you has trowed right
 And yhete sayde Godde yise wordes alswa
 Blissed he sayde be alle ya
 Yat has noght sene me in body
 And has trowed wele and stedefastly
 Bot yis blissedhede yat here es
 Salbe fulfilled in ye lyf endeles
 Yar ye clene men of herte clere
 12830 Thurgh stedefast trouth may se him here
 And yhete al dym yat sight bihoues be
 Bot yare sal yai hym appertly se
 Face to face thurgh right clere sight
 Als says Saynt Paul ye apostell right
 Yis es ye blissedhede of aungels
 And of halwes yat in heuen dwelles
 Yat ay may Godde in hys face se
 And a Godde knawe in *persones* thre
 And bihalde clerely thurgh grete lykyng
 12840 In ye mirour yat brightes alle thinge
 Yar ye aungels and ye halwes haally
 Yam lokes and *meruaylles* yam yareby
 And may *neuer*mare filled be
 Of bihaldyng of ye Trynyte
 For yare es alle bountees ay newe
 And alle beautes of allekyn hewe
 Ye welle of lyf yat lastes ay
 And alle delyces yat herte think may
 Forwhy men fyndes in haly writte
 12850 Als clerkes may se yat lokes it
 Yat eghe of man war it *neuer* so clere
 Might *neuer* se na eres here
 Ne herte think ne tunge telle right
 Yat Godde to yam yat him lufs has dight
 Wharefore Saynt Anselyne to ye saul says
 You saul he says lift vp and rayse
 Obouen ye al yine vnderstandyng

77rb

And whyles you may think on yis thing
 How mykell and how profytable
 12860 And how fayre and how delytable
 Ye godes bene yat may contene
 Ioy and delyte of alle godes here sene
 And noght swilk ioy yat short whyle dures
 Als men may fynde in creatures
 Bot als mykell mare yar it es soght
 Als ye maker es yat yam wroght
 Haa man how es yi herte sette
 Wharto gastow dotande to gette
 Dyuerse godes vnto yi body
 12870 Luf a godde specially
 Yat alle manere of godes contenes
 Yat godde es mare yan any man wenes
 Yat neuermare faylles na endes
 And yat has Godde dight to his frendes
 Yat es hymself to vnderstande
 And yat es souerayne gode ay lastande
 Of wham alle othir godes to telle
 Comes als strandes dose of a welle
 Certes says Saynt Austyne right
 12880 He salbe blissed yat thurgh clere sight
 Withouten couerd face to se
 Ye blisse of Godde in his maieste
 And be shaped als ane of hisse
 Into ye image of his blisse
 Yar he sal se Godde als he es
 Yat sight es coroun yat es endeles
 And alle ye mede yat men may neuen
 Yat ye halwes has in heuen
 Yis salbe als ye haly man says
 12890 Alle ye mast blisse of man to prayse
 To se ye man yat alle men made
 And heuen and erthe yat es so brade
 For yarefore Godde almyghty walde
 Bycom man and our manhede halde
 Yat made alle men in hym anely
 Blissed in saul and in body

77va

For yat yat man has sene him right
 In his manhede thurgh bodily sight
 And his saul has sene in his godhede
 12900 Thurgh gastly eghe yat ye saul can lede
 Swa yat he fande swetenes and sauour
 And grete delyte in his creatour
 Bathe withinne and without
 Yat es *certayne* withouten dout
 Withinne als in his godhede
 And withouten in his manhede
 Yis salbe ye blisse of man
 Ye whilk na clerke *discryue* wele can
 Yis salbe his ioye parfyte
 12910 In heuenryke and his delyte
 And his lyf withouten ende right
 And yat salbe yat blissed sight
 Yat blissedhede yai bide namely
 Yat kepes clennes of herte and body
 To whilk ye vertu of chastyte
 Brynges a man yat wil chast be
 And to ye mede yat Godde hight
 Yat es of Godde ye verray sight
 Als Godde says blissed er alle ya
 12920 Yat of hert er clene whareso yai ga
 For yai sal Godde appertly se
 Yar he sittes in Trynyte
 Now may yhe se and haf knawying
 What ye gift dose of vndirstandyng
 Yat ye secund askyng wyne vs may
 In ye *Pater Noster* when we pray
 Als I bfore haf talde yhow right
 Ye whilk Godde graunt in our hertes to light
 AMEN
 DE DONO SAPIENCIE
 Anothir gift of ye Haly Gast
 12930 Es neste abouen yat es mast
 Ye whilk men calles ye gift of wisdom
 Yat specially may to vs com
 Thurgh ye first askyng yat we say

77vb

In ye *Pater Noster* when we pray
 Yis es ye heghest gift and ye mast
 Yat mas a man to fele and tast
 Ye grete swetenes and ye sauour
 Of Godde almyghty his creatour
 So yat hym think yat nathing erthely
 12940 Es so swete na yhete so sauoury
 Yan he settes alle his lykyng
 Anely in Godde ouer alle thinge
 Yis gift of wisdome specially
 Drawes ye synne of glotony
 Out of ye herte yar it wrotes
 With alle ye braunches and ye rotes
 And instede of yat synne settes right
 A vertu yat es of grete myght
 Yat es ye vertu of sobrenesse
 12950 And of mesure yat haalsom es
 First yis gift byhoues bygynne
 To drawe out of ye hert yat synne
 Forwhy yat vertu may noght elles
 Com in ye hert yar yat synne dwelles
 Yat synne has many man bygyled
 And many saulles it has fyled
 To ye body yat synne es couthe
 For it es called a synne of ye mouthe
 Forwhy ye mouth has twa offyces
 12960 Of whilk comes right many vyces
 Ane offyce falles to ye throte mast
 Als in etynge and drynkynge thurgh tast
 Anothir falles to ye tung by skille
 Als in spekyng of gode or ille
 If synne in outhir of yise twa falle
 Synne of mouth men may it calle
 Yat it departes in twa partyse
 Als I sal shewe yhow on sere wyse
 Ane es ye synne of glotony
 12970 Yat falles to ye throte and ye bely
 Als in etynge and drynkynge mare
 Agayne mesure yan mystre ware

78ra

Anothir es also in ye synne
 Of ye ille tung of ye mouth withinne
 Als in ille speche yat oft es shewed
 Bathe amange lered and lewed
 First I wille speke of glotony
 Yat corrupns bathe saul and body
 And to nane othir harme dose
 12980 Bot to yam anely yat it wille vse
 I wille yareafter als I can
 Speke of ye wyked tunge of man
 Yat othir men mykill mare deres
 Yan hymself yat it about beres
 For ye wicked tunge als clerkes wate
 May appayre many mens state
DE PECCATO GULE
 Glotony als yis clerkes proues
 Es a synne yat ye bely luues
 Ye whilke thre thinges of a man wastes
 12990 Yat mete and drynk in outrage tastes
 First it wastes ye saul withinne
 For it es a dedely synne
 It wastes ye body and forduse
 Thurgh vnkynde outrageous vse
 It wastes his godes thurgh outrage
 Of ouer grete dispens and costage
 Here men may bi skille wele se
 How glotony wastes yise thre
 Glotony es swilk a synne to telle
 13000 Yat mykill payse ye fende of helle
 And myspayse gretly Godde of heuen
 By many skils yat I can neuen
 Thurgh yis synne als I fynde can
 Ye fende has grete powere in man
 For men fyndes wryten in ye godspelle
 Yat Godde gaf leue to ye fendes of helle
 To entre namely into swyne
 To tourment yam and do yam pyne
 And when yai entred ye swyne ran wode
 13010 And drunkend yam in ye sees flode

In tokenyng of yam namely
 Yat glotouns bene of yair bely
 Yat ledes yair lyf als swyne vnclene
 And swilk er many in yis werlde sene
 In yam ye fendes has leue to dwelle
 And to drunken yam in ye see of helle
 And to do yam so mykill ete
 Yat yai brest nere of yat mete 78rb
 And so mykill to drynke and so fast
 13020 Yat yai drunken yamself at ye last
 When a champyoun yat es strange
 Has foghten with his felaw lange
 And has had hym doun at ye last
 And haldes hym by ye throte fast
 It es to hym grete noy and payne
 To couer vp and ryse agayne
 Right swa it es of a man withinne
 Yat ye fende haldes in yis synne
 For ye fende sekis blethely
 13030 Vnto ye throte of a mans body
 Als to ye shepe sekis wolf or hounde
 It to wirghe and to confounde
 And als he dyd thurgh quayntyse
 To Adam and Eue in paradyse
 He hente yam yare bi ye throte
 When yai bathe on ye appell bote
 Yis es ye fissher of helle lake
 Yat bi ye throte ya fisshes can take
 And brynges yam hame vnto his inne
 13040 Yat es saulles to helle thurgh yat synne
 Yis synne myspayse Godde almyghty
 For glotouns hym dose grete vilany
 When yai make yair godde thurgh hande
 Of a sekke ful of fen stynkande
 Yat es of ye foulle bely
 Yat yai luf mare yan Godde almyghty
 In yat som trowes and traystes ay
 And worshepes it bathe nyght and day
 Godde biddes a man fast for mede

13050 Ye bely says nay yat war na nede
 Bot you sal ete and drynk saddely
 And fede ye wele to strengthe yi body
 Godde biddes hym arely out of bedde ryse
 And ga to ye kirke to Goddis *seruyse*
 Ye bely answers yan alsone
 And says yus yat bees noght done
 I am so fulle he says of mete
 Me bihoues slepe and take a swete
 13060 Ye kirke he says es nane hare
 It habydes til I com yare
 And when he ryse he bygynnes
 His prayers or his matyns
 Yan bygynnes he to aske and say
 Lorde what sal we ete today
 Whethir we may fynde today or gete
 Any gode thyng yat we may ete
 After matyns als falles to be
 Comes ye laudes and yan says he
 Lorde what we hadde yhistereuen gode wyne
 13070 And gode mete yarewith in plenyne
 Afterwarde he gretes sone
 For his synnes yat he has done
 And says I am als heuy als lede
 I haf bene tonyght nere dede
 Ye wyne of yhistereuen was ful strange
 My heued es disy and has werked lange
 I be noght at ese to ryde ne ga
 Til I haf drunken a draght or twa
 Yis man lifs ful *perillously*
 13080 Yat maas his godde of his bely
 Yis synne brynges a man to shame
 And reues a man his gode name
 For first bicommes he tauernere
 And afterwarde a dyce playere
 And yareafter bycomes harlote
 And vses many vilaynes note
 And aftir yat he bicommes litchour
 And sethen a theef and a robbour

78va

13090	<p>And at ye last for theft he es tane And es hanged by ye necke bane Yis es ye skotte yat he yus payse Yat es ledde by yise sex wayse Glotony departes it euen In fyue braunches yat I wil neuen For Saynt Gregor says als men heres Yat men may synne in fyue maneres In etynge and in drynkynge namely Als in fyue maners of glotony And if ye wille yam lere and knawe</p>	
13100	<p>I sal yhou reckon yam here on rawe Yus may men synne in glotony Outhir to ete or drynk ouer tymely Or ouer outrageously thurgh wille Or ouer hastily agayne skille Or ouer daynteously thurgh talent Or ouer bisily aboute mete tent Ye first braunche es als men may se To ete and drynk ar right tyme be A foul manere it es to a man</p>	78vb
13110	<p>Yat has elde and his wytte can When he may on nane wyse habyde Ye tyme of etynge and ye tyde Of grete lust and litchery Comes yis braunche of glotony Yat a man yat es hale and fere And stalwarde and of lightsom chere Byfore tyme he sekas to ye mete Als dose an hors or elles a nete Withouten nedeful enchesoun</p>	
13120	<p>Methynke yat man folwes na resoun Yarefore many synnes may com Of swilk vncomly coustom For som men says he may noght wele Fast ne nane othir penaunce fele Ne haunt ye kirke ne bidde na bede For he says he has ane ille hede Bot methink ful sothe says he</p>	

For he has made it so to be
 And yarewith he has an ille hert
 13130 Yat haldes ye heued out of quert
 And dose hym oft breke his fast
 Yat sal he bye dere at ye last
 And yhete he wille haue company
 Yat dose als he dose comonly
 Ye whilk he drawes fra gode dedes
 And intil helle with hym yam ledes
 For he mas yam oft to breke yair fast
 And to do glotony at ye last
 Fra whilk yai myght yam kepe euermare
 13140 Warne swilk wicked felawship ware
 For yis glotouns and yise litchours
 Yis drynkers and yis ryotours
 Yat lufs ryots and tentes yarto
 Amange alle ye folys yat yai do
 Yai do a synne als I gesce
 Yat es called ye fendes maystresce
 Yat es when yai withdrawe away
 Alle ya fra godenes yat yai may
 Yai say yai may fast on nane wyse
 13150 Yai leghe yat es noght bot fayntyse
 For defaut of luf of Godde of heuen
 Mas yam oft swilk wordes neuen
 For if yai lufd with hert stedfast
 Als mykell ye blisse yat ay sal last
 Als yai luf here yis werldes blisse
 Yat yam bihoues at ye last mysse
 Yai wald fast yan als blethely
 For ye luf of Godde almyghty
 And also for ye saul bihuf
 13160 Als yai wald for ye werldes luf
 Bot som men may til euen fast
 For werldely godes yat faylles at ye last
 Bot yai may noght til none of ye day
 Fast for ye godes yat lastes ay
 Som men er als childer vnconande
 Yat wil haf brede ay in ye hande

79ra

And yhe sal wele vndirstande yis
 Yat als a man yat tempres hym mysse
 May synne in ouer arely dyneres
 13170 So may he synne in ouer late soperes
 Wharefore yis men yat lifs noght right
 Yat lufs mykell to wake on ye nyght
 And dispendes ye tyme in nycetees
 In idelnes and in vanytees
 And late to bedde gase and late ryse
 Swilk men synnes on many wyse
 First in yat yat yai ye tyme waste
 In grete ryots yat yai luf mast
 And thurgh ryots and herlotry
 13180 Misturnes ye tyme vnkyndely
 For when yai make ye day of ye nyght
 And ye nyght of ye day yai do noght right
 Swilk men aght make dole and grete
 For Godde yam waryes thurgh ye prophete
 Bot men suld do wele on ye day
 And on ye nyght loue Godde and pray
 And he yat in ye bedde yan lys
 When tyme ware yat he suld ryse
 And wil slepe when he suld wake
 13190 And his prayers to Godde make
 And loue Godde and here his *seruyse*
 Methink yat yat man es noght wyse
 For he tynes here al ye tyme right
 Bathe of ye day and of ye nyght
 Also in swilk wakynges men dose
 Many vanytees thurgh vse
 Als in plays of chesse and tables
 And in tellynge of trefles and fables
 And legthes and lesynges ay amange
 13200 And yus he spendes his tyme wrange
 And alle his godes yus may he waste
 And wrethes Godde yat charges maste
 And greues noght yhete Godde anely
 Bot he greues his saul and his body
 Ye secund braunche of glotony

79rb

Es to ete or drynk outrageously
 Yat es to say withouten mesure
 He yat dose so shewes foul nurture
 Bi skille yai may be *prop*rely called
 13210 Glotouns yat swilk maners wil halde
 Bot it es a grete wytte to fele
 To halde and kepe ay mesure wele
 In etyng and drynkynge namely
 Yat es a grete hele vnto ye body
 For many a man thurgh swilk custom
 Hastes his dede ar his tyme com
 Yat es to say thurgh outrageusnes
 Of etyng and of drynkynge nedeles
 And yat a man vnto his dede hyes
 13220 For yareof comes sere maladyse
 Bot whaso mesure lere wille
 He sal vnderstande thurgh skille
 Yat it er many maners sere
 Of lyfyng in yis werlde here
 Som lyfs after yair flesshe es
 And som after yair iolyfnes
 And som after yair ipocrysy
 Yat I halde a couert foly
 Som lifs after yair auaryce
 13230 Ye whilk men halde a grete vyce
 And som lyfs after yair fysyke
 Yat to nane othir lyuyng es lyke
 And som lyfs after honestee
 A skilfull lyfyng semes yat to be
 And som lyfs yat has done ille
 After yat yat yair synne wille
 And som lyfs after yair gaste
 And after ye luf of Godde maste
 First ya yat lyfs after yair flesshe
 13240 Yat es ay freill tender and nesshe
 Yai sla yair awen saul gastly
 For yai make yair godde of yair bely
 Yai halde nouthir mesure na skille
 Bot folwes yair awen flesshely wille

79va

Yarefore yai sal haf endeles payne
 Withouten any mesure *certayne*
 Ya yat lifs after yair iolyfte
 Yat lufs riots and vanyte
 And hauntes oft fole felawshepe
 13250 Nouthir yai can ne wille mesure kepe
 Yai yat thurgh sleght couertly
 Lifs after yair ipocrasy
 Yat bene ye fendes maysters cald
 Twa maners of mesures yai halde
 Forwhy ye twa wicked spirytes
 Yat tourmentes yise ipocrytes
 Er ayther to othir contrary
 And yat methink es grete ferly
 Ye tane says yus ete fast says he
 13260 So yat you may fayre and fatte be
 Ye tothir says yus yat spekes last
 You sal noght do so you sal fast
 Til you be lene and pale and wan
 Yan saltow seme a gastly man
 Now yam bihoues yat wil lif swa
 Halde and haunt yise mesures twa
 Ye tane es lytell and skars to kenne
 Yat wil he vse in sight of men
 Ye tothir es large and better to chese
 13270 Yat wil he vse when nane hym sese
 Swilk men haldes noght als I se
 Right mesure yat best suld be
 Ya yat lifs here in body
 After yair auaryce anely
 Haldes na mesure after skille
 Bot vses it als ye purs wille
 Yat lauedy es yar it sal dwelle
 And commaundresce of ye hostelle
 Bot bitwene ye bely of ye glotoun
 13280 And ye purs es grete disputysoun
 Yar ye glotoun es skars and nyce
 Thurgh commandement of auaryce
 Ye bely says als it can think

I wald be full of mete and drynke
 Ye purs says yareagayne
 Nay you sal noght spende in vayne
 Bot I wil yat you restreyne ye ay
 And spare and kepe al yat you may 79vb
 Yus er yise twa ay at stryf
 13290 What saltou do yan caytyf
 Yat es thralle and vnderloute
 To swilk twa lordes yat er so stout
 Yat biddes ye hald als yai commande
 Twa mesures of weght fayllande
 Ye mesure of ye bely to charge
 In othir mens house es gode and large
 And ye mesure of ye purs es skars
 In his awen hous and droupes and dares
 Ya yat lifs after fisyke
 13300 And hautes mykell yat practyke
 Ye mesure of Ipocrase yai halde
 Yat es lytell and strayte calde
 And oft men has sene with eghe
 Yat he yat haldes him wyse and sleghe
 Yat thurgh fisyke his lyf can cast
 Thurgh fisyke dyes at ye last
 Ya yat wille with herte fre
 Lif after yair honeste
 Yai halde mast mesure of resoun
 13310 Yat methinke es mast in sesoun
 Yai lyf honorabilly ay
 Yat bydes ye tyme of ye day
 And taas with godewille and gode chere
 Curtaysly whatso yai haf here
 Yai yat lifs in manere of skille
 After yat ye charge of yair syn wille
 Haldes swilk mesure thurgh contynaunce
 Als yai er charged in penaunce
 Ya yat lifs after yair spirite
 13320 Er yai yat etes with grete delyte
 In ye luf of Godde of myghtes mast
 And yam teches ye Haly Gast

To halde order mesure and resoun
 For yise thre er mykill in sesoun
 Ya men has ye right lordeshepe
 Of yair body yat yai suld kepe
 Yat es so taght thurgh right vsage
 So yat it askes here nane outrage
 And dose yat es ye spirites bidynge
 13330 Withouten gaynsaying or grochyng
 Now may yhe bathe se and lere
 Thurgh yat yat I haue sayd yhow here
 Yat ye fende has ay many wyles
 Thurgh whilk he many men bygyles
 And hentes yam in ye wirgh at ye last
 And by ye throte haldes yam fast
 First shewes he to bygyle ye yus
 Ye gode wyne and ye metes delicius
 Als he ye appell didde to Eue
 13340 Yat sho toke withouten leue
 And if yat hym noght auaylles
 He biddes ye yan and counsaylles
 To ete and drynk als othir dose
 For ye bihoues felawship vse
 Wiltow he says fra now forwarde
 Yat men halde ye a papillarde
 And wonder on ye and speke ouerthwert
 And say you has a narow hert
 And es so harde and so skars
 13350 Yat you noght spendes bot spars
 And dar noght inoghe ete ne drynk
 Yus wil men say of ye and think
 Or he says you suld be bysy
 To kepe ye hele of yi body
 Yat it noght out of quert be broght
 For he yat has na hele has noght
 Be noght he says manslaer
 Of yiself ne man murtherere
 For you may so fast yi purs spare
 13360 Yat you may sone yi body forfare
 You awe thurgh right purueaunce

80ra

To yi body ye sustynaunce
 Or he says yus bithink ye sone
 And take kepe what gode you has done
 And dose and may do yat es mare
 Yan mete or drynk fra ye spare
 Or he says yus you etes noght anely
 For ye grete delyte of yi body
 Bot for to make ye on ye best wyse
 13370 Stalwarde to last in Goddis seruyse
 He says you awe yi strengthe to kepe
 Anely to Godde for his worshepe
 Yus ye fende a man oft tilles
 To glotony thurgh swilk skilles
 For his skilles to vnderstande
 Er ay so sutille semande
 Yat it ne es nane so haly man
 Ne so wyse yat wisdom can
 Yat he ne hym somtyme bigyles
 13380 Thurgh swilk skilles and swilk wyles
 Ye thridde braunche of glotony
 Es to ete ouer hastyly
 A foul manere methink es it
 Til a man yat has right witte
 To ete his mete thurgh a foul vse
 Ouer hastyly als an hound dose
 When he es on a caryoun
 He yat so dose semes a glotoun
 And ye mare gredily yat he etes
 13390 Ye mare he synnes and Godde f<or>getes
 For als I fynde yat it na synne es
 To haue godes here and ritches
 Bot it es grete synne to proue
 Ritches ouermykell for to luf
 Right so it es na synne to ete
 Gode mete whaso it may gete
 Bot for to ete ouer hastyly
 Yat es synne and vilany
 Alle maner of mete yat es mans fode
 13400 Es gode to yam yat er gode

80rb

	And specially to yam yat wille	
	Vse yam with mesure and with skille	
	And ete yam with ye saus namely	
	Of ye drede of Godde almyghty	
	For men suld ay haf drede in thoght	
	Yat yai in outrage vse yam noght	
	And loue Godde with gode talent	
	And thank hym of al yat he has sent	
	And by yat mete yat filles right	
13410	Men suld think bathe day and nyght	
	Ye swetenes of Godde so gode to fele	
	And ye fode yat filles ye hert wele	
	And yarefore men vses of custom	
	Yis manere thurgh alle crystendom	
	In houses of religyoun	
	To rede at ye mete a lessoun	
	Wharefore when ye body yat tyde	
	Receyues ye fode on ye ta syde	
	Ye hert on ye tothir syde may fele	
13420	Ye fode yat to it sauours wele	80va
	Ye ferthe braunche es a synne of body	
	Of yam yat etes ouer daynteously	
	For yai spende on a day and spille	
	Mare yan men myght with fille	
	Ane hundreth pouer men and fede	
	Suffisauntly yat has nede	
	Swilk men synnes on many maneres	
	Als ye boke says on whilk men leres	
	First yai synne in ye grete outrage	
13430	Of grete dispense and grete costage	
	Also yai synne in ye mete vsynge	
	Thurgh ouer grete lust and lykyng	
	Yai synne also in vayneglory	
	Yat yai yareof haf specially	
	Forwhy it es noght anely synne	
	Ye litchery of ye throte withinne	
	Bot it es oft for pompe here	
	Yat yai seke mete of dayntees dere	
	And so many courses multiplyes	

13440 Of whilk may falle many folyse
 Ye fift braunche es ye curyouste
 Of glotouns yat wil bisy be
 To seke gode mete and it to taste
 In whilk yai yam delyte maste
 Yise men yat er ay so bisy
 May be called litchours *propely*
 Yat thinkes on nane othir notes
 Bot on yair belys and on yair throtes
 In thre thinges als I yhow kenne
 13450 Lys ye synne of swilk men
 First in bysynes at ye bigynnyng
 In getyng of mete and in dightyng
 Afterwarde in ye delyte grete
 In ye vsyng of yat mete
 And sethen in vayneglory to fele
 When yai recorde how yai er fedde wele
 And wha may telle als felle yarto
 What bisynes yai in yat do
 Yat yair metes be wele dight
 13460 And ilk mete in his sauour right
 And how yai of a thinge of prys
 May make sere metes on dyuerse gyse
 Anely for yair awen delyte
 And noght for yair mast *profyte*
 And when ye metes yat er so dight
 Comes ilkane after othir right
 In sere courses and on sere wyse
 After ye manere of *seruyse*
 Yan wil yai haue when yai er at eese
 13470 Troefles and bourdes to ye entremees
 And so ye tyme he ouersettes
 And ye caytyf himself forgettes
 Ye resoun slepes yat suld wake
 Yan cryes and says yus ye stomake
 Throte you slaas me thurgh maystry
 I brest nerehande so ful am I
 Ye throte yat es ay litcherous
 Answers agayne and says yus

80vb

13480 And al if you sal brest in twa
 Yis mees sal noght fra me ga
 After swilk litchery in yat mete
 Comes vayneglory and likyng grete
 Yat es to recorde and to thynk
 How yai war *serued* of mete and drynke
 Now haf yhe herde specially
 Ye synnes yat comes of glotony
 And foryi yat oft alle swilk synnes
 In tauerne comonly bigynnes
 Yat es of glotony called ye welle
 13490 Yarefore I wille aparty telle
 Of ye synnes yat som men duse
 In ye tauerne when yai it vse
 Ye tauerne norisshes many a fole
 Ye whilk may be called ye fendes skole
 Yar his discyples in his sight
 Studys bathe day and nyght
 Also bi skils yat I can telle
 It may be called his awen chapelle
 Yar men hym *serues* thurgh ille thewes
 13500 And yar he his myrakils shewes
 Swilk als to ye fende many falle
 Som sal I shewe yhow bot noght alle
 In kirke Godde shewes his vertus
 And his myracles yare he duse
 Yat mas ye blynde to haue ye sight
 And ye croked to gange right
 He gifs to yam yair right wytte
 Yat er wode and wantes it
 He mas ye domb haf graythe spekyng
 13510 And to ye deaf men yair right herynge
 Bot ye fende dose comonly
 In ye tauerne ye contrary
 For when ye glotoun yider gase
 He gaas right euen with fayr paas
 Bot hym wantes bi he wende agayne
 His fete to bere hym and to sustayne
 When he gaas yider he has sight

81ra

Spekyng with tunge and heryng right
 And vnderstandyng and right mynde
 13520 And witte and bodily strengthe of kynde
 Bot when he comes agayne yarefra
 He has haally tynt alle ya
 Als he yat wantes his eghen sight
 Yat es blynde and sees na light
 And wantes his speche and his herynge
 And witte and mynde and vndirstandyng
 Swilk myracles als I yhow telle
 In tauerne dose ye fende of helle
 Bot what lessoun in skole redes he
 13530 To yam yat wille his skolers be
 Yai lere of hym to do vilany
 Glotony and litchery
 To swere and forswere and leghe ay
 To sklauder and backebyte and myssay
 To skorne and flyte and to dispyse
 To be ay fals and wrangewyse
 To manace and to make barette
 To mayntene wrange and right to lette
 To controue gyle and trechery
 13540 To renay Godde almyghty
 And many maners of othir synnes
 Yat in ye tauerne first bigynnes
 Als contekes stryfs and melles withalle
 And manslaghters yat oft may falle
 To stele and reue yai lere fast
 And by ye necke to hyngre at ye last
 Yise er ye fendes propre lessouns
 Ye whilk he teches his glotouns
 Yat hautes ye tauerne comonly
 13550 Yat es called ye skole of glotony
 Here haf I shewed yhow als I couthe
 On ye ta syde ye synne of ye mouthe
 Yat men ye synne of glotony calles
 Ye whilke to ye throte mast falles
DE MALA LINGUA
 Now wille I shewe and noght hyde

81rb

Ye synne opon ye tothir syde
 Yat synne of ye mouthe es called bi skille
 And falles to ye tunge yat es ille
 Bot whoso wille auyse hym wele
 13560 And knawe ye synne of ye tunge and fele
 He suld weghe and counterpayse
 With skille ilka worde yat he says
 What it es and whethen comes it
 And what ille it duse he suld witte
 For ye worde may be synne bi skille
 In itself for yat it es ille
 It may be synne for it comes namely
 Of ye wicked hert in ye body
 And ay ye last it may so be
 13570 Yat ye worde als men may se
 Es grete synne for ye wicked vse
 Foryi yat it grete ille dose
 Ye whilk may greue sone and appayre
 Al if it seme polyst and fayre
 Bot yhe sal vnderstande and se
 Yat ye wicked tung es ye tre
 Yat our Lorde Godde alweldande
 Weryed als I vnderstande
 Foryi yat yat he fonde noght elles
 13580 Bot leefs als ye boke telles
 By leefs in haly writte thurgh skille
 Er vnderstanded wordes ille
 And stronge it es to telle bi tale
 Alle leefs of ye tre grete and smale
 So es it stronge to telle ye synnes
 Yat of ye ille tunge first bigynnes
 Bot men may ten braunches knawe
 Yat on yis tre growes heghe and lawe
 And ya ten may be called bi skille
 13590 Yis ten synnes yat I neuen wille
 Idell speche and vayne vaunting
 Losengery and bakkebytynge
 Leghing and forsweryng thurgh athe
 Stryuyng also and grochyng bathe

Frawardnes and slaundre to neuen
 To Godde and to his halwes in heuen
 First he yat wille ouer mykill vse
 Idell speche als iangelars duse
 May hent grete harme and losse yarby
 13600 And yat *persayues* he noght lightly
 Forwhy he synnes and leses yarto
 Ye godes yat he myght gete or suld do
 And ye tresour of ye hert he lese
 And agayne filles it with vanytese
 Idell speche yat oftsithes falles
 Idell wordes men *propely* calles
 Bot alle idell yhete er yai noght
 For thurgh yam mykill ille es wroght
 For idell wordes yat comes ouerthwert
 13610 Of alle godenes voydes ye hert
 And filles it agayne of vanyte
 Wharefore yai sal aresoned be
 And yhelde resouns on domesday
 Of ilkan idel worde yat yai say
 And so says Godde in ye godspelle
 Yis es noght idell thinge to telle
 Wharefore yai sal for *certayne* chesouns
 In so heghe court yhelde resouns
 Als bifore Godde first to neuen
 13620 And alle ye barnage of heuen
 In swilk idell speche to say
 On fyue maners synne men may
 Forwhy it er som mens wordes in vayn
 Yat er outrage and *vncertayne*
 Of whilk yair tungen so ful I fynde
 Yat yai speke bathe bifore and byhynde
 Als ye milne clappe yai er bi skille
 Yat may noght bi itseluen be stille
 It er som mens wordes curyous to here
 13630 Als of men yat bene of gode chere
 Yat ouer blethely telles tythynges
 Ye whilk mens hertes to diseese bringes
 Yat manere mas yis iangeleres

Be halden fals and leghers
 It er som wordes quaynt and sutill
 Of men yat has fayre speche at wille
 Yai can shewe wordes sutilly
 Bot yare es mykell vayneglory
 To plese ye herars at ye last 81vb
 13640 And to make yam lagh fast
 It er som wordes yat of tung *springes*
 Yat er ful of filthe and of lesynges
 Als bourdes and troefles yat oft falles
 And alle ya idell wordes men calles
 Bot alle idelle er yai noght semande
 For yai oft dere and er stynkande
 Also of ye tunge som wordes skapes
 Yat er ful of skornes and iapes
 Ye whilk skorners yat er vncurtays
 13650 To yam yat er gode men oft says
 And to alle men yat wele dose
 For yai wald drawe yam fra yat vse
 Alle swilk er idell wordes called
 Bot I wil noght yam idell halde
 Forwhy yat man es a manslaer
 Yat thurgh his tunge a man wil dere
 Or drawe hym fra gode to ille
 And fra gode purpos turne his wille
 Na mare thank cunnes Godde him yan
 13660 Yan ye kynge wald cun a man
 Yat had his sone slayne and lorne
 And stolne his tresour and away borne
 After yat of ye tunge may *springe*
 Anothir synne yat es vauntynge
 Yat synne es bathe grete and vilayns
 After yat ye tunge it sustayns
 For whoso vauntes him openly
 He es a thief to Godde almyghty
 And withdrawes fra him yat es his
 13670 Yat es to say worshepe and blisse
 Yat hym awe yhelde ay to Godde sone
 For ye gode yat he has hym done

	Als I here bifore haf talde	
	Yarefore yis vaunters er ouer balde	
	A greef synne methink yis es	
	And yat hautes it es witteles	
	Forwhy ye godes wharethurgh he myght	
	Wynne heuenryke yat es so bright	
	He gifs ay for a lytell wynde	
13680	Of vayneglory yat sal he fynde	
	In yis braunche fyue leefs hynges	
	Yat er fyue maners of vauntynges	
	Ane es of thinge yat has bene	
	Anothir of thing yat es now sene	82ra
	Ye thridde thing yat salbe thurgh wille	
	Ye ferthe es couert ye fift sutill	
	Ye first es yis to shewe yhou sone	
	Vauntynge of thing yat has bene done	
	And yat es of yam yat shones noght	
13690	To reherce dedes yat yai haf wroght	
	And says swilk dedes and yus we didde	
	For yai wald fayne be dughty kydde	
	And yat men yair pruesce knewe	
	For werldely loos to haue ay newe	
	Anothir maner of vauntyng es	
	Of thinge yat men duse thurgh lithernes	
	Yat es ye synne of yam to fele	
	Yat wille noght payne yam to do wele	
	Ne say wele als felle to be	
13700	Bot when men may yam here or se	
	Swilk men vses mykell vauntynge	
	Bathe in saying and in doinge	
	And in othir thinges yat falles yarto	
	And selles for noght al yat yai do	
	Hereto falles als I vnderstande	
	Ye synne of yam appert semande	
	Yat of yair godes yam vautes ay	
	Yat yai haue yat es to say	
	Of yair ritchesce and yair nobillesce	
13710	Or of yair strengthe or yair pruesce	
	Yai fare als ye cukkuk bi lickenyng	

Yat can noght bot of himseluen synge
 Ye thridde es whaso knawes it
 Of thinge yat may be and es noght yhit
 Yat es a synne als I wene
 Of yam yat surquidrous er sene
 Som says I sal make yis and yat
 For men suld bi hym ye mare lat
 He says he sal make touns and palays
 13720 Bot he wille noght do alle als he says
 Ye ferthe also to telle on rawe
 Es couert vauntynge to knawe
 Yat es of yam yat couertly duse
 And dar noght for shame yamself ruse
 Bot al yat yat othir dose or says
 Yai wil dispyse and myspraye
 Right als yai couthe do and say
 Mikell better yan euer couthe yai
 Ye fift manere of vauntynge
 13730 Es sutill to mens vnderstandynge
 Yat es of yam yat blethely walde
 Yat men yam praysed and gode men cald
 And dar noght vaunt yam appertly
 For perceyuyng of surquidery
 Bot als yai meke ware yai sutilly say
 Yat yare er nane so ille als yay
 Foryi yat men suld yam meke halde
 And prayse yam wele aftir yai walde
 Allas allas says Saynt Bernarde
 13740 Yis es a doleful vauntynge outwarde
 Yai make yam deuels and noght elles
 For men suld hald yam als aungels
 Yai make yam ille als men yat er wode
 Foryi yat men suld halde yam gode
 Bot I trowe yat yai wald be ille payde
 If men answerd yam and sayde
 On yis manere certes sothe say yhe
 Wers yan yhe er may nane be
 Here to ye synne of yam falles
 13750 Yat seken othir yat men calles

82rb

Als auokettes yam for to prayse
 And yair pomp and loos heghe to rayse
 Yat es yair nobillesce for to cry
 Thurgh wham yai speke mare hardyly
 Ye thridde braunche es losengery
 Yat som men hautes ouer comonly
 Ye whilk losengers men may halde
 Yat ye fendes noryces er called
 Ye whilk his childer at souke gifs
 13760 And with glosynge yam fedes yat greues
 And mas yam in yair synne ly lange
 Thurgh yair fikell flaterand sange
 Yai enoynt with swete hony
 Ye way to helle for yam namely
 Foryi yat yai suld hardylyer ga
 By yat way yat enoynte es swa
 Als men dose yat ye beere taas
 Yai enoynt his way yar he gaas
 With hony to tillen hym to a pitte
 13770 Yar he falles in ar euer he witte
 And swa he es sleghely tane
 Thurgh yat way yat he has gane
 Right so yis losengeours duse
 Yat losengery wille comonly vse
 Yai lede men thurgh yair losengery
 Into ye way of vayneglory
 Ye whilk may euen a man lede
 To helle pit yat es mast to drede
 Yis synne yat yus in ye tung lyse
 13780 Departes it in fyue partys
 Yat out of yis thridde braunche springes
 Als fyue leefs yat on it hinges
 Ye first party es a synne yat deres
 Yat es ye synne of yis flateres
 Yat when yai se wham yai wil glose
 Yat specially yhernes to haue loose
 If he haue wele sayde or wele done
 Yai telle it to hymself sone
 Foryi yat he suld haue vayneglory

82va

13790 Bot yai wille noght telle hym his foly
 Ye secunde es als I vnderstande
 Ye synne of yam yat gloses leghande
 Yat when a man dose or says
 Litell gode yat es lytell to prayse
 Yai make it mare and dose yarto
 Swilk twa als he can say or do
 So yat lesynges make yai ma
 Yan sothe saynges yha swilk twa
 And yarefore yai er in haly writte
 13800 Called fals wyttenes yat spekes of it
 Ye thridde ye synne of yam es
 Als ye boke here beres wittenes
 Yat makes a man to vnderstande
 Thurgh sleghe sayinge and fayr semblande
 Yat he has in hymself alane
 Vertus and grace of whilk he has nane
 And yarefore haly writte yam calles
 Charmers yat name to yam falles
 For yai charme so sleghely a man
 13810 Thurgh sleghe wordes yat yai speke can
 So yat he trowes mare yair sawes
 Yan himself yat he best knawes
 And better trowes yat a thinge may be
 Yat he heres yan yat he may se
 And yat yai say of hym so wele
 Yan yat yat he may se or fele
 Ye ferthe es ye synne of yam also
 Yat synges commonly *placebo*
 Yat es to say sir sothe say yhe
 13820 Or yhe do wele als falles to be
 And turnes to ye gode and wil prayse
 Alle yat a man dose or sayse
 Whethir yat it be gode or ille
 Yai say it es gode to folow his wille
 And yarefore yai yat pleses men so
 Er called in haly writte eccho
 Yat es ye sounne yat reboundes agayne
 When men spekes at a heghe mountayne

82vb

13830 Yat says after ye same worde ay
 Als oft als men wil oght say
 Whethir it be gode or ille to knawe
 Be it lesynge or sothe sawe
 It acordes ay wele to itte
 Als men may vnderstande thurgh witte
 Ye fift es a synne yat charge beres
 Ye whilk yai haunt yat er flaterers
 Yat oft defendes and excuses
 And couers ye vyces yat som men vses
 And ye synnes of yam namely
 13840 Yat yai wil flater thurgh losengery
 And yarefore er yai taylles called
 In haly writte yat we sothe halde
 For yai couer ye filthe of synne
 Of riche men yat yai lif inne
 Outhir for luf or for drede
 Or for werldely profyte or mede
 And yai may be lickened namely
 Vnto ye fox taylle for yair trechery
 Ye ferthe braunche yat may springe
 13850 Of ye ille tunge es backebytynge
 Yat many men thurgh envye
 Hautes here ouer commonly
 Bot losengers and backbyters
 Er of a skole ye fendes skolers
 Of whilk ye tane may lickened be
 To a meruayllous beste in ye see
 And ye tothir als I vnderstande
 Til a venymous beste on ye lande
 Yise twa men may fynde in a boke
 13860 Of kynde of bestes whaso wil loke
 Ye tane es ye mermayden called
 Yat es a meruayllous beste to bihalde
 Yat has ye body als a woman
 And ye taylle of fisshe yat swym can
 And naylles als ye iren sho has redy
 And synges in ye see so myryly
 Yat makes ye shipmen sone slepe

83ra

And drunkens yam in ye see so depe
 Yis meruayllous beste on ye see
 13870 Methink yis losengers may be
 Yat thurgh yair sange yat losengery es
 Makes men slepe in yair wickednes
 And haldes yam so lange yarinne
 Til yai be drunkened in yair synne
 Ye tothir beste on ye lande es sene
 And es a nedder yat es ful kene
 Yat rynnes bi kynde and thurgh vse
 Swifter on erthe yan a horse duse
 And to rynne lange he may wele dreghe
 13880 And somtyme wil it with wenges fleghe
 And has venyme so strange to say
 Yat na treacle ouercom it may
 For ye dede may are com of it
 Ar a man may right fele ye bitte
 Yis nedder yat es so felle and kene
 Er backebyters yat bytand bene
 For Salamon says yat yai byte
 And als ye nedder with tange yai smyte
 And venymes ya yat yai ouertake
 13890 And strykes and slaas thre at a strake
 Ane es hymself yat es backebytar
 Anothir es he yat es ye herer
 Ye thridde es he wham he backebytes
 Yise thre to dede at anes he smytes
 On yis braunche fyue leafs may hynge
 Yat es fyue manere of backebytyng
 Ye first es als ye boke proues
 When ye backebytar controues
 Any wickednes or lesynges
 13900 Yat othir men in blame brynges
 Ye secund leef es yis to lere
 When yai ille of othir men here
 Yai telle it forthe in many a stede
 And says mare ay on yair awen hede
 Ye thridde es when yai sette at noght
 Ye gode yat a man has wroght

And mas hym ille be halden yan
 Yus ete yai al hale a man
 Ye ferthe leef es als may falle
 13910 When yai a man ete noght alle
 Bot bytes a pece of hym away
 Thurgh som worde yat yai can say
 And if yai durst byte mare yai walde
 Backebytyng yis es *propely* called
 For als men may appertly knawe
 Yai of smyte and away drawe
 Of othir mens godenes aparty
 Yat yai here spoken of yam namely
 For when a man any gode says
 13920 Of anothir yat he wil prayse
 Ye backebyter afferme it wille
 Bot he says a botte yat es ille
 Certainly yus says he yan
 Sothe it es he es a gode man
 And I luf hym right faythfully
 Bathe in saul and in body
 Bot a defaut methynk has he
 Yat es yis and yat forthinkes me
 And thurgh a *prive* enuye shewes it
 13930 And yus bytes he of hym a bit
 He es ye scorpyoun venemous
 Yat with ye face fawens yus
 And venymes with ye taylle bihynde
 Als I in boke wryten fynde
 Ye fift leef of ye braunche es yis
 When he turnes anything mysse
 Yat es to say to ye wers party
 Alle yat he heres or sees namely
 Ye whilk men may thurgh kyndely skille
 13940 Turne bathe to gode and vnto ille
 And yarefore he es called by resoun
 A fals domesman for yat enchesoun
 Ye fift braunche es als shewes ye tung
 Leghyng yat hauntes bath alde and yhung
 Leghyng falses a man yat es leel

Als men may falsen ye kynges seel
 Or ye kynges monee yat es wroght
 Or ye papes bulle thurgh falsed soght
 And right als he yat falses ye monee
 13950 Or ye kynges sele whethir it be
 Salbe demed thurgh ye lawe here
 To bere iewes als falsere
 Right so a man yat thurgh lesynge
 Falses hymself in anythinge
 Yat es Goddis prente and his licknes
 And says agayne sothfastnes
 He salbe demed on domesday
 Als falsere to payne yat lastes ay
 Ye legher es amange othir men
 13960 Als ye fals peny to kenne
 Amange othir yat es gode and trewe
 Whethir it be alde monee or newe
 And als es ye caffé yat es oft sene
 Amange ye corne yat es gode and clene
 Ye legher es lyke thurgh lickenes
 Vnto ye fende yat his fader es
 And so says Godde in ye godspelle
 Als men may here yis clerkes telle
 For ye fende ye chief legher es
 13970 And fader of legthes and of wickednes
 Als he yat first forged lesynge
 And yhete foorges thurgh controuyng
 Ye fende yat lettes ay gode thewes
 In many shappes he hym shewes
 And transfigures hym in many gyses
 To deceyue men on sere wyse
 And right so he yat es a legher
 Deceyues men on ye same maner
 Wherefore he may right lickened be
 13980 To a fowell in som cuntre
 Ye whilk men camalyon calles
 Yat lifs of ye ayre als his kynde falles
 And has nathing in his entraylles
 Bot wynde anely yat sone faylles

83va

And to ilka manere of colour knawen
 Yat he sees he moues his awen
 On yis braunche als I vnderstande
 Thre specyall leefs er hyngande
 Yat er ye thre maners of lesynges
 13990 Ye whilk fra ye ille tunge springes
 For a maner of leghe es brynnande
 Anothir manere es plesande
 Ye thridde es noyande als yhe may se 83vb
 And synne es in ilkane of yise thre
 For Saynt Austyne ye haly man
 Says yus als I shew yhow can
 Yat howsoeuer a man gode dose
 To othir thurgh legthes yat he can vse
 Always his awen harme dose he
 14000 Wharefore brynnand legthes synne may be
 Bot ye legthes of yis losengers
 Of yis truffeurs and yis leghers
 Yat bourdes and lesynges oft telles
 For mans solace and for noght elles
 Er *propely* synne thurgh ye likyng
 Bathe in sayinge and in herynge
 Bot legthes yat noyes er synne dedely
 When a man yam shewes namely
 Thurgh wytyng and thurgh wille bathe
 14010 To greue othir men and to skathe
 Out of yis braunche *springes* and *spredes*
 Alle fallaces and alle falsedes
 And alle ye gyles yat men can
 For to deceyue or greue a man
 Outhir in saul or in body
 Or in godes or in loos falsely
 Ye sext braunche es a *perillous* thing
 Yat es ye synne of forsweryng
 Ille it es to be a legher
 14020 Bot wers it es a man him forswere
 And *perillous* and dredefull bathe
 Es to swere and to haunt athe
 And yarefore I fynde als clerkes redes

Yat our Lorde swerynge forbedes
 Noght for yat yat men may noght swere
 Withouten synne yat ye saul may dere
 Bot foryi yat he yat oft sweres
 And seldom vayne athes forberes
 To forswere hym oft hym wil falle
 14030 And synnes oftsythe yare withalle
 For thurgh athe yat men sweres and heres
 Men may synne in seuen maneres
 Ye wilk yis clerkes seuen leefs calles
 Yat to yis braunche specially falles
 Ye first to shewe in yis party
 Es when a man sweres right hertly
 And right blethely yis es despyte 84ra
 For it semes he has yareinne delyte
 Yarefore swerynge forbedes Saynt Iame
 14040 Als Godde duse yat forbedes ye same
 Noght to swere when it es nede
 Bot likynge to swere yai forbede
 Anothir es when men swere wille
 Lightly for noght withouten skille
 Yat es defended als men may knawe
 In ye commandementes of ye olde lawe
 Yat Godde first with his fynger wrate
 In tables of stane als clerkes wele wate
 Ye thridde es when men sweres thurgh vse
 14050 Coustomabilly als som men duse
 Als at ilka worde yat yai speke
 And how yai swere yai neuer reck
 For it er som so vylaynes ay
 Yat withouten athe can noght say
 Ya men er gretly to wyte
 And Godde has yam in dispyte
 When yai coustomabely for noght
 Calles hym to wyttenes yat yam wroght
 Ful grete bihoued be yat querele
 14060 And skilful and sothfast and right leel
 Yar men dar calle to wyttenes
 So heghe a lorde als our Lorde es

Or his moder yat we oft neuen
 Or any of his halughs in heuen
 Bot men suld na grete athe swere
 Bot when nede ware wyttenes to bere
 For Godde in ye godspell biddes vs
 Yat we swere nane athe bot yus
 When we sal swere he biddes vs say
 14070 Noght elles bot yha yha nay nay
 Ye ferthe manere yat grete charge beres
 Yat es when a man folylly sweres
 Appertly or in pryuyte
 And yat may in many maners be
 Als when men sweres thurgh ire ouer sone
 And repentes yam when yai haf done
 Or when men sweres oght to bigynne
 Yat men may noght hald withouten syn
 For if men it helde it wald do skathe
 14080 Yarefore men suld breke swilk an athe
 Bot yair penaunce bihoued yam take
 Yat swilk a fole athe wil make
 Or when men *certaynely* swere wille
 For anythinge be it gode or ille
 Of whilk men has na *certaynte*
 Yhete synne yai al if it sothe be
 Or when men hetes anythinge
 Certaynely withouten fayllynge
 Yat yai ne wate ne knawes noght right
 14090 If yai may halde yat yai haf hight
 Or when men sweres for oght or noght
 Bi ye creatures yat Godde has wroght
 Als som men sweres and says yus right
 By ye sonne yat shynes bright
 Or bi yis fyre or bi my hede
 Or by my fader saul yat es dede
 Or by my moder saul alswa
 Or by swilk othir creatures ma
 Swilk athes our Lorde Godde forbedes
 14100 Als yis clerkes in ye godspelle redes
 Yarefore to yat yat thurgh worde or thoght

84rb

	Men wil conferme men suld noght	
	Drawe to wittenes by na party	
	Bot souerayne sothfastnes anely	
	Yat es our Louerd Godde alweldande	
	Yat made alle thing on water and lande	
	Forwhy it es agayne Goddis lawe	
	Yat any man to wittenes drawe	
	Pouer creatures yat er noght elles	
14110	Bot vanyte als ye boke telles	
	And when a man has talent	
	To swere by yam thurgh auysement	
	He dose to yam yat er vnworthy	
	Ye honour yat falles to Godde anely	
	Bot when men sweres by ye boke	
	Or bi ye godspelle yat men may loke	
	Yai swere by Godde yat dyed for synne	
	Whase wordes er wryten withinne	
	And when men sweres bi thing worthy	
14120	Als by ye relikes yat er so haly	
	Or by ye halughs yat er in heuen	
	Yat Halykirke bihoues oft neuen	84va
	Yai swere by yam and bi Godde bathe	
	Yat wones in yam yat es yair athe	
	Ye fift yhete greues Godde almyghty	
	Yat es when men sweres vylaynesly	
	Outhir bi Godde or by his myght	
	Or bi his halughs in heuen bright	
	Or bi his saul or by his hert	
14130	Or by his payne yat sare gun smert	
	Or by his flesshe or by his blode	
	Or by his dede yat he tholed on rode	
	By his fete or by his handes twa	
	Or by his naylles of fynger or ta	
	Or by his body or by his banes	
	Or by alle his lyms neuend at anes	
	Here es many a vylayne athe	
	Ye leste athe of alle mas Godde ful wrathe	
	Grete vilany to Godde men duse	
14140	Yat swilk vilaynes athes wil vse	

And if Godde be wrathe it es na wonder
 For yai hym ryue with athes isunder
 Yai er wers and mare vnkynde
 Yan ye leus yat hym a day pynede
 And beted hym bathe body and hede
 And didde hym noght bot anes to dede
 And ya yat sweres swilk maner of athe
 It semes yai do Godde mare skathe
 For ilk day yai do hym on rode
 14150 And ilka day yay shede his blode
 With sharp athes in body and hede
 And ilka day yai newe his dede
 In als mykell als in yam es
 Thurgh yair athes and yair wickednes
 In yis synne er crysten men
 Wers yan er sarzynes to kenne
 Yat wil noght swere on na manere
 Ne sweryng of nane othir here
 By Ihesu Cryst so vylaynesly
 14160 Als crysten men duse yat er mare worry
 Cristend men er mare felle kidde
 Yan ye leus yat hym on croyce didde
 For yhete yai brake na bane of hym
 Bot crysten men brekes ilka lym
 84vb
 And breicens hym bathe backe and body
 Als a swyne es in ye bouchery
 Swilk men suld nathing aske here
 Of Godde ne of his moder dere
 For yai yam so vylaynesly dispyse
 14170 And alle his halughes on yis wyse
 Yat it es a wonder to mans wytte
 How crystyante may suffre it
 Ye sext es thurgh vnderstandyng
 When men sweres falsely for a thinge
 Or when men fals wyttenes beres
 Or at yair wytyng falsely sweres
 Swilk men als methink dose ille
 Howso yai swere yus agayne skille
 Be it appertly or couertly

14180 Thurgh fallace or thurgh sophestry
 For als haly writte says and proues
 Symplesce and sothfastnes God luues
 In swilk witte Godde reseyues ye athe
 And vnderstandes ye worde bathe
 Als he yat perceyues na gilery
 Bot vnderstandes ye athe sympilly
 Mikell methink es ye godenes
 Of Godde yat ay so curtays es
 When swilk men sweres thurgh cautele
 14190 Yat es noght sothe als he wate wele
 Or hetes a thinge of yair awen wille
 Yat yai wil noght halde ne fulfille
 Yat ye fende of helle for yat dispyte
 Ne strangles yam noght alstyte
 For when a man sweres whatso he be
 And says yus als Godde saue me
 Or als Godde helpe me in my nede
 And he leghe yan hym aght haf drede
 For he puttes hym thurgh swilk leghyng
 14200 Fra Goddis helpe and his kepynge
 Yan es he worthy to tyne yarfore
 By right his witte and his memore
 His godes his saul and his body
 And al yat he has of Godde anely
 Ye seuent leef and ye last
 Yat hynges on yis braunche fast
 Es when a man thurgh his fole wille
 Brekes his trouthe or kepes it ille
 For yat he hetes and grauntes bathe
 14210 Thurgh trouthe als wele als thurgh athe
 Bot he fulfille it he es forsworne
 And his saul in poynt to be lorne
 For ye trouthe vnkeped yat es tane
 And athe broken er bathe ane
 Ye seuent braunche also men calles
 Stryuyng yat amange som men falles
 Als when men flytes and myssays
 Yis es a synne yat ye fende pays

85ra

14220 For Saynt Austyn says yat nathing
 Payse mare ye fende yan stryuyng
 By yis we may knawe and fele
 Yat nane othir synne hym pays so wele
 And yis synne may Godde mast displese
 For he lufs best acorde and peese
 Yis braunche it shewes in seuen thinges
 And er seuen leefs yat of it springes
 Ye first es stryf anothir flytyng
 Ye thridde dedeyne ye ferthe myssayinge
 Ye fift es reproue of grete wille
 14230 Ye sext es manace of yat yat es ille
 Bot ye seuent mast greues our Lorde
 Yat es raysyng of grete discorde
 When ye fende sees luf and pees
 Amange gode men yat wald Godde please
 Ful mykill sorow has he yan
 And dose alle yat he may and can
 To make yam at discorde to be
 And makes yam stryue for yat lufs he
 With ye fyre of ire he yam embraces
 14240 And stirs yair hertes to ire and chaces
 Wherefore after stryf comonly
 Comes flytyng with noys and cry
 And right als fyre reke vp kestes
 And after ye reke lowe out brestes
 Right so after ire and ille wille
 Comes stryf and contek by yat skille
 And when ane til anothir says
 Whethir he lacke a thyng or prayse
 It es he says swa als I say
 14250 Ye tothir says agayne hym nay
 Ye tane says I say swa was it
 Ye tothir says it was noght yhit
 Yis es stryf at ye bygynnyng
 And after stryf comes flytyng
 For when twa sal bigynne to flyte
 Ye tane leghes ye tothir alstyle
 After flytyng commes dedeyne

85rb

14260 Yat es a lynke of ye fendes cheyne
 Als when ye tane ye tothir wil pricke
 With felonnes wordes yat er wycke
 Whase tunges er mare sharpe bytande
 Yan any rasour in barbours hande
 And mare sharpe and swift thurgh strengthe
 Yan ane arowe yat fleghes on lengthe
 And mare percheand thurgh felnes
 Yan an elfyne poynt yat sharp es
 Swilk men whaso yam wil bihalde
 Er lyke til a beste yat es called
 Porkedespyne yat in Ynde es bredde
 14270 Yat es with sharpe hornen pynnes cledde
 Yat beste es felle and sone es wrathe
 And when he es greued he wil do skathe
 For when hym tenes he launces out felly
 Ya sharp pynnes on his body
 And strykes fast with al his myght
 Bathe on ye left syde and on ye right
 Also vnto a felle dogge lyke er yai
 Yat berkes and bytes ay when he may
 After dedeyne yat es oft sene
 14280 Comes missayinge felle and kene
 Als when ye tane with noys and dyn
 Missays ye tothir yat es grete synne
 For haly wrytte says if men it loke
 Als it es wryten in som boke
 Yat whaso wille his neghpur banne
 Of Godde weryed es yat man
 And Saynt Paul says yai may noght haue
 Ye kyngryke of Godde and be saue
 And Salamon says to vndirstande
 14290 Yair mouthes er als a potte wellande
 Yar som hate dropes sprentes out
 And skaldes yam yat er aboute
 After missayinge comes reprouynge
 Yat es mare synne yan es bannyng
 Als when men reproues vilaynesly
 A man of any defaute of body

85va

Or of any foly or of synne
 Or of pouert yat he es inne
 Or of ye state of his pouer frendes
 14300 Yis es noght Goddis wille bot ye fendes
 After reproues commes manaces
 Yat mens hertes to grete ire chaces
 So yat mellees bigynnes and were
 Amange yamself after yair powere
 And yai seese noght in swilk melle
 Til ye tane of ye tothir venged be
 Bot ouer alle ye synnes yat er neuend
 Passes a synne yat es ye seuend
 Of whilk yis boke spekes aparty
 14310 Yat es ye synne of yam namely
 Yat discorde rayses and moues
 Bytwene twa frendes yat togider luues
 And fordose pees and rayses were
 Thurgh yair ille tungen yat yai bere
 And yareof may com mykell skathe
 Vnto yamself and to othir bathe
 Swilk men yat makes swilk debates
 Als haly wrytte says Godde hates
 Ye aghtned braunche of ye tung men calles
 14320 Ye synne of grochyng yat oft falles
 Thurgh som men and wymmen bathe
 Yat noght dar answer when yai er wrathe
 For oft it falles yat when a man
 Es greued he dar noght answer yan
 Whethir he thurgh Godde or man be
 Greued he hym beres als pryue
 Bot he groches ay pryuely
 And momels with ye tethe aparty
 And yarefore ye synne of grochyng
 14330 Es sette after ye synne of stryuyng
 Ye whilk es grete and gretly greuande
 To yam yat er commonly grochande
 Godde for yat synne vengeaunce toke
 On sere manere als says ye boke
 First Godde for yat syn thurgh his myght

85vb

Didde ye erthe here open right
 To swelghe Abiron and Nathan
 Yat doun to helle al quyck felle yan
 Also for yis synne yat I neuen
 14340 Godde sent a fyre doun fra heuen
 Yat brynned Thore and of his company
 With hym twa hundreth and fyfty
 Of ye grettest yat goddis oste was
 In wildernes for yat trespas
 For yis synne ye lewes had tynt right
 Ye lande of Heste yat yam was hight
 Swa yat of sex hundreth thousand
 Yat our Lorde Godde alweldande
 Had casten fra ye seruage haally
 14350 Of ye kyng of Egipt so myghty
 And yat he sustayned in wildernes
 Fourty wynter and na lesse
 With mete of heuen so swete and gode
 Ye whilk men calles aungels fode
 Nane entred into ye haly lande
 Bot twa als I vnderstande
 Yat Caleph and Iosue hight
 Bot dyed for sorow ilka wight
 And alle was for yis synne alane
 14360 Yat swilk a vengeaunce was tane
 Yis braunche yat ye tung sustaynes
 Yat es a grochyng has twa graynes
 Ye whilk in ye twa partys springes
 Yat er twa maners of grochinges
 Ane es agayne Godde almyghty
 Ye tothir es agayne man namely
 First agayne Godde alweldande
 For many skills men er grochand
 For a man yat es of ille conscience
 14370 And has tynt grace and pacience
 He wil always thurgh maystry
 Be oboun Godde almyghty
 So yat whatso Godde wil fulfille
 If he it do noght after his wille

86ra

He groches and thinkes Godde dose wrange
 And yan he synges ye fendes sange
 For als ye Haly Gaste thurgh techynge
 Makes haly men in yair hertes synge
 Ye delytable sange of heuen
 14380 Yat es *Deo Gracias* to neuen
 Of al yat Godde dose thurgh his myght
 Or whatso he sendes day or nyght
 Right so ye ille gaste shortly to telle
 Mas his men synge ye sange of helle
 Yat es ye hidous sange of grochyng
 Yat ye synfull sal ay in helle synge
 Yat sange sal last euermare
 Amange yam yat dwelles yare
 Certes methink swilk men er wode
 14390 And proprely foles yat can na gode
 Yat wil yat Godde yam resouns yhelde
 Of yat he dose in yair yhouthe or elde
 For if he yam sende angre in herte
 Or any sekenes or any pouert
 Stormes of weders wate or drye
 Fayllyng of fruyt yat men lifs by
 Dere yheres als falles thurgh chaunce
 Skarsenes of mans sustynaunce
 And if he wille a man riche make
 14400 And fra anothir his godes take
 Bot al be done at yaire deuys
 Yai say Godde es noght rightwys
 Yan groche yai agayne hym sone
 And blames hym for yat he has done
 And what wonder war it yan to se
 If Godde of swilk wald venged be
 Yat fra hym wald take his worshepe
 His wisdom and his lordeshepe
 Yus groches bathe yhung and alde
 14410 Agayne Godde als I haf talde
 And synges ye sange of grochyng
 When Godde duse oght agayne yair lykyng
 Agayn man als swa yhete groches som

And vses yat synne of custom
 Als *seruauntes* agayne yair lordes duse 86rb
 Or agayne yair maysters thurgh ille vse
 Als maydens agayne yair ladys
 Als childer yat er noght ay wys
 Agayne yair faders or moders dere
 14420 Als pouer men agayne ryche men here
 Als cherles yat falles in thraldom be
 Agayne knyghtes or lordes of fe
 Als lewed men of diuerse states
 Agayne clerkes and prelates
 Als men of religyoun
 Bathe frere munk and chanoun
 Agayne yair abbottes or priours
 Or othir yat er yair *gouernours*
 In alle yise states bathe mare and lesse
 14430 Ye synne of grochyng vused es
 Outhir thurgh wille yat es frawarde
 Foryi yat yam think ful harde
 To do yat men biddes yam do
 When yai haf na wille yarto
 Or thurgh slawenes of hert anely
 Foryi yat yai er dulle and heuy
 Or thurgh vnsuffraunce agayne skille
 Foryi yat men dose noght yair wille
 Or thurgh envye and felony
 14440 For yat men auaunces specially
 Som mare yan othir of ye menyhe
 Yat er of ye same state and degree
 And thurgh many othir resounes
 Yat of yat synne er ille enchesouns
 Ye neghent braunche of ye ille tung es
 Properly ye synne of frawdardnes
 Ille es ye grochyng of yis grochers
 Bot yhete es frawdardnes wele wers
 Frawdardnes first comes of ye hert
 14450 Bot ye tung it shewes thurgh speche ouerthwert
 For whaso es frawarde thurgh ille wille
 He folwes nouthir resoun ne skille

Bot he wald yat allekyns thinge
 War ay done at his lykyng
 He wald alle men plesed hym yan
 And he wille pay nane othir man
 His hert es harde and contrarius 86va
 Of whilk Salamon spekes yus
 And says yat he ne may for nathing
 14460 Faylle at ye last of ille endyng
 And als grochyng of yam yat witte can
 Es agayne Godde and agayne man
 Right so swilk hertes yat er harde
 Agayne Godde and man er frawarde
 Yis synne yat ye tung so sustaynes
 Als I fynde has four graynes
 And departes it in four partys
 And ilka party on sere wyse
 Ye first es when ye hertes er sturdy
 14470 And frawarde and ille willy
 And harde and styf and wil noght bowe
 To Goddes counsaylle for to trowe
 Anothir es when yam wantes wille
 Goddis commaundements to fulfille
 Ye thridde es when yai wille noght mekely
 Thole chastying als yai er worthy
 Ye ferthe es when yai resoun forsake
 And wille noght lerynge mekely take
 If any frende yam wille counsaylle
 14480 In anythinge yat may yam vaylle
 Or shewe yam oght for yair profyte
 Yai take it alle in grete dispyte
 And wille nathing do yarby
 Bot mare blethely dose ye contrary
 To Goddis counsaylle er yai rebelle
 If men yam counsaylle to saul hele
 Yai wil yarefore do nathing
 Bot make skorne and hethyng
 Also yai er fraward of hert
 14490 And contraryous of wille ouerthwert
 Goddis commaundementes to do

	<p> Ye whilk yai er mast halden to And swilk assoynes ye fende yam settes Outhir of feblenes yat yam lettes Or of elde or elles of yhouthe Or of othir resouns vncouthe Yarefore yair saul hele yai do noght And yus may yai to helle be broght Also when a man yam wille chasty Or snybbe yam wele of yayr foly Yai it defend and excuse yam yan With all ye skilles yat yai can So yat yai wille on nane wyse Yair synnes knawe ne yair folyse And ay ye mare yat yai excuse Yair folys yat yai oft vse Ye mare yai encrese here yair synne And ye faster yai er bunden yarinne Also when our Lorde Godde almyghty Yam wille bete or chasty To yat yai wille noght bousom be Bot cunnes hym yarefore grete maugre And says maugre haue he or sho Yat me wille greue or elles mysdo Dere Godde he says what haf I wrought Yat I am yus angred for noght Yis es a grete frawardenes Bot yus duse a fole yat es witteles So yat yat treacle war to hym Turnes hym alle to pure venym And medecyne yat suld for hele be done Hastes hym vnto ye dede sone Alswa it er som maner of men Yat er of sere wyttes to kenne Yat wille noght knawe gode techinge Bot ay defendes yair vnderstandynge And mayntenes a wrange yare withalle So yat yai sone in errour falle And in fals opynyouns many And in mysbileue and heresy </p>	86vb
14500		
14510		
14520		
14530		

Ye tende braunche of ye ille tung to neuen
 Es slaunder of Godde of heuen
 Or of his halwes yat men to calles
 Or of oght elles yat to yam falles
 Slaunderyng of Godde yat hym myspays
 Es yis als Saynt Austyn says
 When men trowes thurgh wrange trowyng
 And says of Godde a wrange thinge
 Yat men suld nouthir trowe ne halde
 14540 Blasfem in clergy yat es called
 Yat es slaundryng of Godde in Inglys
 Yat may be done on many wyse
 Slaundryng of Godde es specially
 When wrange es sayde of God almyghty
 Or of any halwes in heuen
 Yat men suld in Goddis worshep neuen
 Or spekes by wrange auysement
 Agayne Halykirkes sacrament
 Als dose men of mysbyleue
 14550 For thing yat may auaylle or greue
 Whethir it be for couatyse
 Of wynnyng yat es vnskilwyse
 Als som dose yat er charmers
 And witches yat er als ille or wers
 Or when yai say oght thurgh despyte
 Or thurgh ire yat kyndels in hert tyte
 Als yis swerers duse yat vilaynesly
 Dispyses Ihesu Crystes body
 And so vilaynesly thurgh athe swerand
 14560 Missays of Godde alweldande
 And of his blissed moder dere
 Yat it es an hidous thinge to here
 Yai er als wode hundes yat gnawes
 And bytes and yair lorde noght knawes
 Yis es a synne yat Godde almyghty
 Punyst somtyme al openly
 Als I haf spoken byfore and sayde
 Of ye wicked Iues yat Godde myspayd
 Of yis synne says Godde in ye godspell

87ra

14570 On yis manere als I wille telle
 Yat it sal neuer forgyuen be
 In yis werlde yat we here se
 Ne in ye tothir yat es comande
 Yat es yus to vnderstande
 Yat vnnethes sal it so bifalle
 Yat it salbe forgyuen alle
 For it es agayne ye Haly Gast
 And swilk a synne men suld drede mast
 And Godde says whaso thurgh ille wille
 14580 Agayne ye Haly Gast dose ille
 Yat synne sal neuer forgyuen be
 Here ne in ye tothir werlde to se
 Bot yhete it es na synne yat es done
 Yat ne Godde wille forgif it sone
 If a man hym wille repent
 And mekely com til amendement
 Bot vnnethes any man bigynnes
 To repent hym yat swa synnes
 Namely agayne ye Haly Gast
 14590 Yarefore men aght to charge yat syn mast
 Now haf I talde yhow als I couthe
 Specially of ye synne of ye mouthe
 And first of ye synne yat men calles
 Glotony yat to ye throte falles
 And sethen on ye tothir party
 Of ye wyck tung yat es yarby
 And of ye ten braunches yat of it springes
 And of ye leefs yat on yam hynges
 Yat es ye vyces and ye synnes
 14600 Yat of ye ille tung first bygynnes
 Bot bathe glotony and wicked sawes
 Ye gift of wisdom haly drawes
 Out of ye hert and yareinne settes
 A vertu yat swilk synne ay lettes
 Yat es ye vertu of sobrenes
 And of temperaunce yat nedefull es
DE SOBRIETATE ET TEMPERANCIA
 Sobrenes and attemperaunce

87rb

Es a vertu agayne alle chaunce
 Of outrage namely in alle thing
 14610 Yat falles vnto a mans lifynge
 Ye whilk may noght in ye hert com
 Withouten ye gift of wisdom
 Yis gift of wisdom es ye mast
 And ye heghest of ye Haly Gast
 And ye heghest to purchase
 And yat es a speciall grace
 Yat ye Haly Gast to yam gifs
 Yat in contemplacioun lifs
 Thurgh whilk ye hert es fulfilled namly
 14620 Of ye brynnand luf of God almyghty
 So yat it sekis noght thurgh langyng
 Ne desyres here nane othir thinge
 Bot anely Godde to taste and se
 And hym to haue and with hym be
 Yis es ye heght of *parfeccioun*
 And ye ende of contemplacioun
 Ye haly gift of vnderstandyng
 Of whilk I haf sayde byfore sumthyng
 Makes ye hert to knawe Godde right
 14630 And gastly thinges thurgh gastly sight
 Bot ye gift of wisdom yat es mast
 Mas it to knawe and to fele and tast
 For wisdom es nane othir thinge
 Bot a swete sauory knowyng
 Yat es to say yat sauoures wele
 Yat ye hert with grete delyte may fele
 Forwhy a man knowes better ye wyne
 If it be right gode and fyne
 When he it drynkes and tastes right
 14640 Yan he yat noght knowes it bot by sight
 Many philosophers couthe knawe
 Godde thurgh ye creatures yat yai sawe
 Als it war thurgh a mirour
 Bot of hym yai had na right sauour
 Yai sawe yare thurgh vnderstandyng
 And thurgh resoun withouten fayllyng

87va

His beaute his bounte and his myght
 And his wisdom thurgh yair sight
 Of ye creatures yat Godde wroght
 14650 So fayre and so gode yat first war noght
 And so wele war ordayned thurgh skille
 To our bihoue after his wille
 Wharefore yai knewe wele his myght
 Thurgh kyndely way and symple sight
 Of resoun and vnderstandynge
 Thurgh whilk yai hadde anely knawynge
 Bot of ye luf of Godde ne feled yai noght
 Thurgh taste ne thurgh deuocioun soght
 Right so it er som crystend men
 14660 Als wele lered als lawed to kenne
 Yat knawes Godde wele thurgh haly writte
 And thurgh trouth als yai vndersta(n)d it
 Bot foryi yat yai haue withinne
 Ye taste al englaymed thurgh synne
 Yai may na mare of Godde fele
 Na of his luf yat sauours so wele
 Yan ye seke man may fele sauour
 In gode mete or in gode lycour
 Yis gift of wisdom so gracijs
 14670 Yat ye Haly Gast gyues vs
 Parfytely clenses ye hert withinne
 And mas it clene of alle filth of synne
 And liftes ye spirite so of a man
 Yat he it ioynes fast to Godde yan
 Thurgh a luf yat es hertely tane
 So yat with Godde it es al ane
 Yare he hym fedes wele and greses
 Yare he hym sustaynes and eses
 Yare he delytes hym and hym kepes
 14680 And yare he ligges restes and slepes
 Yare forgetes he alle werldely thynges
 And his trauaylles and his yhernynges
 Yat er flesshely and also erthely
 And alle hymself onence his body
 So yat he thinkes on nathing elles

87vb

Bot on thinge on whilk his luf dwelles
 Yat es anely on Godde of heuen
 Yat es his maste comforte to neuen
 Ye last degree and ye heghest yis es
 14690 Of ye steghe of parfytenes
 Yat Iacob sawe with gastly eghe
 Ye whilk reched to heuen so heghe
 Yar aungels vppe and doun went
 Als Godde almyghty had yam sent
 Ye degrees of yis steghe to heuen
 Er ye giftes of ye Haly Gast seuen
 Yat mas ye bandes of synne be broken
 Of whilk I haf bifore spoken
 By seuen degrees als ye boke telles
 14700 Clymbes vppe ye gode aungels
 Yat er ya als clerkes redes
 Yat aungels lyf in erthe ledes
 In clennes and thurgh gode lifynge
 And has ye hertes in heuen thurgh yherny<ng>
 When yai wende here ay parfytande
 Fra vertu to vertu vp clymmande
 Vntill yai Godde appertly se
 Thurgh luf in parfyte charyte
 Bot when yai er clommen so heghe
 14710 Vntill ye heghest degre of ye steghe
 Yan suld yai in yat perfeccioun
 Somtyme thurgh mekenes cum doun
 For ye mare yat a man parfyte es
 Ye mare he has of mekenes
 And ye mare yat he es in charyte
 Ye lesse prys by hymselfen settes he
 Wherefore men says yat prouerbes knawes
 Yat he yat best es mast hym lawes
 Wherefore he yat es parfyte and clene
 14720 Suld be als a tree yat es grene
 Yat on ilk syde es charged wele
 With fayre fruyte and gode to fele
 And ye mare yat it es als men trowes
 Charged with fruyt ye mare it bowes

88ra

On othir wyse men may vnderstande
 Yat ye aungels er doun comande
 Forwhy men yat aungels lyf ledes
 Here in erthe thurgh haly dedes
 When yai er clommen thurgh deuocioun
 14730 In ye heghe degre of contemplacioun
 Yar ye gift of wisdom wones right
 Yat es ioynt to Godde ful of myght
 So yat yai forgete here clene
 Al yat vnder Godde es sene
 For yat swetenes yat sauours wele
 Yat ye hert may tast and fele
 Yat es so rauyst in Godde almyghty
 Yat passes alle othir delyces haally
 Fra yat heghe contemplacioun
 14740 Byhoues oftsythe com doun
 And fra yat swetenes and yat rest
 And yat delyte yat yam think best
 Ye whilk yai fele of ye pappes swete
 Of comfort when yai with yam mete
 Yat Godde to yam lufly bedes
 And yam gifs at souke and fedes
 In swilk a lyf contemplatyf
 Vntill ye werkes of actyue lyf
 Of whilk I haue spoken bifore
 14750 Yat parfyte men of gode memor
 Suld haue vnderstandyng yarby
 For yair awen profyte gastly
 Anothir resoun yhete yare es
 Als ye boke beres wyttene
 Thurgh whilk yam bihoues cum doun
 Of yat degre of contemplacioun
 Yar ye gast of wisdom dwelles
 Als ye boke bifore right telles
 For ye corrupcioun of ye flesche
 14760 Yat es so tender and so nesshe
 So freyll es yat ye spiryte
 Yat yherne after gastly delyte
 Ne may noght als yis clerkes can telle

88rb

	In yis dedely lyf lange dwelle	
	In so heghe state and degree	
	Als of contemplacioun may be	
	And yare fele so grete swetenes	
	Yat passes alle ye delyte yat es	
	In yis werlde yat men may fele	
14770	Als men wate yat has proued wele	
	Forwhy ye flesshe of ye body	
	Es so contraryus and so heuy	
	Yat it drawes ye gast oft to ille	
	Whethir it wille or it noght wille	
	And yarefore yis grete swetenes	
	Yat so gode and so delicious es	
	Ye whilk ye hert contemplatyf	
	Feles here in yis dedely lyf	
	Thurgh ye haly gift of wisdom	
14780	Yat mas men gode meke and bouxsom	
	Ne es nathing bot a lytell tast	
	Thurgh whilk men feles ye sauour mast	
	Of Godde yat es so swete and soft	
	Als men dose yat tastes oft	
	Ye gode wyne by ye sauour	
	Ar yai ful draght drynk of yat likour	
	Bot when men comes in ye grete tauerne	
	Yat men heres yis haly men yherne	
	Yar ye tunnes er ful of blissed drynk	
14790	Yat es mare swete yan herte may think	88va
	Yat es ye blisse withouten ende	
	To whilk we hope yat we sal wende	
	Yar ye Godde of luf of ioy and peese	
	And of solace yat neuer sal seese	
	So redy salbe til alle his	
	Yat yai sal alle be filled with blisse	
	When alle yair yhernynges mare and lesse	
	Salbe fulfilled with swetenes	
	Als men may fynde in ye sauter boke	
14800	In som stede wryten whaso wil loke	
	When Godde sal do com on his frendes	
	A floode of pees yat neuer endes	

Yus ye *prophete* appertly says
 Whase wordes er mykell to prayse
 Wharefore yai sal drynk so fast
 Of yat pees yat euer sal last
 Yat yai sal drunken be of yat flode
 Yat es so delycious and so gode
 Of yis blissefull drunkennes
 14810 Yat ful of peese and of ioi es
 Spekes Dauid on yis wyse
 Of ye blisse of paradyse
 And says Lorde alle sal yai be
 Drunken of ye grete plente
 Yat in yi hous es so gode
 And ya yat filled er of ye flode
 Of yi delyte yat swete bihoues be
 For ye welle of lyf es with ye
 Yis es ye welle of lyf endeles
 14820 Yat euermare springand es
 Yar neuer es nyght bot euer day
 Yat es Godde hymself yat lastes ay
 And yat es ye welle of lyf so heghe
 Yat neuermare may faylle ne dieghe
 Of whilk springes and rynnnes clene
 On alle ye halwes yat er sene
 In paradyse and yat salbe
 A blisseful flode of grete plente
 Of ioi and delyte and pees
 14830 And of rest yat neuer sal sees
 So grete yat al yat drynkes of yis
 Salbe drunken of ioi and blisse
 Yis es ye pees and ye blissedhede
 Yat parfyte men sal haf to mede
 In ye werlde yat es to com
 Thurgh ye heghe gift of wisdom
 For whilk pees to haue and fele
 Men suld sobrelly lif and wele
 In yis werlde whoso witte can
 14840 Als Saynt Austyn says ye haly man
 For nane may drynk yat has threst

88vb

Of yis ryuere of pees and rest
 Ne nathynge yareof taste ne fele
 Bot ya yat kepes sobrenes wele
 Yis es ye vertu yat synne lettes
 Ye whilk ye gift of wisdom settes
 In ye herte agayne glotony
 Yat som men vses ouer comonly
 For wisdom teches vs sobrenes
 14850 Als Salamon says and als proued es
 Sobrenes may be a tree called
 Yat ful precious es to bihalde
 For it kepes ye hele specially
 Bathe of ye saul and of ye body
 Als men may fynde in haly writte
 Whoso rightly lokes it
 Of glotony and of outrage
 In etyng and drynkyng thurgh vsage
 Comes many manere of sekenes
 14860 And oft ye dede yat harder es
 Forwhy thurgh ouermykell etyng
 Or thurgh ouermykell drynkyng
 Many dyes al sodaynely tane
 And so yai er yair awen bane
 Right als ye fisshe yat es vncouthe
 Es tane with ye morsell in ye mouthe
 Yis vertu men suld kepe right
 Ouer alle thinge bathe day and nyght
 For ye godes yat it ay dose
 14870 To hym yat wille it kepe and vse
 First sobrenes at ye bigynnyng
 Kepes to skille and vnderstandyng
 Yair fraunchis thurgh skilful vse
 Yat drunkennes oftsythe forduse
 For he yat es drunken es so tane
 With wyne or ale yat skille has he nane
 89ra
 Bot leses thurgh outrage of drynkyng
 Bathe resoun and vnderstandyng
 And alle his wittes hym bihoues tyne
 14880 Als he yat es drunkend in wyne

And when he wenes als he thinkes
 Drynk ye wyne ye wyne hym drynkes
 Ye secund gode yat sobrenes
 Dose til a man namely yis es
 It helpes and delyuers hym haally
 Of ye vyle thrallledom of ye bely
 For yise glotouns yat outrage taas
 Of yair bely yair godde maas
 Yat yai honure and na godde elles
 14890 Als Saynt Paull ye apostell telles
 Certes yat man gretly reuyles
 Hymself and foully his saul fyles
 Yat *serues* with grete bisynes
 Swilk a lorde als his bely es
 Fra whilk lorde nathing may com
 Bot stynk and filth yat es wlatom
 Bot sobrenes a man may kepe
 In right state and in his lordshepe
 For ye gast suld ay haue maystry
 14900 And be lorde and sire of ye body
 And ye body suld *serue* ye gast
 Yis order kepes sobrenes mast
 Ye thridde gode yat sobrenes dose
 Es yis whoso wille it vse
 It kepes wele ye yhate of ye castelle
 Agayne ye oste of ye fende of helle
 Yat es ye mouthe yat standes ouerthwert
 Ye whilk es mayster yhate of ye hert
 Yat ye fende yat ay trauaylles
 14910 With al his myght ful oft assaylles
 Bot sobrenes so weres ye yhate
 Yat he may noght entre by na gate
 And when ye yhate of ye mouthe of man
 Es wyde open and vnkeped yan
 Ye oste of synnes by yat party
 Entres withinne yan ful lightly
 And fightes yare with othir synnes
 Yan gasse ye tung and noght blynnys
 Bot whaso has yis vertu haally

89rb

14920 He has lordeshepe of his body
 And may it mayster at his wille
 And lede bathe with resoun and skille
 Als men may an horse maystry
 With a brydell in ye mouthe namely
 Sobrenes at ye first bataylle
 In ye oste of vertus thurgh *trauaylle*
 Othir vertus kepes and weres
 Agayne synnes yat ye saul deres
 Wharefore ye fende yat first ille couthe
 14930 First tempted Godde onence ye mouthe
 He badde hym make brede of a stane
 If he war Goddis Sone alane
 He assaylled also ye first man
 Onence ye mouthe and ouercome him yan
 For he opend hym sone ye yhate
 Of ye castelle and gaf hym gate
 For he assented to yat fondyng
 Withouten any agayne standyng
 Thre thinges namely and na lesse
 14940 Teches vs to kepe wele sobrenes
 Ane es kynde to lede with skille
 Anothir es haly writte to fulfille
 Ye thridde es ilka creature right
 Yat Godde has made thurgh his myght
 First kynde vs teches wele to kepe
 Sobrenes to Goddis worshepe
 For amange alle bestes man kyndely
 Has leste mouthe after his body
 Also man has in comon sight
 14950 Othir lyms yat er doubled right
 Als twa eres for to here
 And twa eghen of sight clere
 Yat ledes ye wittes yat he has tane
 Bot he has na mouthe bot ane
 Yhete teches kynde vs als methink
 Yat we suld in mesure ete and drynk
 For kynde has so lytell vphaldyng
 Yat outrage may it sone doun bryng

	Haly wrytte yat ay certayne es	
14960	Teches vs to kepe sobrenes	89va
	In many maners als falles to be	
	And thurgh ensaumples als men may se	
	Yat can it vnderstande in bokes	
	And oft ye lyues of haly men lokes	
	Als swa vs teches ilka creature	
	To kepe sobrenes and mesure	
	For in ilka creature Godde luues	
	Right mesure als Salamon proues	
	For sobrenes es noght elles	
14970	Bot to kepe right mesure als he telles	
	Yat es ye mydward bitwene	
	Ouermykell and ouer lyttell sene	
	After yat yat resoun and skille	
	Lightes thurgh grace and teches ye wille	
	Forwhy oft yus falles on som party	
	Onence ye godes yat er werldely	
	Yat thinge yat ouer mykell semes	
	To ane es ouer lytell als men demes	
	Til anothir swilk may he be	
14980	Yus falles oft als we may se	
	Yat yat to a poure es outrage	
	To a ryche war ouer lytell wage	
	Bot sobrenes and attemperaunce	
	Settes mesure agayne ilka chaunce	
	Also on anothir party	
	In ye godes yat er gastly	
	Als in fastyng and in wakyng	
	And in harde disciplynes takynge	
	And in othir werkes of vertus	
14990	Yat for God and for ye saul men duse	
	Settes temperaunce and sobrenes	
	Right mesure als resoun es	
	Yis vertu yat es profytable	
	Haldes mesure ay resonable	
	Noght anely in etyng and drynking	
	Bot in vsyng of alle othir thing	
	And namely of alle gode vertus	

Yat parfyte men here wille vse
 Als Saynt Bernard in som stede says
 15000 Yat we here yis clerkes oft prays
 For yis vertu settes ilka thocht
 And ilka wille yat es soght
 And alle ye wittes of ye body 89vb
 And alle stirynges of ye hert namely
 Vnder ye lordshepe of resoun right
 Als ye wyse man says yat Tullus hight
 So yat resoun yat es lightend wele
 Thurgh ye gift of wisdom for to fele
 Haldes in pees and in quert
 15010 His lordshepe of body and hert
 Yis es ye ende and ye intencioun
 Of alle vertus thurgh deuocioun
 So yat ye hert and ye body
 Be wele ordayned to Godde almyghty
 So yat Godde yat al can ordayne
 Anely be Louerd and souerayne
 On swilk wyse thurgh his dignyte
 Yat alle his obedyence be
 Als to ye right kyngedom haally
 15020 Of ye saul and of ye body
 And yat mas anely sobre luf
 Of Godde als yis clerkes can pruf
 Yat settes ye hert with right skille
 Alle haally in Goddes awen wille
 Wherefore Saynt Austyn als men may here
 Spekes and says on yis manere
 Yat ye vertu of sobrenes
 And of attemperaunce *propely* es
 A luf yat kepes itself wele
 15030 And haly to Godde als men may fele
 Withouten any corrupcioun
 And vs drawes fra luf of here doun
 Yat es of luf yat comes ouerthwert
 Of yis werlde yat trobles ye hert
 Of ilka man yat here werldely es
 Yat puttes hym to vayne bisynes

	And fordose ye knawying right	
	Of hymself and of Godde ye sight	
	Right als men sees noght clerely	
15040	In trobled water yat es drouy	
	Bot ye luf of Godde yat es clene	
	Of werldely luf yat here es sene	
	And of flesshely affeccioun	
	Wynnes a gastly warysoun	
	And maas ye hert here wele at eese	90ra
	And settes it in gode rest and pees	
	For it settes ye hert in his awen stede	
	Yat es in Godde our alderhede	
	Yar it may rest and wele fare	
15050	For na rest na pees es bot yare	
	Wharefore our Lorde swete Ihesus	
	In ye haly godspelle says yus	
	Yhe sal in yis werlde be thrungen fast	
	Bot in me yhe sal fynde pees stedefast	
	And Saynt Austyn says Lorde my hert	
	Ne may noght be in pees and quart	
	Til yat it may rest in ye	
	Yar pees and rest anely bihoues be	
	Na swilk luf fra erthely thinges	
15060	Out of ye myres of yis werlde springes	
	Bot out of ye heghe roche of stane	
	Yat es our Lorde Godde alane	
	On whilk ye grete citee standes	
	Of paradyse oboun alle landes	
	And Halykirke yat gode cyte	
	Yat es Ihesu Cryst blissed be he	
	On whilk thurgh trowthe es sette fast	
	Ye strange castels yat ay sal last	
	Yat er ye haly hertes to fele	
15070	Of gode men yat lifs wele	
	Of yis heghe roche comes ye welle	
	Of parfyte luf in ye herte to dwelle	
	Yat es clensed and clene made	
	Of ye luf of yis werlde brade	
	Yis welle es so clere and bryght	

Yat ye hert may se thurgh gastly sight
 In it yat es so clere of colour
 And knawe hymself and his creatour
 Right als a man sees thurgh ye ayre
 15080 Hymself in a welle clere and fayre
 On yis welle ye hert it restes
 Yat after ye luf of Godde thristes
 After ye trauaylle of gode werkes
 Als in boke wryten fyndes yis clerkes
 Yat Ihesu Cryst Godde almyghty
 When he had gane yat he was wery
 He sette hym doun a while to dwelle
 And rested hym opon a welle
 Opon ye whilk ye nobell hert
 15090 Yat wille hym kepe in gastly quert
 Settes itself and takes his rest
 In ye luf of Godde yat es best
 Yis welle es so swete and sauory
 Yat whaso drynkes yareof blethely
 Alle othir swetenes he forgetes
 And alle sauours yat yat luf lettes
 Yis welle feles on na manere
 Nouthir erthe ne mudde of yis werlde here
 And yarefore it es swete to drynk
 15100 And sauory als yis gode men think
 For euer ye lesse yat a kynde welle
 Has of ye erthe sauour and smelle
 Ye mare haalsom it es to a man
 And wele ye better to drynk yan
 Yis es ye siker welle of witte
 And of wisdomes als clerkes calles it
 For he yat wil drynk of it wele
 He may knawe and thurgh skille fele
 Ye sauour and ye swetenes
 15110 Yat in Godde almyghty es
 And yis es ye souerayne wytte
 Of man here als yis clerkes proues it
 To knawe his creature and fele
 And with alle his hert to luf him wele

90rb

For withouten yis philosophy
 Alle othir witte es noght bot foly
 Yis witte settes ye haly gaste
 In ye herte God for to tast
 When he ye gift of wisdom bedes
 15120 Yat ye hert with gastly ioi fedes
 Yis gastly witte yat comes anely
 Of parfyte luf of Godde almyghty
 Maas ye hert so attempree
 And so sobre als it falles to be
 And specially so wele it brynges
 To ryght mesure in alle thinges
 So yat ye hert als yis clerkes wate
 Yat es broght rightly in yat state
 Es in rest and pees withouten stryf
 15130 Als pees may be in yis dedely lyf
 Forwhy in yis werlde na man may
 Lif in pees nyght ne day
 Withouten turnament and fightyng
 Ne withouten bataylle of fondyng
 Yat Godde sendes thurgh grete luf
 His awen knyghtes here to pruf
 And foryi yat yai suld cun vse right
 Ye armes of vertu and cun fight
 For elles may yai noght be talde
 15140 Goddis knyghtes dughy and balde
 Wharefore men yat to armes tentes
 In tyme of pees maas turnamentes
 Bot when ye gode knyght venquid has
 Ye turnament away he gaas
 And turnes hame and fightes na mare
 And at his eese restes hym yare
 Right so ye gode hert als dose ye knyght
 When it has foghten and venquyd right
 Ye sharp turnamentes of fondynges
 15150 Yat men assaylles and to synne brynges
 He comes after to hymself agayne
 And hym restes in Godde mast certayne
 Yat for nathynge wille hym faylle

90va

	Bot confortes hym after yat <i>trauaylle</i>	
	So yat he forgetes yare sone	
	Alle ye <i>trauaylles</i> yat he has done	
	And thinkes on Godde yat he laytes	
	Yare fyndes he yat he mast couaytes	
	Yis es ye fruyt yat es defaultes.	
15160	Yat ye tree beres of sobrenes	
	Ye whilk als I haf talde may com	
	Anely of ye gift of wisdom	
	Sobrenes and <i>attemperaunce</i>	
	Maas ye hert of clene cuntynaunce	
	And es noght elles when it <i>springes</i>	
	Bot kepyng of mesure in alle thinges	
	Bot specially in thinges seuen	
	Men suld kepe mesure euen	
	Yat er seuen degrees and na lesse	
15170	Of <i>attemperaunce</i> and sobrenes	90vb
	Ya er seuen maners of mesures	
	Yat falles to crysten creatures	
	And namely in seuen thinges to loke	
	Als here es wryten in yis boke	
	Ane es mesure in vndirstandyng	
	Of ye trouthe bifore alle othir thinge	
	Anothir es in yhernyng and wille	
	And in ye appetyte to fulfille	
	Yat thurgh ye flesshe and ye werld bathe	
15180	Vnto ye saul may oft do skathe	
	Ye thridde es in speche of tung fre	
	And in wordes whatso yai be	
	Ye ferthe es in listenyng with eres	
	Of othir mens wordes yat charge beres	
	Ye fift es in clethyng of sere gyse	
	And in othir apparaylle of pryse	
	Ye sext es mesure in ye manere	
	Of cuntynaunce of sight and chere	
	And in hauyng and in berynge	
15190	Namely of body in alle thinge	
	Ye seuent es for hele of ye body	
	In etyng and drynkynge namely	

Ye first degre yat mesure es called
 Es yat a man suld mesure hald
 In ye vnderstandyng sympilly
 Of ye trouthe thurgh symple study
 And in alle ye articles of it
 Withouten any musyng of wytte
 Forwhy mesure he passes yat wille
 15200 Thurgh musyng seke any kynde skille
 In yat yat es so heghe a thinge
 Oboun mans skille and vndirstandyng
 Als mystrowand men dose namely
 Yat ye trouthe mesures in som party
 After yair vndirstandyng mast
 And yat trauaylle of witte yai wast
 Bot yai suld mesure after Goddis w<ille>
 Yair vnderstandyng and yair skille
 To ye mesure of ye trouthe verray
 15210 Als gode crysten men dose ay
 Als Saynt Paul says yus by skille
 Be na man mare wys yan right trouthe wille
 Bot lede his witte thurgh sobrenes
 After yat ye mesure of ye trouthe es
 Yat Godde has gyuen vs to kepe
 To our hele and his worshepe
 And Salamon to his sone says yhete
 Swete sone he says mesure yi witte
 Yat es to say als clerkes can se
 15220 Yat you noght of swa self wytte be
 Ne so fitched in yi surquydry
 Yat you ne be bouxsom yarby
 For to trowe to al gode counsaylle
 Yat bathe to lyf and saul may auaylle
 And yat you leue yi self wytte and bowe
 To yam yat er mare wys yan yow
 And specially thurgh gastly myght
 In ye articles of ye trouthe right
 Men suld leue yair self wytte and wille
 15230 And yair self vnderstandyng and skille
 And put yam in ye seruage

91ra

Of ye trouthe for mast auauntage
 Als says Saynt Paul and noght yhern to se
 Resoun kyndely yar nane may be
 Als yis curyous men oft dose
 Yat of ye trouthe ouermykill wil muse
 Bot whaso wille his saul saue
 And ye blisse of heuen wille haue
 Hym bihoues after right trouthe wirke
 15240 And trowe als trowes Halykirke
 Ye secund degree of sobrenes
 Yat ye secund manere of mesure es
 Es when men right mesure settes
 Yat alle manere of outrage lettes
 In ye wille namely of yhernynge
 And in ye appetyte of likynge
 Wharethurgh men may so ordayne
 A bridell to halde ye wille agayne
 Yat es to say ye brydell of skille
 15250 With whilk men suld lede ye wille
 Yat it may noght rynne ouer tyte
 To fleshhely yhernynges ne to delyte
 Ne to vanytees ne couatyse
 Of ye werlde yar mast perille lyse
 Wharefore ye wyse man of grete witte
 Says yus openly in haly writte
 It es noght inoghe says he
 Ye couatyse of vanyte
 Ne ye yhernynge of yi hert light
 15260 Bot yat you restrayne yi wille right
 So yat you nane wyse it fulfille
 And yareto gifs he a gode skille
 Forwhy if you to yi herte wil do
 Al yat it wille and assent yarto
 You mas grete ioy to yine enemyse
 Yat er ye fendes yat ye ay spyes
 Als a man dose on ye same manere
 Yat mas ioy to his aduersere
 Agayne wham he suld fight in felde
 15270 When he to hym wille hym yhelde

91rb

Yat man yheldes hym to ye fende right
 Als he yat es ouercommen in fight
 Yat assentes to flesshely lykynges
 Or to any wicked yhernynges
 Yarefore Saynt Petir yat Godde wele luued
 Says yus als yis clerkes has proued
 I bidde yhow he says in Goddis name
 Yat yhe yat er here fer fra hame
 Als vncouthe men and pilgrymes
 15280 Kepe yhow wele here als Goddis lymes
 Fra yhernynges of flesshe yat ay fightes
 Agayne ye saul bathe days and nyghtes
 He yat es pilgryme als yhe may se
 And commes in a straunge cuntre
 Yar many theues and robbours bene
 Als es in many cuntrees sene
 Yat pilgrymes yat passes by ye strete
 Spyes and waytes with yam to mete
 To robbe yam and fra yam reue
 15290 Al yat yai haue and noght yam leue
 He may hym kepe fra ya theues alle
 Yat he noght in yair handes falle
 Yat thinkes and castes with grete study
 How he may passe mast sikerly
 Alle ye gode men of yis werlde here
 Er straunge men to proue on yis manere
 For yai er out of yair cuntre
 Yat es paradyse yar yai wald be
 Yat es ye lande and ye herytage
 15300 Of gode men yat flees outrage
 Yai er gode pylgryms als ye boke telles
 Forwhy yai think here nathing elles
 Bot make yair iournes day and nyght
 Til yai com to yair cuntre right
 Yar yair right herytage lys
 Yat es ye citee of paradys
 Ye whilk Goddis pilgrymes by right ways
 Sekes ay here als Saynt Paul says
 Yat wille noght for werldely auauntage

91va

15310 In yis werlde here haue herytage
 Swilk pilgrymes yat wille passe sikerly
 Puttes yam in gode cumpany
 Yat ledes yam right als men may proue
 And sikerly in trouthe and luf
 Trouthe to pilgrymes shewes ye way
 And luf yam beres nyght and day
 Til yai be broght to yat cuntre
 Yar yair right herytage suld be
 On whilk yai sette so fast yair thocht
 15320 Yat ye way yider deres yam noght
 He yat hym to swilk company gifs
 Thar noght drede robbours ne theues
 Yat waytes ye stretes yar men wendes
 Als I haf tolde ya er ye fendes
 Yat robbes and taas alle ya namely
 Yat has noght with yam gode cumpany
 Als yaas yat thurgh sere fandynge
 Fulfilles here yair wicked yhernynges
 Yat puttes yam in ye fendes handes
 15330 And in his snares and in his bandes
 Trouthe and luf of Godde almyghty
 Withhaldes ye hert stedfastly
 And withdrawes it fra alle wicked thocht
 And fra fole wille yat it assent noght
 To na synne yat comes ouerthwert
 Yus trouthe and luf withhaldes ye hert
 Right als men dose with ye faukoun
 Yat to fleghe es oft boun
 With ye iesse men haldes hym stille
 15340 Yat he fleghe noght after his wille
 Ye hert es als ye faukoun to flight
 Yat fayne wald fleghe if yat it myght
 Yat men may halde als men may proue
 With ye iesses of trouthe and luf
 Ye hert oft fleghe perillously
 So yat it perisshes itself yarby
 And falles sone als I yhou telle
 In ye foghelers gilders of helle

91vb

15350 Yat es ye fende yat waytes ay
 To take yat foghell if he may
 Yarefore ye gode men yat er wys
 Restraynes yair willes fra folys
 And yair yhernynges fra al yat ille es
 Thurgh attemperaunce and sobrenes
 Wharefore Senek yat was a wyse man
 Says yus als I shewe yhow can
 If you lufs wele says he
 To be sobre and attempre
 Restreyne yi yhernynges fra folys
 15360 And putte a bridell to yi couatyse
 For als men haldes ye hors agayne
 With a bridell yat wald rynne fayne
 Yat he ne ga noght at his wille
 Right swa men may hald ye hert stille
 With ye bridell of sobrenes
 And of attemperaunce yat siker es
 Yat it ne may on nane wyse
 Gif it to werldely couatyse
 Ne til nane othir vanyte
 15370 Swa suld ye hert restrayned be
 Ye thridde degree yat men suld halde
 Es mesure in wordes and speche called
 For Salamon says yat ye wyse man
 And ye wele lered yat wisdom can
 Mesures alle his wordes right
 And tempres his speche with al his myght
 And Saynt Ierom says ye gode techer
 Yus als ye boke may wittenes bere
 Yat bi ye weght of wordes to neuen
 15380 Es common lyf attempred euen
 Yat es to say and to vnderstande
 After ye wordes of ye tung stirande
 Men may knawe whaso can
 Ye witte or ye folly of ye man
 Als men may knawe a swyne and se
 By ye tung if yat it hale be
 And yarefore ye wyse man of wytte

92ra

15390 Spekes yus and says in haly wrytte
 Yat ye wordes yat wyse men neuen
 In balaunce er weghed ful euen
 Yat es to say yat he yat es wise
 His wordes weghe withouten fayntyse
 In ye balaunce of resoun and skille
 And of discrescioun and noght of wille
 Swa yat ye wordes in shewynge
 Hald right mesure in alle thinge
 It bene som men of swilk wille
 Yat can noght halde yair tung stille
 15400 Bot lates ye tung ga whyle it may
 And gifs na kepe what yai say
 Be it gode be it ille yat yai speck
 Or sothe or leghe noght yai reck
 Ya men may wele lickened be
 Vntill a milne als men may se
 Yat es withouten flode yhate
 Yar ye water to ye millne has gate
 Yat ye clowes of ye milne es called
 Yat ye water fra ye whele may hald
 Yat turnes about and noght blynnnes
 15410 Ay als ye cours of ye water rynnes
 Right so commes to yair tungen by vse
 Ille wordes als water to ye milne duse
 Bot ye wyse man of gode condycioun
 Settes ye clowes of discrescioun
 To kepe and halde ye water agayne
 Of fole wordes and speche in vayne
 Yat yai passe noght by na party
 Thurgh ye milne of ye tung namely
 And yarefore says ye wyse man yus
 15420 In haly wrytte als ye boke shewes vs
 Lat noght ye water ga he says
 Yat es to say withhalde always
 Yi wordes of ille entencioun
 At ye clowes of discrescioun
 Forwhy Salamon says alswa
 He yat lates yat water ga

92rb

Ouer hastyly agayne skille
 He es oft cause of mykill ille
 Of motes of stryfs and othir thinges
 15430 Yat of ye wicked tung oft springes
 Als I sayd ar yar I mast talde
 Of ye wicked tung yat es so balde
 And yarefore says ye wyse man wele
 In haly wrytte als men may fele
 Sette yi wordes he says in balaunce
 And weghe yam euen for alle chaunce
 And in yi mouthe a brydell withalle
 And take gode kepe yat you noght falle
 Thurgh yi tung bifore yi faas
 15440 Yat spyes ye whareso you gaas
 Whaso wille noght when he may
 Weghe his wordes ar he yam say
 In ye balaunce of discrecyoun
 Als yis boke yareof makes mencioun
 Ne his tung halde with ye brydell of skille
 Yat suld kepe ye tung fra ille
 He falles in ye handes of his enemys
 Yat er ye fendes yat hym ay spyes
 When ye enemys yat wille dwelle
 15450 On were til yai haf tane ye castelle
 Fyndes ye yhates open wyde
 Yai entre lightly on yat syde
 Right swa ye fendes yat waytes to wynne
 Ye castell of ye herte withinne
 When yai fynde open ye mayster yhate
 Yat es ye mouthe yar yai haf gate
 Yai entre yan into ye castelle
 Yat yai wil halde while yai yare dwelle
 Yarefore says ye prophete Davy
 15460 In ye sauter yus openly
 I haf sette he says als I couthe
 Gode kepynge vnto my mouthe
 Agayne myne enemy yat es agayne me
 Yat es ye fende yat I may noght se
 Ye kepyng of ye mouthe es yis

92va

Als Daudid sayd yat was of his
 Discrescioun and skille to fele
 Yat examynes ye wordes wele
 Byfore yai passe als ye boke telles
 15470 Out of ye mouthe yar ye tung dwelles
 Yis es ye balaunce to mesure dight
 Of whilk ye wyse man spekes right
 Yar ye wordes suld be euen layde
 And weghed bifore ar yai war sayde
 Men suld knawe yat sothfastnes
 Haldes y(e) balaunce yat so euen es
 For sothfastnes accorde may
 Ye entencioun of ye hert ay
 And ye wordes of ye mouthe fre
 15480 Alletogider als falles to be
 So yat ye mouthe ne say noght elles
 Bot sothfastnes als ye herte telles
 Yise balaunce suld ay euen hyng
 Withouten any wrange heldyng
 Vnto ye left syde or to ye right
 Yan hynge it wele to Goddis sight
 For men suld for na mans luf
 Ne for werldely gode yat men may pruf
 Ne for fauour ne for hatred
 15490 Ne yhete for na drede of dede
 Leue to folwe sothfastnes
 And to say sothe when myster es
 Ne men suld say na lesyng yan
 Ne falsed in worde for na man
 Ye ferthe degree als ye boke says
 Of sobrenes yat es to prays
 Es a maner of mesure called
 In heryng yat men suld halde
 For als men suld mesure kepe
 15500 In spekyng to Goddis worshepe
 Right so men suld kepe mesure right
 In heryng with alle yair myght
 For als men may synne in ille spekyng
 So men may synne in ille heryng

92vb

Wharefore he yat wille blethely here
 Ille of othir es partenere
 And felaw whareso he dwelles
 Of ye synne of hym yat it telles
 Forwhy na man wald say blethely
 15510 Ille of othir ne vilany
 Yat yair gode loos myght abate
 Namely bifore a man of state
 If he ne wened yat he myght pay
 To hym yat heres hym vilany say
 Wharefore yus says ye haly man
 And so says yis clerkes yat clergy can
 Yat na man suld be ille speker
 Warne he fande som ille herer
 And if na herar war of ille
 15520 Nane ille speker suld be by skille
 Yise men of grete state if yai war wys
 Suld take gode kepe and yam avyse
 What yai suld here and what yai suld t<rowe>
 Als I sal afterwarde shewe yhow
 Bot flater yng legthes and losengery
 Er grete chepe in yair courtes namely
 Ye mast derthe of anything yat es
 About yam yare es sothfastnes
 And yarefore yai er comonly
 15530 Deceyued thurgh swilk losengery
 For yai here blethely yat men yam says
 And trowes lightly yat yat yam pays
 Senek says nathing yat charge beres
 To grete men faylles bot sothesayers
 For it er grete chepe of legthers
 Of losengers and of flateres
 Men suld yair eres haf open ay
 To here blethely yat es to say
 Gode wordes of gode men and leelee
 15540 Yat mykell auaylles to saul hele
 And yair eres yai suld ay sper
 Agayne fole wordes yat may der
 Wharefore ye wyse man says yus

In haly writte als ye boke shewes vs
 Stoppe he says yine eres wele
 With thornes yat er sharp to fele
 And ye ille tung listen you noght
 Yat brynges a man in ille thoght
 Ye ille tung es als I yhow telle
 15550 Ye tung of ye nedder of helle
 Yat yai bere about yat spekes ille
 Yat venyms yam yat listen yam wille
 Agayne swilk tungen yat gretly deres
 Men suld fille and stoppe yair eres
 With sharpe thornes specially
 Of ye drede of Godde almyghty
 Or with ye thornes thurgh whilk God was
 Corowned anely for mans trespas
 Yat es mynde of Crystes passyoun
 15560 Yat vs broght fra ye fendes bandoun
 For whaso wild haue parfytely
 Drede of our Lorde Godde almyghty
 And of his passyoun right mynde
 Als he suld haue if he war kynde
 He suld noght here blethely by skille
 Yis flateres ne spekers of ille
 Ne fole wordes ne vnhonest
 Bot som men er ya(t) charges yam lest
 Also men may in othir manere
 15570 Vnderstande als yhe may here
 Yis worde yat grete charge beres
 Stoppe wele with thornes yine eres
 Thornes yat er sharpe semande
 Bytokens sharpe wordes and prickande
 Thurgh whilk ya yat spekes oft ille
 Men suld snybbe and make yam be stille
 And shewe yam swilk semblaunt and chere
 Als men wald noght yam blethely here
 Men has a manere of nedder sene
 15580 Yat es ful venemous and kene
 Yat es in Latyne called *aspis*
 Ye kynde of yat nedder es yis

93rb

Alstyle als sho may se a man
 Yat sho wenes charme hir can
 Scho stoppes hir ane ere with erthe fast
 And ye tothir with hir taylle at ye last
 Yat scho ye charmer may noght here
 Ne ye charme be he neuer so nere
 Ye nedder yat can hir eres yus ditte
 15590 Vs teches to stoppe our eres thurgh wytte
 Yat we ne listen noght yis charmers
 Yat er flaterers and leggers
 Yat fals flateryng mykill hauntes
 And charmes ye ryche men and enchauntes
 Bot whaso stoppes his eres ay
 Als dose ye nedder yat es to say
 Ye tane with erthe yat it noght faylle
 And ye tothir ere with his taylle
 Hym thar haue na warde ne drede
 15600 If he his witte wil right lede
 Of na charmes whareso he wendes
 Of wicked tungen ne of ye fendes
 He stoppes right ye tane of his eres
 With erthe als ye boke wyttene beres
 Yat bithinkes hym yat he es noght
 Bot erthe and to erthe salbe broght
 And thinkes alswa of his wrechednes
 How pouer how vyle how feble he es
 Wherefore he suld hym meke yarby
 15610 And halde hym noght worth of body
 Ye tothir ere he suld stoppe fast
 With his taylle yat byhynde commes last
 Yat es to say by vnderstandyng
 He suld ay think on his endyng
 And on ye dede yat he sal drye
 And wate neuer when he sal dye
 Ne how ne where ne in what stede
 Ne whider he sal when he es dede
 He yat couthe stoppe on yis manere
 15620 His eres he suld noght blethely here
 Nothing be spoken to him ne sayde

93va

Of whilk our Lorde suld be myspayde
 And on yis wyse a man may be
 Right mesured and attempere
 Ye fift degree als men may fele
 Of sobrenes es to kepe wele
 Right mesure withouten fayllyng
 In ryche apparaylle and in clethyng
 Yar men passes oft mesure right
 15630 And maas grete outrage in mens sight
 And foryi yat swilk outrage
 Of curioustie and grete costage
 Yat men maas about ye body
 Es halden grete synne and folie
 And enchesouns of synne may be
 In othir men als men may se
 Men suld ay right mesure kepe
 In swilk thinges to Goddis worshepe
 For if swilk apparaylle ryche and gay
 15640 War noght swilk synne als I now say
 Godde had noght spoken so sharply yan
 In ye godspell agayne ye riche man
 Yat in riche purpre cledde hym oft
 And in bys yat was so soft
 Of whase lyuyng God was noght payd
 Als I haf here bifore sayde
 A grete fole es a man or a womman
 And als a chylde es yat na wytte can
 Ne skille has ne vnderstandynge
 15650 Yat enprydes hym of his clethyng
 I suld wele a man a fole halde
 And a fole he may right be called
 Yat enprydes hym here gretly
 Of ye garment opon his body
 Yat suld be nane othir thinge
 Bot a token and a menyng
 Of ye shame yat was wyde knawen
 Of his first fader and of his awen
 Yis vsage yat we vse of clethyng
 15660 Was funden first for yis thinge

For our formast fader synne
 Yat dampned hymself and al his kyn
 To couer his shame and ours to hyde
 Why suld we yan in yat haf pryde
 When men sees a beer fayr dight
 And couerd with fayr clathes of sight
 Yat es a token to know yarby
 Yat withinne lyse a dede body
 If ye pacok of his fayre taylle
 15670 Enpryde hym it es na meruaylle
 Ne if ye cok yat crawes loude
 Of his creste in hert be proude
 For kynde mas hym swa to be
 And als his kynde wille so dose he
 Sen he has nouthir witte ne skille
 After his kynde he dose his wille
 Bot man or womman whethir so it be
 Yat had witte and skille and wille fre
 And wate wele withouten faylle
 15680 Yat kynde hym gifs na ryche apparaylle
 He suld noght enpryde hym namely
 Of ye apparaylle on his body
 Ne of ye quayntyse on ye hede
 For swilk pryde makes ye saul dede
 Yarefore says yus ye wyse man
 In haly wrytte als I fynde can
 In fayre robes he says enpryde ye noght
 Ne of yam haf na ioye in thoght
 And Saynt Paul als swa says yus right
 15690 Yat yis wymmen suld yam dight
 And yam apparaylle in sobrenes
 And namely after yair state es
 Yat es to say in mesure mast
 Withouten outrage done in wast
 After yat yat ye state wille
 Of ye persone and after skille
 Certes methink yis may noght be
 Withouten grete outrage to se
 Yat a persone sal haue anely

93vb

15700	<p>For ye vse of his awen body So many robes in a yhere Of riche clathe of colour sere Thurgh whilk many pouer men myght be Sustayned and so wald charyte And als es done about a body Yat es grete outrage and foly And if ya robes and yat clethyng War gyuen at his last endyng For Goddes luf anely yhete suld yat</p>	94ra
15710	<p>Vnto his saul helpe somewhat Bot yai er gyuen specyally Til herlotes for yair herlotry And til mynstralles for yair dyn And yis es als I proue grete syn For he yat any gode gifs Til ya(t) man yat synfully lifs Yat vses iapes and herlotrys Vnto ye fende he mas sacrafyse Foryi men suld kepe in swilk thinges</p>	
15720	<p>Mesure yat of sobrenes springes After yat yat ye state wald Of ye persone als I haf talde Ye sext degree of sobrenes And of temperaunce namely yis es Yat ilk man after his powere Suld mesure kepe on gode manere In beryng and in cuntynaunce After ye wyse mans ordynaunce Wharefore Senek says if you be</p>	
15730	<p>Rightly sobre and attempre Take gode kepe and be war yarby Yat ye stirynges of yi body And of yi hert be noght vnclene Ne vnconable in beryng sene For of disordynaunce of ye hert When ye saul es noght in quert Comes als es sene comonly Ye disordynaunce of ye body</p>	

15740 It er som yat er chylidisshe and nyce
 And knawes noght yair awen vyce
 Yat mas men thurgh yair folys
 Halde yam foles and noght wys
 It falles wele til a man of valu
 Yat he be ledde thurgh ye vertu
 Of attemperaunce and sobrenes
 Yat tholes nane outrage yar it es
 And mesured wele als teches yis clerkes
 In alle his wordes and in alle his werkes
 And of so fayre contynaunce be
 15750 Byfore alle men yai may hym se
 Swa yat na man may of his beryng
 Take ille ensaumple or of his lyuyng
 Ne yat he be noght halden vnwys
 Als a chylde or fole yat shewes folys
 Forwhy a philosophre yus shewes
 Yat a chylde of elde and a chylde of thewes
 And a chylde of wytte er alle ane
 Yus may ye name of chylde be tane
 And haly wrytte also says yus
 15760 Als yis clerkes has oft shewed vs
 Yat a chylde of ane hundreth yhere
 Es weryed als yhe may here
 Yat es to say yat he or sho
 Yat has elde and na gode wil do
 Bot lifs als a chylde in foly
 He es weryed of Godde almyghty
 Wherefore Saynt Paul says yus
 Of hymself als ye boke shewes vs
 When I was he says a chylde
 15770 Als chylde I wroght and was ful wylde
 Bot when I come to elde of man
 I left al my childehede yan
 For whaso haldes a man of elde
 A chylde yat na wytte can welde
 He haldes hym als ye manere es
 A fole yan yat es witteles
 Yarefore I rede als teches haly wrytte

94rb

15780 Yat nane of yhow be chylde of wytte
 Bot bese in beryng meke and mylde
 And lytell in malyce als a chylde
 Now es yis a fayre thyng yan
 And worshepefull to man and womman
 And namely til men of worshepe
 To halde sikerly and to kepe
 Certayne mesure withouten fayllyng
 In cuntynaunce and in berynge
 Ye seuent degre and ye last
 Es to kepe wele with hert stedfast
 Mesure yat men skillefull calles
 15790 In etyng and drynkyng als falles
 For outrage yat we se men vse
 In mete and drynk grete harme duse
 Bathe to ye saul and to ye body
 Als I haf talde bifore openly
 Yarefore says Godde in ye godspelle
 Yus als men heres yis clerkes telle
 Takes kepe I bidde yhow says he
 Yat yhour hertes noght greued be
 Ne ouercharged with glotony
 15800 Ne of drunkennes of body
 Yat es to say and to vndirstande
 Yus als es to our witte semande
 Yat yhe ne do for nathing
 Outrage in etyng ne in drynkyng
 Sobrenes kepes mesure clene
 In etyng and drynkyng als es sene
 Yat men do here nane outrage
 Forwhy it turnes to nane auauntage
 Of outrage about ye bely
 15810 In etyng and drynkyng namely
 Yat stirs a man oft vnto vyce
 Inoghe es spoken in yis tretyce
 Yare I haf spoken openly
 Of ye synne of glotony
 To whilk ye vertu of sobrenes
 Yat I of spake contraryous es

94va

Yarefore I wille speke na mare now
 Of yat synne yat I haf shewed yhowe
 Now haf yhe herde me here neuen
 15820 Openly ye degrees seuen
 Of ye tree of sobrenes
 Yat shewes alle fruyt yat gode es
 And if yhe blethely wil se
 And knawe ye braunches of yis tre
 Byhalde alle othir vertus and loke
 Yat er contened in yis boke
 Swa sal yhe fynde als may falle
 Yis vertu commonly ouer alle
 Forwhy als I haf byfore talde
 15830 And shewed to yam yat me here wald
 Yis vertu yat alle vyces lettes
 In alle vertus right mesure settes
 Wharefore I say yat alle vertus
 Er braunches of yis yar men wele duse
 For yis vertu hym right shewes
 In alle othir vertus and thewes
 Wharefore I wil noght here sette
 Nane outhir braunche yat vyce may le<tte>
 Bot alle ye vertus yat men may loke
 15840 And fynde wryten in yis boke
 I halde yam alle mare and lesse
 Braunches of ye tree of sobrenes
 Yis tree beres mykill faire fruyte
 Yat es speciall saul bote
 Yat es pees of hert thurgh gastly my<ght>
 Als I byfore haf talde yhow right
 For he yat has yis vertu wele
 He has ye herte als he may fele
 So twynned fra luf yat es werldely
 15850 And swa knytted to Godde almyghty
 Thurgh charyte als men may rede
 Yat es parfyte luf and anehede
 And so fast in hym his luf he settes
 Yat he alle othir thinges forgettes
 Namely yat er noght ordayned right

94vb

To Godde yat es ful of myght
 And on yis wyse als I yhow say
 Ye hert it restes in Godde ay
 Yar he may alle comfort fele
 15860 And delyte and ioy yat hym lykes wele
 Ye whilk may passe als I wene
 Alle othir delytes yat here er sene
 Yis comfort and yis ioy to tast
 And yis delyte settes ye Haly Gast
 In ye hert yat parfyte es
 In ye vertu of sobrenes
 Yat men may fele specially com
 Of ye haly gift of wisdom
 Certes whaso myght fele best
 15870 Swilk pees of hert yat wald hym rest
 In Godde of wham alle gode *springes*
 Yat es fulfillyng of his yhernynges
 He suld be blissed in yis werlde here
 And in ye tothir yat es mare clere
 For he suld wyne yat blissedhede
 Yat Godde als we in ye godspell rede
 Hight to yam ouer alle othir thinge
 Yat pees wille kepe withouten brekyng
 When he says yus blissed be yai
 15880 Yat payseble er in hert ay
 For yai salbe called Goddis sonnes
 And wonne with hym yar he wonnes
 Yise er ye paysebles to prayse
 Als Saynt Austyne openly says
 Yat ordaynes and settes day and nyght
 Alle ye stirynges of yair hertes right
 Vnder ye lordshepe of right skille
 And of ye gaste als resoun wille
 Yise er bi right Goddis sonnes called
 15890 For pees yai kepe wele and halde
 Forwhy yai bere ye right lickenes
 Of yair Fader yat Godde es
 And Lorde of pees and of luf
 Als Saynt Paul says yis may men *proue*

95ra

	<p> Wharefore pees and luf parfyte Es a thinge of gastly delyte Yat mas a man mast kyndely Lyke to our Lorde Godde almyghty And contrary to ye fende of helle 15900 Goddis enemy yat es fals and felle Also yai may Goddis sonnes be called Thurgh anothir skille to halde For yai folwe yair Fader ay nerre Yan othir yat er fra hym ferre For pees and luf yat es hym dere Hym folwes and haldes mare nere Yan any othir vertu yat es Als haly writte beres wyttenes Also yai wirke yair Faders werkes 15910 After his wille als says yis clerkes For Godde come noght at ye bigynnyng Into yis werlde for nane othir thing Bot for to make here pees and luf Bytwene Godde and man for mans bihuf And bitwene man and aungell bright And bitwene man and hymself right Wharefore when Godde was borne als man Ye aungels sang for ye pees yan Yat Godde hadde into erthe broght 15920 Amange mankynde yat he had wroght Yan yai sange als yam felle to do <i>Gloria in excelsis deo</i> <i>Et in terra pax hominibus</i> Yat es blisse to Godde and pees to vs Als to men yat in erthe dwelles Yat er of godewille and to nane elles And foryi yat thurgh na yhernynge Ye paisebles sekis nane othir thing Bot pees and pees purchaces ay 15930 Onence Godde in al yat yai may And onence yair neghpur here And in yamself on gode manere Yai may be called specially </p>	95rb
--	---	------

Ye childer of Godde almyghty
 For yair Faders werk yai wirk
 And of his werkes yai er noght irke
 And foryi yat men calles yam ay
 Goddis childer blissed er yai
 In yis werlde thurgh special grace
 15940 When yai pees of hert purchace
 Bot yis blissedhede salbe parfyte
 When yai salbe with grete delyte
 Als ye boke mas here mencyoun
 In right paiseble possessyoun
 Of yair Faders herytage fre
 Yat passes alle thing yat may be
 Yat men can in yis werlde neuen
 Ye whilk es ye kyngedom of heuen
 Yare yai salbe in siker pees
 15950 And parfyte ioy yat neu~~e~~r sal sees
 Yar alle yair willes and yair yhernynges
 Salbe fulfilled in alle thinges
 Yare na mare of ille may be
 Ne dole ne defaute ne aduersyte
 Bot plente of alle thing yat gode es
 And ioy and blisse yat es endeles
 Yis salbe pees mast *profytable*
 Pees mast honorable and delytable
 Pees mast siker and mast stedfast
 15960 Pees mast parfyte yat ay sal last
 Pees yat sal surmount and passe
 Alle mens witte yat euer was
 Or salbe in alle mens lyf dayse
 Als Saynt Paull ye apostell says
 And sen it passes alle wytte of man
 Als wordes of man it passes yan
 Forwhy na hert of man think it may
 Ne ere yhete here ne tung say
 Ne eghe myght neu~~e~~r se thurgh sight
 15970 War it neu~~e~~r so clere and bright
 What ioy it es yat neu~~e~~r endes
 Yis pees yat God has hight his frendes

95va

Yis es ye blissedhede for to take
 Of paysebilnes yat I of spake
 To whilk ye vertu of sobrenes
 Brynges a man yat sobre es
 And to ye mede yat anely falles
 To yam yat men paysebill calles
 Yat es to be called Goddis sonnes
 15980 And wonne with hym yar he wonnes
 Als men may here yis clerkes telle
 How Godde says in ye godspelle
 Blissed be yai yus says he
 Yat er paysebill als yai suld be
 For yai salbe called thurgh right
 Goddis childer yat es ful of myght
 Now may yhe se here openly
 And lightly knawe thurgh short study
 What gode ye gift dose of wisdom
 15990 In ye herte yar it may com
 What vice it out drawes and what synne
 And what vertu it settes withinne
 Alle may men fynde in yis boke redy 95vb
 And by many skilles proued appertly
 Ye whilk gift withouten fayllyng
 Men may wyne thurgh ye first askyng
 Of ye *Pater Noster* yat we bidde
 For it es mast and heghest kidde
 It es ye first yat we craue
 16000 Bot it es ye last to wyne and haue
 For we most first at ye lawest bigynne
 Ar we may to ye heghest wyne
 Ye lawest es dredde of Godde of heuen
 And wisdom es ye heghest of ye seuen
 And bot we first bigynne at drede
 We may nocht wele of wisdom spede
 Forwhy drede of Godde when it wil com
 It es ye bigynnyng of wisdom
 Als ye wyse man in boke shewes vs
 16010 And als I first talde yat says yus
Initium sapientie est timor dei

Yise twa giftes haldes ye tothir fast
Goddess sende vs bathe ye first and ye last
Yan er we siker whareso we ga
Of alle ye tothir bitwene ya twa
Yan may we of grace haue grete plente
Godde graunt vs yat it so mot be
AMEN

Here es ye ende of yis tretyce
Yat spekes of many maner of vyce
And of vertus many and sere
16020 And of alle yat nedefull war to lere
And to knawe what es Goddis wille
And what es gode and what es ille
What Godde greues and what hym payse
Als yis boke here openly says
First to shewe als I had delyte
Ye dignyte and ye grete profyte
Of ye *Pater Noster* specially
And ye vnderstandynge yarby
Yareafter I tolde for lewed men mast

16030 Ye seuen giftes of ye Haly Gast
And what es mast yair offyce
And what es vertu and what es vyce
Alswa men myght here me neuene
Ye heued dedely synnes seuen
With yair braunches and yair rotes
Yat in ye hert of men oft shotes
And seuen special vertus
Yat alle ya seuen synnes forduse
And yair braunches and yair degrees

16040 Yat lettes alle vyces and vanytees
And of ye seuen blissedhede
I haf touched and of yair medes
Alle es wryten here on yis boke
Whaso wil rede it ouer and loke
It es na vertu vnnethes ne synne
Yat he ne sal fynde it wryten yarinne
Yan may he knawe and se yarby
Of what synne he es mast guilty

96ra

16050 And what remedy es yareagayne
 Or vertu yat es mast certayne
 Swa may a man knawe and se
 What he es and what he suld be
 For a man may noght him wele shryue
 Ne fra synne hym kepe in yis lyue
 Bot if he can knawe what es synne
 And what perille it es to dwelle yarinne
 Ne a man may noght kepe Goddis lawe
 Bot he can right vertus knawe
 For it es noght inoghe to a man
 16060 To kepe hym fra synne al if he can
 Bot if he vse als teches yis clerkes
 Gode vertus and do gode werkes
 Yarefore lewed men has grete nede
 Yis boke oft to here or rede
 Yat Mirour may be called bi skille
 Yar men may se bathe gode and ille
 For he yat has hym yareinne sene
 May wyte whethir he be foul or clene
 Now haf I yus to ende broght
 16070 Alle ye maters yat I haf sought
 Ye whilk men suld oft here and loke
 Als here es wryten in yis boke
 For whaso wille oft yam here or rede
 He sal noght faylle yat he ne sal spede
 Of speciall grace yat hym sal wisse
 Ye redy way to heuen blisse
 At yis tyme wille I na mare say
 Bot yhe yat haf herde yis I yhow pray
 Yat yhe pray for hym bathe alde and yhung
 16080 Yat turned yis boke to Inglisshe tung
 Whareso he be and in what stede
 Whethir he lif or he be dede
 Yat Godde almyghty graunt hym mede
 In heuen blisse for yis dede
 And yhe sal noght tyne yhour *trauaylle*
 Of mede yarefore sal yhe noght faylle
 Forwhy ye boke appertely says

96rb

16090

Yat whaso here for othir prayse
For hymself yan trauaylles he
For yat es a token of charyte
Bot Godde yat alle gode may gif
Graunt yhow grace so here to lif
Yat yhe may com when yhe hethen wende
To ye blisse yat es withouten ende
To whilk blisse he vs alle brynge
Yat on ye croyce for vs wald hynge
AMEN